Mac FORMAT ISSUE 220 May 2010

> iWork: The ultimate guide > Aperture 3 > Group Test: Finance packages > ebooks on the iPad > Macworld 2010: Show report Printed in the UK

All your Apple needs

Mac FORMAT

>Mac >iPod >iPhone
>Issue 220 May 2010

DO MORE IN SNOW LEOPARD

30 GREAT OS X HINTS AND TIPS

Get started p70

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS

84 PAGES OF ADVICE!

The UK's no. 1 Mac magazine

Photoshop workshop

Enhance contrast using Levels

Make books using iPhoto

Turn your snaps into classic books

Enhance iMovie clips

Tips for improving video quality

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED

- > Sony bloggie mobile
- > MindManager 8
- > Canon MX870 printer

AND MUCH MORE!

SONY
HD
bloggie

Q2 2010
600
500
400
300
200
100
0
100
200
300
400
500
600
700
NUMBERS
1
2
3
4
5
6
TOTAL
21
63
36
127
54
158

iWork

The Ultimate Guide

Become an expert at Pages, Keynote and Numbers!

ON TEST

New Aperture 3

Take your photos further

ebooks on iPad

How it will change the world

MAC GAMES

New world order

Civ IV: Colonization reviewed

DISC INSIDE!

- > **iSoftPhone 2.7** A fully featured Mac VoIP client
- > **Tidy Up!** Free up space on your Mac with ease

techradar.com

Future MEDIA WITH PASSION

MAY 2010 £5.99 £6 OUTSIDE UK & ROI

05>

Extend your Apple® MacBook® battery life up to

34 hours!

External Battery and Car Charger for MacBook

Four different capacities to choose from

HyperMac External Battery for MacBook comes in 4 different sizes (60/100/150/222Wh). In comparison, the MacBook Air internal battery is only 37Wh.

Power your MacBook & any USB device (iPhone)

Power and recharge your MacBook continuously for up to 34 hours or recharge your iPhone up to 52 times with the built-in USB power port.

Original Apple MagSafe power connecter/cable*

HyperMac uses original Apple MagSafe™ power connectors for maximum compatibility, allowing every battery to work with all MacBooks models.

The better way to power MacBook on the road

HyperMac Car Charger powers your MacBook via DC power and is safer, higher fidelity, more efficient and compact than traditional AC inverters.

www.hypermac.eu/mf | +31-(0)-26-4720801 HyperMac

© 2009 Sanho Corporation. Apple, and MacBook are registered trademarks and MagSafe is a trademark of Apple, Inc. All rights reserved. * The MagSafe cable and connector is manufactured by Apple, Inc. and modified to be compatible with HyperMac.

Welcome…

to MacFormat, the UK's No. 1 Mac magazine

>> SUBSCRIBE!

Mac FORMAT

DO MORE IN SNOW LEOPARD

30 GREAT OS X HINTS AND TIPS

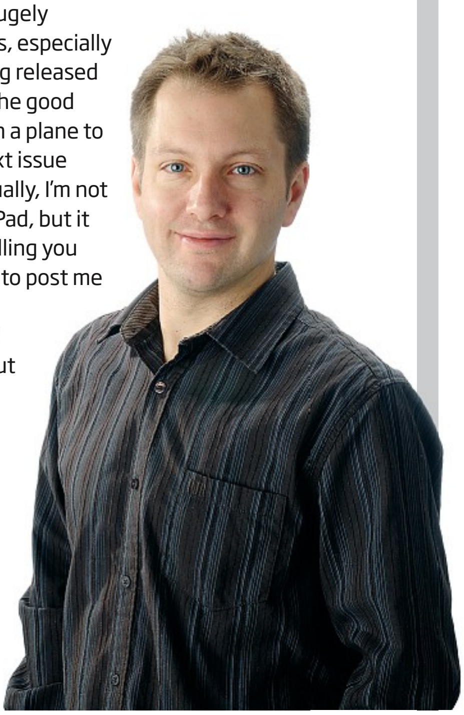
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!

iWork The Ultimate Guide

Subscribe to *MacFormat* to **save 35%** on the newsstand price, and get a Sennheiser PC21 Headset. **Turn to page 28 now!**

One of the joys of working on a magazine all about Apple is that you never quite know what's going to happen next. For example, just as we were putting this issue to bed, new MacBook Pros were hotly tipped to be released within a few days' time – then the rumour was instantly squashed. Whether such rumours turn out to be true or not, it certainly doesn't hurt Apple, as its policy of secrecy results in an almost feverish level of coverage in the technology press. My rule for trusting rumours is simple: unless Apple has actually said it then take them all with a large pinch of salt.

One thing that Apple did say this week was that the release of the iPad in the UK has been pushed back to the end of April. This is of course hugely disappointing for UK Apple fans, especially since the WiFi-only iPad is being released in the US on 3 April; however, the good news is that I'm going to hop on a plane to get one so we can review it next issue (which is on sale 28 April). Actually, I'm not flying to the US just to get an iPad, but it sounds so much better than telling you that a friend out there is going to post me one, doesn't it? Either way, I'm getting an iPad and I can't wait! Find out what we thought about it next issue. See you then.



Graham Barlow, Editor
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
twitter.com/MacFormat

>> THIS ISSUE'S HIGHLIGHTS

> Feedback
Your say on all things Apple **p20**

> iWork: the complete guide to Apple's suite
Pages, Numbers & Keynote **p31**

> How to…
Practical guides to using a Mac **p49**

> The future of ebooks
How will the iPad change things? **p74**

> Mac answers
Your Mac questions answered! **p78**

> Aperture 3
The next step on from iPhoto **p86**

>> MEET THE TEAM / YOUR MACFORMAT EXPERTS!

Christopher Phin

Deputy Editor

"The timing of the release of *Aperture 3* is awkward. The next version of *Lightroom* is in public beta, but we think it's unfair to compare them."
Aperture 3 on test p86

Ian Osborne

Reviews Editor

"A great deal of effort has been put into integrating it with OS X's native applications, as well as *iWork* and *Microsoft Office*."
Ian gets the lowdown on MindManager 8 p89

Christopher Brennan

OS X expert

"Seemingly every time I switch a PC on there are updates available and I need to restart it to ensure I'm using the latest version of Windows."
Chris on updates p64

Luis Villazon

Technical wizard

"I'm pretty sure that Apple is deliberately trying to make it hard to share calendars by any means other than MobileMe."
Luis and his Apple conspiracy theory p78

Craig Grannell

Software guru

"Bean comes across like an unreleased *TextEdit Pro*. It lacks a few *TextEdit* features, but adds a word count and an enhanced Find."
Craig discovers a free Mac software gem p90

Mac FORMAT Contents

● NEWS & OPINION ● STEP-BY-STEP TUTORIALS ● LATEST REVIEWS ● MAC BUYERS' GUIDE

» ISSUE AT A GLANCE

How to...

» Do more with your Mac today

21 pages of great tutorials for improving your Mac skills **p49**

Q&A

» Answers to your Mac questions

Start here for some simple solutions to Mac problems **p78**

Reviews

» Discover the latest Apple kit

Read our verdict on new Apple hardware and software **p85**

Buyers' Guide

» The best Mac & iPod products

Don't buy a new Mac until you've read our Buyers' Guide **p115**

600
500
400
300
200
100
0
100
200
300
400
500
600
700
Q2 2010
NUMBERS
1
2
3
4
5
6
TOTAL
21
63
36
127
54
158

iWork

The Ultimate Guide

Become an expert at Pages, Keynote and Numbers! **p31**

Win! Nine pairs of Klipsch earbuds, worth more than £1,000! **See p12**

> Money matters

Six finance apps on test **p106**

> The future of ebooks

Find out what's in store for readers **p74**

Welcome to Macworld 2010
HyperMac
MAC OFFICE ♥ LOVES YOU

> "After Adobe bowed out of the convention others decided that if Apple wasn't there, why should they be?"

MACWORLD 2010: THE VERDICT P24

> Adjust your clips

Enhance your footage in *iMovie* **p54**

> Snow Leopard

A look at the improvements **p70**

> "Beautifully rich colours; outstanding detail..."

CANON PIXMA MX870 P93

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
> Mac > iPod > iPhone
> Issue 220 May 2010
DO MORE IN SNOW LEOPARD
30 GREAT OS X HINTS AND TIPS
Get started p70
MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
The UK's no. 1 Mac magazine
Photoshop workshop
Make books using iPhoto
Enhance iMovie clips
THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
AND MUCH MORE!
iWork
The Ultimate Guide
Become an expert at Pages, Keynote and Numbers!
New Aperture 3
ebooks on iPad
New world order
DISC INSIDE!
techradar.com

»Regulars

Start-up
Hot Apple news **6**

Competition
Win a pair of Klipsch earphones **12**

Me & My Mac
At home with a Mac **14**

I Use My Mac for...
Stand-up comedy **16**

Gadgets
Great new kit **18**

Letters
Have your say **20**

The future of Macworld
We investigate **24**

Subscribe to MacFormat
Never miss an issue again! **28,91**

iWork - The Ultimate Guide
A tour around Apple's office suite **31**

How to...
Improving Mac skills **49**

Ebooks
A look at the future of reading gadgets **74**

Q&A
Problems solved **78**

Reviews
Definitive tests **85**

Mac User Groups
Meet with others **114**

Buyers' Guide
How to choose your new Mac **115**

Disc pages
On your disc **128**

»ON THE DISC

> iSoftPhone 2.7

VoIP calls on your iPhone

> R10Cipher 2

Email encryption

> Tidy Up! 1.4.11

Give your Mac a detox

Mac FORMAT
ISSUE 220 / May 2010
»FULL VERSIONS
iSoftPhone 2.7
Tidy Up! 1.4.11
R10Cipher 2
Plus widgets, shareware, demos and more!
Got a problem with the disc?

»WHY NOT ALSO TRY?

Like MacFormat? Then you'll love our MacFormat Presents... series of special issues. **Turn to page 97 to find out more!**

THE COMPLETE GUIDE TO USING YOUR MAC!
The Essential Snow Leopard Handbook

Start up

>> MORE NEWS
For even more on the Mac, iPod and iPhone visit
www.macformat.co.uk

● NEWS & OPINION ● EXCLUSIVE INTERVIEWS ● LATEST GADGETS ● READER LETTERS

Apple launches Android attack

Apple files a lawsuit as company takes on Google's Android

Apple has slammed mobile phone manufacturer HTC with a lawsuit alleging patent infringement in numerous Multi-Touch-enabled phones, in a move to slow down growth for Google's Android OS for mobiles.

Apple's lawsuit alleges infringement on 20 Apple patents related to the iPhone's user interface, underlying architecture and hardware. The suit was filed concurrently with the US International Trade Commission (ITC) and in a Delaware court. The ITC filing sees Apple attempting to halt imports of all offending HTC products while the case is pending.

Apple CEO Steve Jobs explained the urgency in this game. "We can sit by and watch competitors steal our patented inventions, or we can do something about it. We've decided to do something about it," he said. "We think competition is healthy, but competitors should create their own original technology, not steal ours."

The ITC complaint lists both Android and Windows-powered phones. Android models include Droid Eris, Google Nexus One and the Dream/T-Mobile G1.

11:03 PM
Google
Maps
Gallery
YouTube
Market
Phone
Gmail
Browser
Voice
Helping Grandpa Get His Tech On
New York Times
61°
Google
htc

Apple's lawsuit against HTC could become the mother of all smartphone battles.

It is important to note that HTC had little profile in Europe or the US until it made its Android phone for T-Mobile in 2008. Since then it has grabbed 6.9% of the market.

While not named in the lawsuit, all-new Apple competitor Google told TechCrunch, "We stand behind our operating system and the partners who have helped develop it."

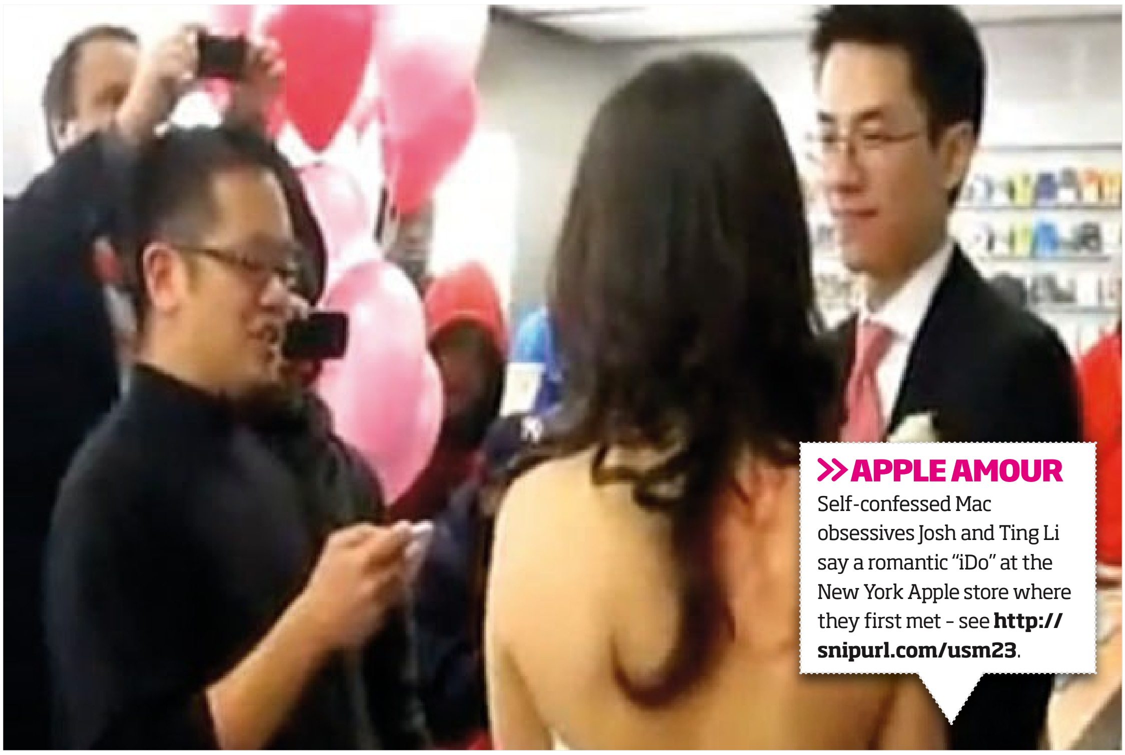
Google enabled Multi-Touch support on Android devices in January. A month later and Apple launched litigation against HTC. Can action against Google be in sight?

NEWS IN BRIEF

When's the iPad coming?

Apple has announced that WiFi models of the iPad will go on sale in the US on 3 April, with 3G versions to follow later the same month. Prices start at $499 for the 16GB version, rising to $699 for the 64GB model. The 3G range comes at identical storage capacities and starts at $629, rising to $829 at the high end. As for the UK, Apple has committed itself to a 'late April' release for both models.

APPLE IN PICTURES / I take thee to be iWife



APPLE AMOUR

Self-confessed Mac obsessives Josh and Ting Li say a romantic "iDo" at the New York Apple store where they first met – see **http://snipurl.com/usm23**.

Whether it sues or not, it is clear "Apple wants to slow down the popularity of the Android platform," said CK Cheng, an analyst at CLSA. "Instead of suing Google, it is easier to go after the device manufacturer… Financially, HTC is weaker than Google," he told the *Financial Times*.

HTC denies Apple's accusations. "HTC is not only an innovator in mobile technology but also an owner of many patents. We take American and international patent rights protection seriously," it said.

There's no clear outcome in sight at this stage. Stephen Lieb, a lawyer at Frommer Lawrence & Haug told the *New York Times*, "Courts are going to be careful about crafting an injunction, but before we see this happen, it's likely that HTC or Google will file a countersuit."

Seeking Alpha notes, "The problem is that Apple's patents are mainly in UI, which are a small part of a complex portable network-connected multifunction device. In my study with Rudi Bekkers, we found that there's a thicket of 3G patents out there, including some held by four of Apple's largest rivals. Among UMTS patent holders, Nokia and Ericsson were at the top, while Samsung and Motorola were fifth and sixth. HTC didn't have any as of 2005.

That Apple is claiming ownership of user interface patents could lead to HTC being forced to disable certain interface features in a future handset software update," Harvard Law School professor, Jonathan Zittrain, told *The New York Times*.

Despite that, Apple's making an attempt to protect itself against Google's Android-led threat. And its complaints aren't without merit – many editors reporting on the launch of the Android-powered HTC Nexus One noted the product's similarity to the iPhone. GigaOm's Om Malik, for example, noted, "From a design standpoint, the Nexus One is within striking distance of the iPhone. Just as Infiniti and Lexus are almost as good as Mercedes, based on sheer looks, the Nexus One is a lot closer to the iPhone than all other Android phones. While it isn't as iconic as the Apple device, it is a well-designed, feature-rich product that stands apart in a sea of Android handsets."

APPLE IN NUMBERS

91%

iPhone users who recommend the device to a friend.

> *"I hate being without access to the web, but even I struggle to agree with the idea that it's a 'right'"*
>
> **Christopher Phin on why he can't agree with a BBC survey's results.**

Apple talk

Who's saying what?

Steve Jobs
www.apple.com
"Apple requires stability in the world. People aren't going to worry about which laptop to buy if they can't afford dinner, can't afford to send their kids to school, can't afford textbooks. There are things much bigger than us that are out of our control. So we try to just do the best we can."
Steve on what ails us.

Tim Cook
www.apple.com
"We say no to great ideas every day. And we do that in order to keep the amount of things we focus on small in number so that we can put our energy behind the ones we do choose."
Tim Cook talks innovation at Goldman Sachs.

Apple
www.apple.com
"We've addressed issues that caused display flickering and yellow tint. Customers should contact AppleCare."
Apple assures 27-inch iMac problems are sorted.

Marc Frons
www.nytimes.com
"iPad is revolutionary – it's both very exciting and very scary for us."
NY Times talks up its next publishing adventure.

Have you heard any great Apple quotes? Email us at macformat@futurenet.com

IN THE SPOTLIGHT

The issue of web access

Christopher Phin

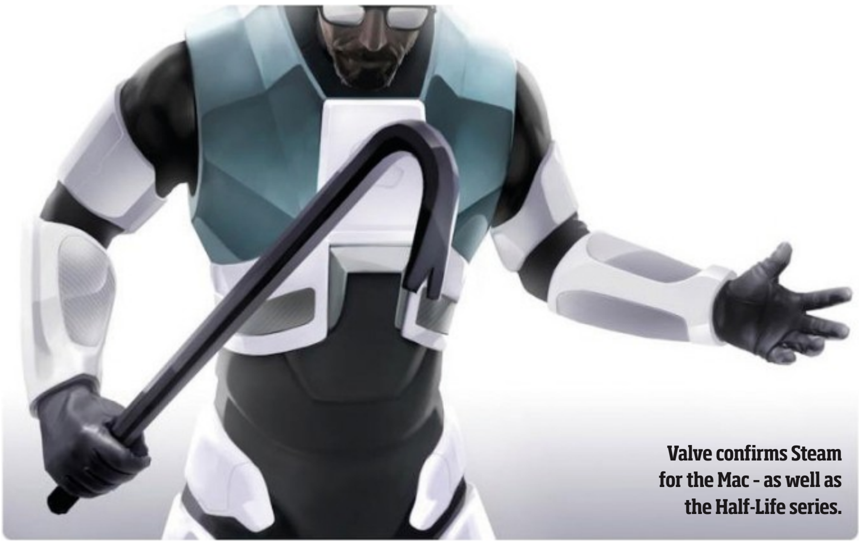
The BBC World Service recently carried out a poll that asked whether access to the internet should be a fundamental right; nearly four in five agreed that it should. Committed 'netizen' that I am, I hate being without access to the web, but even I struggle to agree with the idea that it's a 'right'. Extremely important, yes; more so than many people realise. It can be as much about driving positive social change as it is about lolcats. But I'm less convinced it's a right. This may be a purely semantic argument, given that I think clean water and proper sanitation are at least as important as access to a cheap, fast worldwide communications network. But to call them rights suggests to me that humanity deserves such things by sole dint of its existence, and that seems anthropocentric and a bit greedy to me.

We are a long way away from universal access to the web. It's usually assumed that highly developed nations are pretty much there, and that we need to focus our efforts on wiring up developing nations. But even in the West, access to data networks is still prohibitively expensive for many. The costs soon balloon if you factor in hardware and support, but let's focus just on net access itself. I recently returned from an overnight trip to visit Elgato, Equinux and VMware in Munich. I paid €15 for web access in my hotel (the more expensive the hotel, the more expensive the net access usually is, since the assumption is that it will be absorbed as an expense by the businesspeople using it) and even though I had data roaming turned off, a couple of unavoidable dips into the web on my iPhone racked up quite a few quid in charges.

> *"The net can be as much about driving positive social change as it is about lolcats. But I'm less convinced it's a right"*

Mine is a petty and unimportant example, but it's nevertheless true that if we are committing ourselves to universal internet access, we need to think about more than just making sure there's a phone jack in every home. It's not simply about ensuring availability; it's about ensuring services are realistically usable for everyone.

Christopher Phin won a pub quiz during his visit to Munich. Bottom-fermenting German beer was almost certainly the hot topic...



Valve confirms Steam for the Mac - as well as the Half-Life series.

GAMING

Mac receives full Steam go-ahead

Valve makes games play ball on the Mac

The world's leading digital games and related-content distribution platform, Steam, is heading to Mac OS X. Developer Valve caught the attention of the Mac community with teaser images relating to the rumours, before officially announcing the move. Valve is known to be already recruiting Mac engineers to the cause.

The Steam crossover constitutes a major deal to Mac gamers: Steam controls around 70% of the digital distribution market. Many major publishers have catalogues within Steam, as well as the company producing its own titles for Steam distribution. The service also offers an active social network for gamers.

The first teaser image appeared to show Gordon Freeman, protagonist of *Half-Life*, with an Apple logo on his chest. The image was accompanied with the following caption: "In anticipation of an upcoming announcement from Valve." Indeed, Valve has since confirmed that the *Half-Life* series will be available in its entirety for Macs from April, along with hit games *Left 4 Dead 2*, *Team Fortress 2*, *Counter-Strike* and *Portal*. As if to demonstrate its commitment to the platform, Valve followed this up by declaring that *Portal 2* would be the company's first simultaneous release for Mac and Windows.

Also announced was the introduction of 'Steam Play', a new feature that will enable purchasers of either Mac or PC versions of Valve's games to play on either system free of charge.

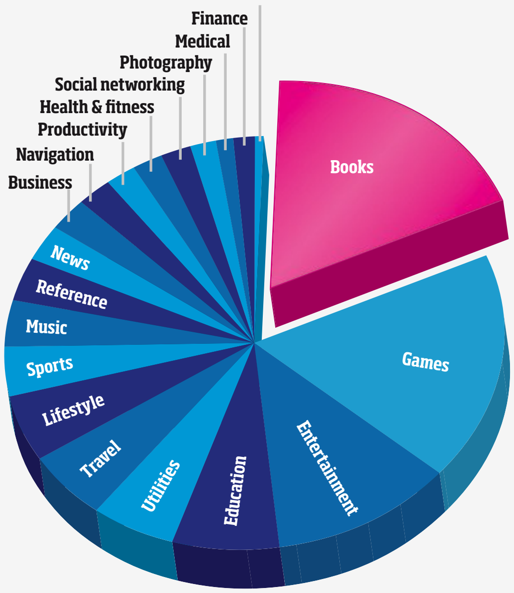
These moves represent the gathering attractiveness of Apple's hardware to game developers, who already work with Macs to create iPhone versions of their titles.

APPLE IN NUMBERS

10 billion

Number of songs sold through iTunes as of 25 February.

APPLE IN NUMBERS / Books on top



Books	26,534
Games	25,048
Entertainment	16,927
Education	9683
Utilities	7908
Travel	7850
Lifestyle	7701
Sports	5388
Music	5213
Reference	5008
News	3735
Business	3443
Navigation	3371
Productivity	2847
Health & fitness	2835
Social networking	2423
Photography	2386
Medical	1930
Finance	1867
Weather	546

This chart shows you just how important books have become on the iTunes App Store - they're the biggest single category, according to ad analytics firm, MobClix.

iPHONE NETWORK

UK iPhone deals improve for users

O2 splices lower cost deals for Apple mobile

The UK iPhone price war has begun. O2 is introducing lower cost tariffs including a two-year contract for £25 per month. It includes 100 minutes and unlimited texts and follows the carrier's introduction of a selection of SIM-only tariffs.

O2 has much to fight for. It has sold more than 2 million iPhones in the UK, but now faces rivalry from others who have broken its once exclusive hold on UK iPhone sales. Vodafone and Orange are both seizing share, with the former company confirming 100,000 new iPhone sign-ups in the first week the product went on sale.

O2's new SIM-only deal means customers who already have an iPhone can adopt a SIM-only tariff beginning at £15 per month for 300 minutes, unlimited UK texts, data & Wi-Fi on a 12-month SIM-only contract, or from £20 per month on a 30-day rolling contract. Unlimited UK calls, texts and data are also available from £45 a month. A new Internet Tethering Bolt On lets you use an iPhone as a modem for no more than £2 per day.

Vodafone began offering its own SIM-only deal in February: £25 gets 900 minutes, unlimited texts, 1GB internet and unlimited WiFi access. Orange has yet to counter the Vodafone and O2 offers, but may have other strategies to tempt users.

O2 has also launched new mobile broadband tariffs, see www.o2.co.uk for details.

APPLE IN NUMBERS

4th

Apple is fourth-biggest online retailer in the UK.

HOT OR NOT?

The latest word from the Apple rumour mill

HOT: iPad gets a camera
Every iPad story says it needs a front-facing camera. Actually, we don't know how useful that would be, but the public outcry could lead to inclusion of one in iPad mark 2.

HOT: HDMI for future Mac mini
Apple may introduce HDMI connects within Macs, beginning with the Mac mini. We think this is possible as Apple becomes more focused on its *iTunes*-powered empire.

NOT: AMOLED - not yet
Reports the next iPhone will host Samsung Super AMOLED screens seem unlikely, as this tech remains expensive at a time when Apple hopes to lower prices on its handsets.

NOT: Final Cut Pro future in peril
Reports that Apple laid off 40 workers from its *Final Cut* team generated concern that the future of the video software may be in doubt. A Jobs email said *FCP* "is alive and well".

Apple on TV

The Mac is ready for its close-up

Computer geek turned US government agent Chuck Bartowski's teammate was spotted using a MacBook to look up data in the seventh episode of NBC series, *Chuck*. Thanks to reader Craig Samuels for getting in touch.
If you've spotted a Mac on television, then email macformat@futurenet.com and tell us all about it!

>> ACROSS THE POND

Show me the money

Susie Ochs

The next time I'm trying to decide whether to spend money on a fancy holiday, or be responsible by paying off debt, I'm going to remember Apple's most recent shareholders meeting. See, Apple paid off its last debt in 1994. The company has been totally debt free since then, and now it's sitting on a cash-and-securities pile of about $40 billion.

In fact, some shareholders wondered if Apple would give some of that cash back to investors as a dividend. And that's when Steve Jobs pointed out the "tremendous flexibility and security" that kind of cash can provide.

Apple is a forward-looking company, and not just because it designs products that look like they came from the future. "Who knows what's around the next corner?" Jobs asked shareholders, but I think Apple at least has an inkling. Its last three acqusitions were PA Semi, a semiconductor company (likely during development of the iPad's A4 chip); music streaming company Lala; and mobile advertising firm Quattro Wireless. Jobs even called Apple a "mobile devices company" – most of the hardware they sell now is portable.

> *"Apple is a forward-looking company, and not just because its products look like they came from the future"*

To make those devices ever smaller and sexier, to move media seamlessly into the cloud (enter Apple's $2 billion server farm being built in North Carolina), and to keep innovating in the competitive mobile market, cash rules.

With $40 billion, Apple could acquire other companies – and their technologies – by writing a cheque. The company can take advantage of a buyers' real estate market to expand its retail business, planning 25 stores in China. What's next, bulk NAND memory to keep prices low? Big investments in Hollywood to secure content deals for the iPad?

"When you take risks," Steve Jobs told the shareholders, "it's like jumping in the air. When they don't work out, it's nice to know the ground is always there." Knowing that ground is covered with a thick cushion of cash doesn't hurt either.

Susie Ochs is *Mac|Life's* Senior Editor, and geekily tracks her ever-shrinking debt balances in a 16-page *Excel* workbook.

>> CHINA PROBLEMS

Apple acts against child labour

Audit identifies underage worker problems

Apple's move to monitor the way its suppliers treat workers continues to expose violations of its own code for looking after workers. It most recently exposed problem cases, in which underage child workers were hired.

The statistics were included within Apple's 2010 Progress Report on Supplier Responsibility. The report confirms most Apple suppliers are based in countries including Taiwan, China, Singapore, and Thailand.

The child labour claims sparked several reports insisting Apple had used underage workers; instead the company had moved to prevent such behaviour at its suppliers. Apple has been criticised for not naming the guilty partners, as this information may have helped other Silicon Valley firms guard against such abuses.

Apple also found instances in which workers were forced to pay higher-than-legal 'recruitment fees' to get their jobs, instances in which suppliers didn't use licensed firms to dispose of hazardous waste, and instances in which suppliers gave Apple false records during an audit. Apple relies on foreign contractors to build its products. It began such audits after 2006 reports claiming workers at its Chinese iPod factory were underpaid and forced to work overtime.

Apple insists that "by making social responsibility a part of the way we do business, we insist our suppliers take this seriously." Apple brought in consultants to sort the problems out. They also identified safety, discrimination and environmental failings. It is now confirmed underage workers are no longer employed.

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

16%

Number of iPhone users planning to buy an iPad.

Stockwatch

A look at the world of Apple business with Clem Chambers

10 billion songs is a lot of music but $189 billion, Apple's value, is an even bigger number.

While iPod is not the company's whole story it does connect to its rebirth and share price boost. So, it's amusing to imagine that in the attempt to sell music, Apple has added $18 of company value for every song it shifts. After all, Apple was a lowly valued but highly regarded company before it changed the media landscape with iPod/*iTunes*; the value must have come from somewhere.

This is the kind of thinking the market gets into when companies no longer obey old-fashioned rules of valuation. Analysts pick random ratios and try to make them sound plausible; the opposite of the above.

Meanwhile, Jobs has stated he's not going to burn the company cash pile by a share buy-back or a dividend. He wants a war chest to buffer Apple's attempt to change the world if finally they get it wrong and fall on their face. This is a smart position. If only CEOs had taken this position before the credit crunch, the world economy would be in much better shape.

Clem Chambers is CEO of ADVFN, Europe's leading stocks and shares website.

>> **iPHONE SURVEY**

Expand your mind with an iPhone

Recent survey gets into the brain of iPhone users

Your iPhone is a habit-forming extension of your own brain, according to a recent survey of Stanford University students.

The survey revealed that almost one-in-three students worry about becoming addicted to their iPhones, many think they may be using them too much and most fear becoming "one of those iPhone people."

Elsewhere, nearly 75% of the group claimed their phone made them happier and more than half of the 200-person group admitted to loving their device. Also, just over a third were told off by others for using their iPhone too much.

- **74% said getting an iPhone made them 'feel cool'**
- 75% had fallen asleep in bed with their iPhone
- **25% called the iPhone an extension of their brain or being**

Professor Tanya Luhrmann has observed: "I think we have not begun to understand the cognitive impact and the social impact of smartphones."

Stanford University hits the ground running when it comes to the iPhone. In 2008 it introduced its very own *iStanford* app. This lets students access complex information about their campus. Versions of the app are now in use all across the US.

Students reveal they 'feel cool' with an iPhone.

For now, let us consider the prophetic words of philosopher David Chalmers, from 2007. In the foreward to Andy Clark's book *Supersizing the Mind*, Chalmer's states: "A month ago, I bought an iPhone. It has already taken over some of the central functions of my brain. It has replaced part of my memory, storing phone numbers and addresses that I once would have taxed my brain with. It harbours my desires and helps settle disputes..." ●

>> APPLE EVENTS / What's going on?

28
APRIL

GADGET SHOW LIVE
NEC, Birmingham
8-11 April
Three halls of the coolest devices from Channel Five's *Gadget Show* team.

NAB
10-15 April
Film and TV broadcasting pros from all across the planet flock to this key Las Vegas event. A firm Apple favourite.

MACFORMAT
Issue 221
28 April
All the latest news, plus we'll be reviewing the WiFi edition of Apple's new iPad. Don't miss it!

WEB 2.0 EXPO
3-6 May
O'Reilly Media's annual San Francisco event is key to anyone involved in developing modern services and apps.

COMPUTEX TAIPEI
1-5 June
An important event in Taiwan that frequently offers glimpses of future technology developments and solutions.

WWDC 2010
June
Apple's event for Mac developers is yet to be announced. Rumours say it's at Moscone Center in the second week of June.

Join us online

Website
Visit www.macformat.co.uk to read the latest blogs and Apple news.

Podcast
Download MacFormat This Week from the iTunes Store or our website.

Forum
Visit forum.macformat.co.uk to chat to other MacFormat readers online.

Twitter
We're now on Twitter! Follow our tweets at twitter.com/MacFormat.

Facebook
Visit our Facebook group. Just do a search for "MacFormat" to find us.

Klipsch headphones are small, powerful and crystal clear - it's just what your iPod needs!
Photography by Joe Branston

PRIZE WORTH £1,000 PLUS!

Win! Nine pairs of Klipsch earbuds must be won!

Get more from your iPod or iPhone with Klipsch audio excellence

Audio specialist Klipsch produces beautifully crafted earbuds, and we've got nine pairs to give away!

Our first-prize winner will receive a superb top-of-the-range set of Klipsch Image X10s, worth almost £230. These are described as 'the world's smallest, lightest and most comfortable headphones', and they feature patent-pending oval tips that naturally fit the shape of your ear canals.

Two runners-up get Klipsch Image X5s. Another small, lightweight and comfortable design, the X5s cost almost £180.

Three third-prize winners each get a Klipsch Image S4i set, worth almost £90. Designed for use with the iPhone, their built-in mic and clicker enable you to receive calls without the annoyance of removing your earbuds. They even come with on-cable volume controls.

Finally, three lucky runners-up will get a pair of Klipsch Image S4s, worth almost £70.

The question

To stand a chance of winning one of these prizes, just answer this simple question:

Which earbuds are Klipsch's top-of-the-range set?

A) Image X5
B) Image X10
C) Image X4i

For more information on all of these earbuds, as well as other Klipsch products, go to www.klipsch.co.uk

HOW TO ENTER

- To enter, text KLIPSCH, followed by a space then your answer (A, B or C), space, then your name and address to 87474; or enter via our website at **www.macformat.co.uk** and click on the **Competition** link.
- By sending your entry, you agree to these competition rules and you confirm you are happy to receive details of future offers and promotions from Future Publishing Limited and carefully selected third parties.
- If you do not want to receive information relating to future offers and promotions, please include the words NO INFO at the end of your text message.
- Texts will be charged at £1 plus your standard network tariff rate.
- Competition closes on 27 April 2010.

Don't take a chance. Choose 1&1 and have a

QUALITY WEBSITE!

Spectrum Plastics : The Plastic Card and Encapsulation Provider
SPECTRUM PLASTICS
ENCAPSULATING YOUR NEEDS
T:0161 480 7202
Latest News
Our Products
The Plastic Card and Encapsulation Provider
Request A Quote
Product Gallery
Our Services

"When choosing a host for our business website it was important to choose a reliable and secure web host, which is why we chose 1&1."

Kath Doran,
Managing Director
Spectrum Plastics,
www.spectrumplastics.co.uk

1&1 BUSINESS PACKAGE

The complete solution for your perfect website:

- 3 .uk Domains **INCLUDED**
- **NEW:** 20 GB Web Space
- **UNLIMITED** Traffic
- 1,000 IMAP/POP3 E-mail Accounts
- 1&1 WebsiteBuilder (25 pages included)
- 1&1 DynamicSiteCreator (18 pages included)
- 2 MySQL-Databases
- 1&1 Blog
- 1&1 Photo Gallery
- Search Engine Optimisation Tools

£8.99 per month*

1&1 DOMAINS

SPECIAL OFFER ENDS 30/04/2010!

Make your website stand out from the crowd with a personalised website address.

- 5 Subdomains Included
- DNS Management

.com £5.99 first year*

99.99% Uptime Guarantee!

60 Day Money Back Guarantee!*

Secure Data Centres!

24/7 Express Support!

Go to www.1and1.co.uk for many other fantastic offers.

*Terms and Conditions apply, please see website for further details. Domain special offer available for a limited time only.

MEMBER OF united internet

Call **0871 641 21 21** Calls cost 6p per minute from a BT landline, calls from other operators and mobiles may be higher.

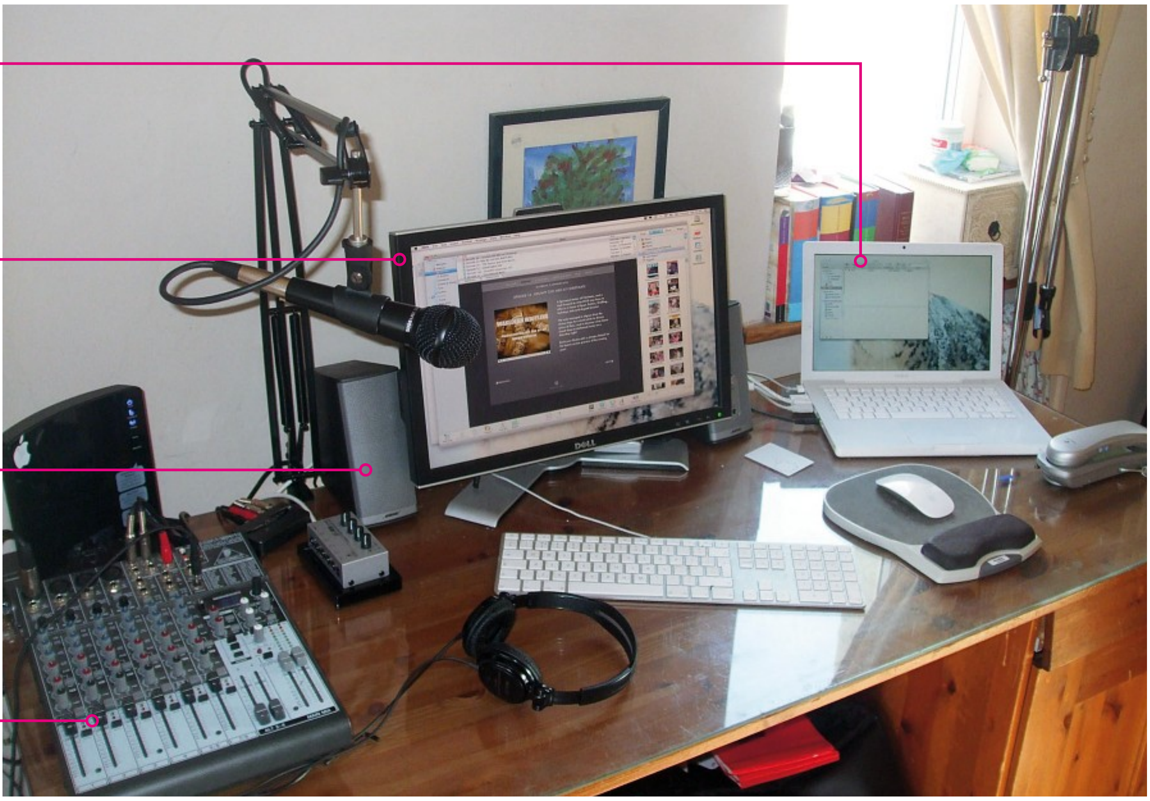
or visit us now **www.1and1.co.uk**

1&1

Me&MyMac

MacFormat readers share their beloved Mac setups

>> CONTACT US
Want to share your Mac setup with us? Send a photo of your kit to **christopher.phin@futurenet.com**



MacBook 2.1GHz Core 2 Duo
People underestimate the 'non-pro' machines; this Mac copes with anything.

20-inch Dell display
Mac users often shy away from 'PC' kit; a pity, as Dell monitors are great value.

Bose Companion 2 speakers
Making a polished podcast with the MacBook's built-in speakers would be tricky!

Behringer XENYX 1204FX mixer
This mixer and mic setup is at the heart of Simon's podcasting workflow.

>> PROFILE

Name: Simon Foley
Occupation: Student and podcaster
Been using a Mac for: 20 years
Favourite hardware: MacBook
Favourite software: iLife and Parallels Desktop for Mac

Being surrounded by Macs since childhood is a guaranteed way to turn a person into an Apple obsessive, and computing student Simon Foley is an exemplary case.

"My dad's always used them in his office and at home, and the first time I was a student we had a room full of Mac Classics to do word processing on," he tells us. "I had a Mac SE30 at home for a while, about 20 years ago. The first Mac I personally owned was a 500MHz G3 iMac." That's certainly some serious history!

"I'm a total Mac nut. Apple should really have me on a PR retainer – I'm positively evangelic!"

Like many of us, Simon's adventures in the world of Mac aren't just confined to mere working hours.

"I'm a computing foundation degree student, so I do a lot of assignments and use *Visual Studio 2008* running under *Parallels*/Windows 7. However, one of the main uses I have for my Mac is podcasting. My mixer, mics and headphone amp all link up well to the Mac, and the synergies of software like *iLife* and MobileMe makes it easy to get my podcasts done and published out there on the web. You can check out my ramblings at **www.wakedean.co.uk** and on the iTunes Store."

"The first time I was a student we had a room full of Mac Classics to do word processing on"

So with all the Apple products he's owned and loved, can Simon single out an all-time favourite?

"That's a really difficult choice," he muses. "But I'd have to say that my absolute favourite Apple product is the iPhone. I owned one for a year before having to part with it – unfortunately I really needed the cash – and I miss it like crazy. So much power and versatility in one device that fits in your pocket; it's just brilliant. I really want another one!"

And what shiny bit of kit is he itching to get his hands on next? "If I had a Mac capable of supporting one, I'd love to own one of the 30-inch monitors. I like a lot of screen space when doing web design and that monitor is just something I've always wanted ever since I first saw one in my local reseller. I'll be upgrading my Mac later this year, so I may well go for one of the new 27-inch iMacs. An acceptable compromise!"

Congratulations, Simon, you are a fully fledged Mac addict. Here's to another 20 years! ●

INDUSTRY LEADING WEB HOSTING FOR OVER

10 YEARS

Create a website quickly & easily

24/7 phone & email support to help get your website up and running

Mobile Hair Salon
Bed & Breakfast
MY BLOG
Photos
Diary
Musings
Jokes

Free website builder and instant setup

Use our free and easy website builder to create an attractive and professional looking website, including personalised email. Get your website online in minutes with our free instant set up and quickly attract new visitors to your website with FREE advertising vouchers worth £105.

With over 10 years experience, we're the web host you can trust. All of our web hosting packages come with 24/7 phone and email support included, so we're here whenever you need us.

HOME 30% OFF for 6 months
£3.49pm £4.10 inc VAT
Normal price £5.86 inc VAT

Our Home package includes:

- ✔ 2GB web space - all the web space you need to get started.
- ✔ Unlimited website traffic (bandwidth)* - no additional bills no matter how popular your website becomes.
- ✔ FREE website builder tool - create your professional website with ease.
- ✔ FREE instant set up - get your website online in minutes.
- ✔ Personalised virus and spam protected email.
- ✔ FREE £105 advertising vouchers - drive traffic to your website.
- ✔ 24/7 phone & email support.

30% OFF
HOME WEB HOSTING
SEE WEBSITE FOR DETAILS

*Visit **www.fasthosts.co.uk** for more details and additional savings for annual payments.*

Microsoft SQL Server 2008 Microsoft .NET MySQL Microsoft CERTIFIED Partner .net

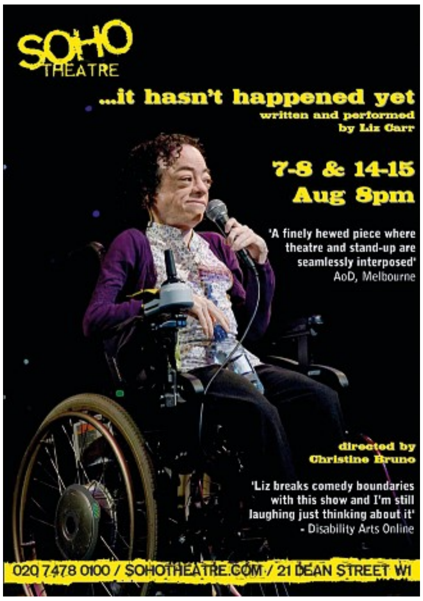
Free instant setup • Unlimited bandwidth • 24/7 phone & email support

Buy now at
fasthosts.co.uk/hosting
0844 583 0741

fasthosts™
World Class Web Hosting

© 2010 All rights reserved. Fasthosts and the Fasthosts logo are trademarks of Fasthosts Internet Ltd
Product and program specifications, availability and pricing subject to change without notice.
Offer and prices valid at time of print. All prices exclude VAT unless otherwise stated.
Terms & Conditions apply, see website for details. *Unlimited bandwidth is subject to an acceptable use policy.

Liz has been performing comedy since 2001.


SOHO THEATRE

...it hasn't happened yet
written and performed by Liz Carr

7-8 & 14-15 Aug 8pm

'A finely hewed piece where theatre and stand-up are seamlessly interposed'
AoD, Melbourne

directed by Christine Bruno

'Liz breaks comedy boundaries with this show and I'm still laughing just thinking about it'
- Disability Arts Online

020 7478 0100 / SOHOTHEATRE.COM / 21 DEAN STREET W1

I use my Mac for stand-up comedy

Ian Osborne talks to stand-up comedian and disability rights activist Liz Carr

Liz uses her Mac to write and organise her comedy shows.

»PROFILE

Name: Liz Carr
Location: London
Occupation: Comedian and broadcaster
System: MacBook
Web: www.lizcarr.co.uk

MacFormat: Tell us a little bit about yourself and how you started out in comedy?

Liz Carr: I'm a disabled woman who performs in various comedic roles. I began my comedy career as part of a disabled women's sketch group, The Nasty Girls. We loved what we did, which was to take the whatever out of the world we live in. I then moved to London and made my stand-up comedy debut with a group called Abnormally Funny People, leading to a successful run at the Edinburgh Fringe Festival in 2005. I perform all over the world at both disability and mainstream events, and am currently touring with my one-woman play, *It Hasn't Happened Yet*. I write for the BBC disability website Ouch! (www.bbc.co.uk/ouch), and co-present their monthly talk show. I also act as a spokesperson for radio pieces on current disability affairs.

MF: What Mac gear and apps do you enjoy using?

LC: Last year, after a big win at the bingo, my partner treated me to my current shiny new MacBook. I use *Adium* to chat to mates, and do most of my writing in *Microsoft Word*. I love *iPhoto* and *iDVD* too.

MF: How does your Mac help you in your career?

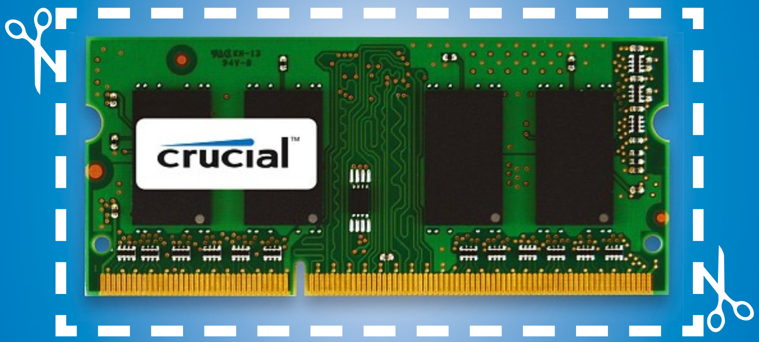
LC: As a comic, my work is about getting out and doing shows, but behind the scenes there's writing jokes, sending bios and pics to promoters, emailing for gigs and generally managing my career. I write my columns for the Ouch! website on my MacBook, and it's an essential travel companion when touring, allowing me to carry my work, my contacts and my life with me.

MF: Does your disability present any particular challenges when it comes to using a computer?

LC: Because I am a disabled woman with limited arm reach and stiff little fingers, a good keyboard layout is really essential. I use a MacBook because even with my smaller finger span, I can still comfortably access all the keys.

MF: What are your plans for the near future?

LC: Gigging, doing my Ouch! work and touring my play in the summer. Beyond that, I'm getting married at Halloween and I'm writing a new show. Watch this space. ●



Click and save. Go to www.crucial.com/uk/macformat

Your Mac® can go further.
So can your money.

You would love a new Mac system, but you're finding it tough to find the money in the budget.

Here's a solution. A simple RAM upgrade from Crucial can give you what you're waiting for, at a fraction of the price of buying new. That means you can enjoy more speed, easier multitasking, enhanced multimedia experience, and more—all without breaking the bank. Plus, our OEM-quality memory features limited lifetime warranties, great technical support, and free shipping.*

Find out what a memory upgrade can do for you; Crucial is the solution that makes sense. Go to: **www.crucial.com/uk/macformat** to learn more.

crucial™
The Memory Experts℠

shopzilla® CIRCLE OF EXCELLENCE 2008 PLATINUM WINNER

*Free shipping for a limited time, on all orders delivered via Royal Mail Packet Post First Class within the UK, Channel Islands, and Isle of Man.

©2009. Lexar Media. All rights reserved. Information is subject to change without notice. Crucial, the Crucial logo, and The Memory Experts are trademarks and service marks of Micron Technology, Inc. All other trademarks and service marks are property of their respective owners. Lexar Media is a division of Micron Europe Limited. Phone +44 (0)1355 586100. Fax +44 (0)1355 586101. E-mail crucialeusupport@micron.com. Lexar Media is not responsible for omissions or errors in typography or photography. Ad expires 30 days after publication.

Gadgets

The hottest kit, coming soon.
Here's what Apple is up against

xacti
ON/OFF
USB/AV
HDMI
10x
PULL

◀ Sanyo Xacti VPC-CS1

£250 **http://uk.sanyo.com**

What is it? At last, a pocket camcorder that really does fit in your pocket. The Sanyo Xacti VPC-CS1 is remarkably thin, but capable of recording full HD videos with a resolution of 1920x1080 pixels, and stills at 8MP. It supports Apple's new iFrame standard too.

When's it due? Available now.

Why are we excited? This HD camcorder is light on your pocket in more ways than one – portable and affordable.

▶ Griffin Technology PowerBlock Reserve

£30 **www.griffintechnology.com**

What is it? An iPod/iPhone charger with a difference. As well as recharging your Apple device through its USB port, this mains plug also includes a detachable battery you can carry around with you for a further charge.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? With Griffin's Powerblock Reserve, your iPod or iPhone gets two charges for the price of only one. Just the thing you need for those busy days out of the office.

▲ MoGo Talk

£79 **www.mogotalk.com**

What is it? An iPhone case that incorporates a caddy for a Bluetooth earpiece (supplied). It boasts a Micro USB port, enabling you to charge iPhone and headset with the case in place. The headset gives you four hours of talk time, more than a week of standby time and a range of about 10 metres.

When's it due? Buy it now.

Why are we excited? With MoGo Talk, your Bluetooth headset is always with your iPhone. If you keep losing your current headset, or it's never handy when you need it, this is ideal.

57'
NEW YORK
Mar. 14, 10 SUN
2 17
AM
iLuv

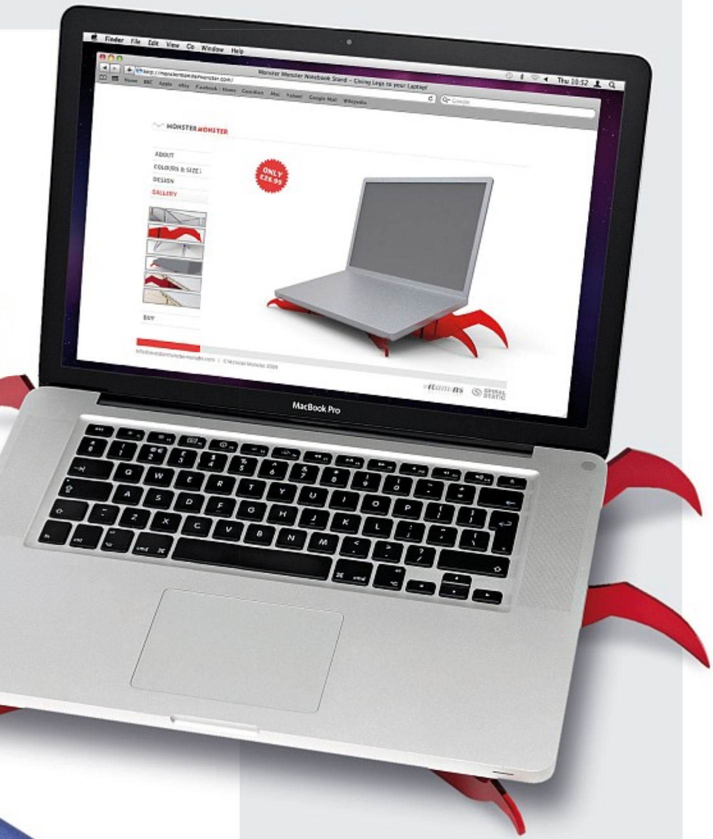
◀ iLuv iMM190 App Station

£TBA www.i-luv.com

What is it? This rotating speaker dock can hold your iPod or iPhone in landscape or portrait mode, depending on whether you're using it for movies or music. Download the free *iLuv* application from the App Store to turn it into an alarm clock. Runs on battery or mains power.

When's it due? Should be here by the time you read this.

Why are we excited? Compact, portable and delightful, there's nothing not to like about the iLuv iMM190 App Station.



▼ Microvision SHOWWX

£TBA www.microvision.com

What is it? Described as 'the world's first laser pico projector', the SHOWWX beams images or videos onto a wall or screen. It works with your Mac, iPhone, digital camera and just about any other device with a video output. It has a pixel resolution of 848x480, a 16:9 aspect ratio and its battery lasts up to two hours on one charge. Best of all, it never has to be manually focused.

When's it due? Imminent at the time of writing, so should be on the shelves by now.

Why are we excited? We've seen pocket-sized projectors before, but this one's something special. It even bagged a Best of Show award at Macworld 2010.

MICROVISION
IMAGE BY
PICOP

▲Monster Stand

£27 www.monstermonstermonster.com

What is it? This stand comprises three strips of clear or red plastic that slot together to form a notebook stand. It makes your MacBook or MacBook Pro look like it's sprouted six clawed feet. If you want your notebook to look like it's crawling across your desk like a giant high-tech spider, then this is the laptop stand for you.

When's it due? Buy online now.

Why are we excited? Because it's different, it keeps us amused and it appeals to the kid in us all.

Feedback

>> CONTACT US

Whatever your Mac-related cares, concerns or calamities are, let us know about them by contacting us on the following email address: **macformat@futurenet.com**

Let us know what you think about your Mac, MacFormat and everything Apple

iPad envy

I have been slowly conditioning myself about not getting an iPad ever since watching the Steve Jobs keynote in January.

I had made really good progress by telling myself: 'I've got an iPhone, a MacBook Pro and a netbook – I really don't need an iPad no matter how great it looks (or how much I just want one)'. Then I read your magazine this weekend and I'm back to square one. Big deep sigh.

Joking aside, I'm a developer by trade (and a budding iPhone developer for fun) so when I saw the form factor, user interface, demos and so on, for the iPad, my mind nearly flipped out thinking of all the potential this device could offer.

I'm confident that the majority of naysayers will be impressed when they get their hands on one, especially once the development community have a had chance to go wild.

Right, I'm off to restart talking myself out of getting one. Keep up the good work and thanks for a great magazine.

Andi Vaughan

The iPad is proving hard to resist. Time to hide the credit cards again.

MacFormat replies: We're sorry for putting another dent in your wallet, Andi, but we're sure you'll thank us in the end. There are many reasons why we'll be getting an iPad, one of which includes its potential use as an ebook reader – check out our feature on page 74 for more on this.

Password tip

Having been PC users for the thick end of the past 20 years, my father and I invested in the new 27-inch iMacs the week that they were launched. And having read a few Mac magazines, it's *MacFormat* that's the most enjoyable read, especially now that we are learning a better way of computing with Apple.

The '40 ways to Improve your Mac' article (issue 219) was interesting, though I would like to offer an alternative to the *1Password* password manager program in the fantastic open-source application *KeePassX*.

KeePassX is compatible with the *KeePass* database files that I have been using for years on my PC and, as it's open-source, it's free to download (**www.keepassx.org**).

>> STAR LETTER / Recent convert

I'm a recent Apple convert, after using MS Windows since 3.1 and following the upgrades to have the latest 'safest version' of MS Windows, I decided, before Christmas, that an iMac may be for me when Apple released the shiny 27-inch version. I love photography so the screen size would be ideal.

I am a War Disability Pensioner (what the papers call a 'War Veteran') and my pennies are very precious to me, so I researched my choice carefully. Your magazine was invaluable to me – it contained most of the information I needed to make my mind up and decide on which Mac would be right for me, and also what software I would need to buy and where to buy it.

I ordered my iMac in the second week of January and, after a slight delay, it arrived on 16 February. I had none of the reported problems with the version I ordered (i5 27-inch), and after two days with it, I now feel confident enough to try out all the bells and whistles that come as standard. I was surprised by how much I could achieve straight out of the box – something virtually impossible on Windows machines.

Thank you for your sage advice. I will be purchasing your magazine again in the future.

Mr J Brine

MacFormat replies: Thanks for the email, Mr Brine. We're very happy to have been of service and welcome to the world of Apple!

>> STAR LETTER

Email all your letters to us at **macformat@futurenet.com** If yours gets picked as the MacFormat Star Letter, you'll be sent a fantastic EyeTV Hybrid. It comes with analog and digital tuners, so you can use it to put TV on your Mac wherever you are in the country!

Furthermore, should you use more than one computer (OS X or Windows) then store your *KeePass* database file on a cloud storage/sync service, such as *Dropbox*, and you can access your passwords safely and securely wherever you are. Oh, and *Dropbox* provides secure offsite backup for that 'belts and braces' approach to such important information.

I hope that this tip is useful to your readers.

John Winter

MacFormat replies: Thanks for the recommendation, John, and we're glad you're enjoying the world of Apple.

IMPROVE YOUR MAC
IMPROVE YOUR MAC
40
Ways to improve your Mac
without breaking the bank
Craig Grannell finds the best affordable software and hardware for enhancing your Mac experience

Why stop at 40? There are an infinite number of ways you can improve your Mac!

40 ways...

Another great issue – I got my first *MacFormat* at Heathrow (Issue 3 – would that have been about 1993?) – and I would love to see issues 1 and 2 if you ever have them in a PDF format!

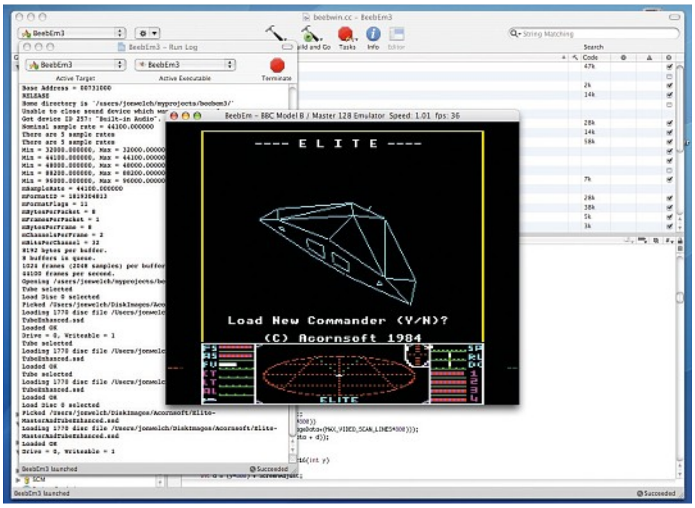
As a Mac-only guy since 1989, I recognised and use many of the 40 ways to improve your Mac you listed in Issue 219, but as with every issue, I learn something new! I must say I was surprised that what I consider the essential tool for any Mac was not listed: *DragThing*, which was "the original dock", a launcher bar and so much more. James Thomson continues to improve this program and has also developed *PCalc* (also for iPod Touch/iPhone), which is another must-have, especially for us RPN (HP41C) people. www.dragthing.com will give readers all the details.

Now did I mention *ASM, Classic Menu, CopyPaste Pro, WeatherDock, Stock Menulet, MenuCalendarClock, InstantShot!* and *Power Manager*? Let's see, perhaps it could have been "50 ways..."

Thanks for the absolute best Mac mag out there.

Bill Thompson

MacFormat replies: *MacFormat* feature writer Craig Grannell told us he would have had no problem turning his feature into a chunkier '50 ways to improve your Mac...' – in fact, he could have happily submitted 80 ways without any problems whatsoever! Thanks for recommending *DragThing*. It's always been a really popular application on the Mac, but it didn't quite make the final cut this time.


BeebEm – BBC Model B / Master 128 Emulator
---- ELITE ----
Load New Commander (Y/N)?
(C) Acornsoft 1984

The BBC Micro, and all its games, live on, thanks to Mac BeemEm.

Beyond OS X

I was interested to read your article in the March issue, where you discussed the possibility of running three different operating systems on a Mac computer. However, you omitted to mention there is a fourth available to run on a Mac.

Many of us grew up with the BBC Micro, which was of course produced by Acorn; we continued with Acorn as it went on to produce the Archimedes computer and finally the RiscPC. This last machine was powered by a chip designed by the Acorn offshoot ARM (which originally stood for Acorn Risc Machine). As I'm sure you all know, ARM chips are now at the heart of nearly all mobile phones including the iPhone.

The OS that runs the RiscPC is RISC OS. An independent company, VirtualAcorn, was formed several years ago to produce versions of RISC OS that would run on other computers via an emulator. These were initially only intended for Windows PCs, but more recently a version was brought out that runs on Macs, both PowerPC and Intel-powered ones.

So you can now also run RISC OS on a Mac using the *VirtualRPC* application. I use mine virtually (sorry!) every day.

Rex Palmer

»

Twitter @#! talk

From the Twittersphere

Mac FORMAT
40 WAYS TO IMPROVE YOUR MAC
iPad
Hands-on with the future

We asked...
What did you think of last month's iPad cover?

@DarthSarcasm
"Arrived in the mail this morning. Cover looks even better up close and may have convinced GF of need for an iPad :D"

@Warrior876
"Well... That front cover confused me for about 5 seconds! Can't wait for mine in the post!"

@JoeTaxpayerblog
"As Bono would say, 'uh, Brilliant!' "

@AdamJPart
"I love the current issue. Been reading it since I got it through the post, very useful and love the iPad cover!"

@WizzardPrang
"That's a brilliant cover idea brilliantly executed."

@brianpilates
"Mine's arrived in the post already and my mind's made up I want an iPad NOW!"

You can find out what we're up to each month by following the team at Twitter.com/MacFormat

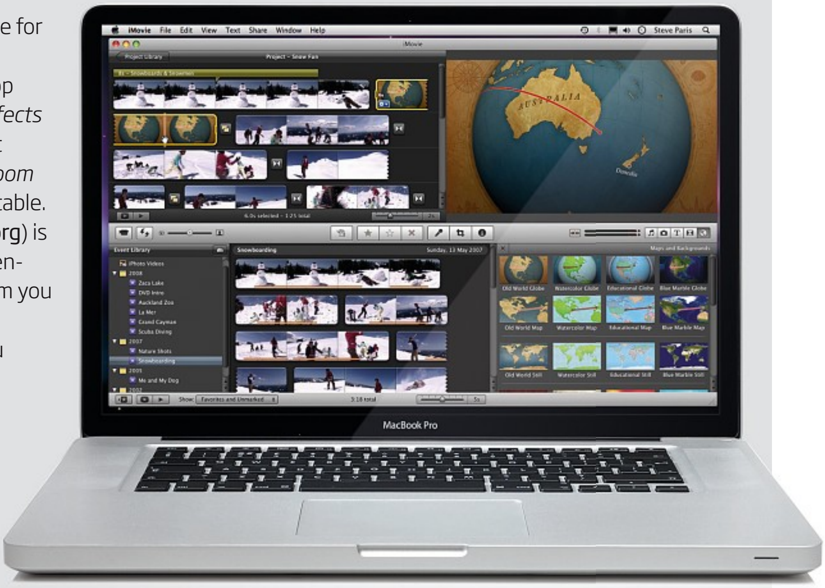
SIMPLE ANIMATION / Mapping the way

I buy *MacFormat* and, as I like it, I am considering subscribing. At the moment, I'm trying to find an animation software program in which I will be able to make animated traces of a route between various destinations on a map and then bring this into *iMovie '09*. Can you help?
Jean Van Enis

MacFormat replies: *iMovie '09* already includes the exact animation feature you want to create. Click the World icon in the Tool Bar that runs across the middle of the screen and drag an animation into your project from the ones on offer. You can enter a start and end destination city and it will animate a line showing travel from one destination to another. However, as you've probably discovered already, it's designed to work between countries, rather than between locations within a country, so it might not be suitable for your particular use.

A mighty animation app such as Adobe's *After Effects* will of course do this, but smaller apps like *Toon Boom Studio* would also be suitable. *Blender* (www.blender.org) is also an option. It's an open-source animation program you can download for free.

However, for what you want to do, rather than learning how to use an animation program from scratch, you might be better off creating the images for each stage of your animation in an image editor (say, *Photoshop*, for example) then loading them into *iMovie* as images. You can then drop each image into your project, specifying how long you'd like each one to display for. When you play the whole project the effect will be the same as an animation. This might be a crude method of animating, but the end result could look perfectly respectable.



iMovie '09 comes with travel maps that animate your journey.

MacFormat replies: If any readers would like to investigate *VirtualRPC* then you can find it at www.virtualacorn.co.uk/products/vrpcse.htm

There are some great BBC Micro emulators available, such as *Mac BeebEm* from www.g7jjf.com, which should bring back memories for a lot of readers. For instance, *MacFormat* editor Graham grew up learning how to program in *BBC Basic* on his Acorn Electron!

Backup solutions

Again, an excellent issue for March with interesting articles about backup solutions and the group test for online storage solutions. What was notably absent in both articles was MobileMe, which I have been a subscriber to for three years.

I have a Time Capsule that does a job of local backups. However, I'm paranoid about losing the photos of my kids. I want to use online backup so that I know whatever happens I can always recover my photos.

The MobileMe Gallery is an option to me – however, there's a limit of 6 megapixels for each photograph and it is really a less than elegant solution anyway, as I need to upload every event separately. If I make any changes to an event then I need to delete it and reload it again to get it up to date.

Why isn't there a simple solution that enables me to upload my photos to *iDisk*? It annoys me that I have to buy storage with another company when MobileMe should be my one-stop solution.

What is the point of being able to purchase additional storage space if there is no easy way of using it? It seems to me that Apple is missing a trick here. I'm sure that there are plenty of people such as myself who want to have a Time Capsule and online storage that MobileMe, in my opinion, should be providing.

Come on Apple – sort it out.
Mark Beech

MobileMe Login
https://auth.me.com/authenticate?service=mail&ssoNamespace=primary-me&returnURL=aHR0cDovL
mobileme
Member Name
Password
Log In
Forgot password?
Terms of Service
Privacy Policy
Help

Log in to me.com

Keep me logged in for two weeks

Not a Member? Learn more or sign up for a free trial.

News

MobileMe Gallery App for iPhone and iPod touch
01/14/2010
View photos and movies shared with MobileMe Gallery directly on your iPhone or iPod touch. The MobileMe Gallery app is free in the App Store. Download now.

Copyright © 2010 Apple Inc. All rights reserved.

You can back up to your MobileMe account, but we wouldn't recommend it.

MacFormat replies: You can use MobileMe as an online backup service using the *Backup* app from Apple (download it from www.apple.com/downloads - search for 'Backup'.) You then need to set up a Custom Plan, and choose *iDisk* as the backup destination. Like all online backup though, it's slow on the initial upload (ADSL upload speed is much slower than download speed). In comparison to the online backup services we reviewed, MobileMe is not a great solution, and you'll see that Apple doesn't really advertise backup as being one of the benefits of MobileMe, which is why we didn't include it in the group test. ●

heart internet

The UK's
Fastest Growing
Reseller Package

www.heartinternet.co.uk **Tel:** 0845 644 7750

Reseller Hosting

30 Day
Money Back
Guarantee

Only
£29.99
Per Month

Reseller Features

- ✓ Host unlimited web sites.
- ✓ Linux & Windows New accounts included.
- ✓ Create your own web hosting packages.
- ✓ Disable, delete & edit accounts in real time.
- ✓ Fully brandable control panels and experience.
- ✓ Web hosting accounts instantly activated.
- ✓ HostPay shopping cart free.
- ✓ Generic webmail, SSL & nameservers or your own.

Ideal for Web Designers, Developers and Entrepreneurs

Start Your Own Web Hosting Company!

Web Hosting Features

- ✓ Unlimited web space & bandwidth.
- ✓ Unlimited mailboxes, forwarding & autoresponders.
- ✓ Unlimited databases, FTP & sub domains.
- ✓ Huge CGI library including WordPress & Joomla.
- ✓ Website builder & shopping carts.
- ✓ PHP, Perl, Ruby, SSL, Stats.
- ✓ Amazing control panel & file manager.
- ✓ Over 100 features for each account.

Too Much to List!
New Features Added All The Time

Check Out Our Website!

Reseller API Now Available

"Heart Internet support their customers with market-leading hosting technology at great prices"

Suzi Perry
Technology TV Presenter

HostPay

FREE with our Reseller Package

Create Your Own Hosting Company

Amazing Features Including:

What is HostPay?

HostPay is a highly customisable shopping cart & customer management system that is free with our Reseller Package.

- ✓ Supports PayPal, Google Checkout, WorldPay, Protx, Nochex & 2Co.
- ✓ Easy to set up and grows with your business.

Customer Management & Registration System

Instant Activation For Your Customers

Fully White Label Themes/Skins

For more information visit:
www.heartinternet.co.uk

Tel: 0845 644 7750 **Email:** sales@heartinternet.co.uk

MasterCard Maestro VISA DIRECT Debit

Prices exclude VAT

NE NORTH
Attendee
vices
Area 2: New
po Hal Registration
Macworld

MacFormat investigates

The future of Mac

How well did the annual Mac expo fare without Apple, and does it have a future? **Robbie Baldwin** traverses the floor…

Every year, the Apple faithful converge upon San Francisco's Moscone Center for the annual Macworld Expo. They come from near and far, regardless of political view, social background or nationality, and all of them united in their love of Apple products. It's a technological pilgrimage. Very few companies have fans willing to travel so far to meet up and check out their latest products. Try to imagine a Dellworld Expo. You can't, because it would never happen. Even Microsoft fails to evoke the dedication from its users like Apple does.

Macworld is an IDG (International Data Group) event, but it's Apple's show. At least, that's the way it used to be.

Up until this year, fans could expect a keynote from Steve Jobs or another Apple executive to kick off the Expo. Steve and company would saunter onto the stage and show us exactly how we would be spending our Christmas money. Whether it was a groundbreaking device like the iPhone or just an update to Apple's *iLife*, we sat in rapt attention. And as soon as the Expo floor opened, we'd run immediately to the Apple booth. It's safe to say that Apple and its products have been the centrepiece of the Expo.

Apple no show

When Apple dropped the bombshell at last year's Macworld Expo that it would no longer be attending the event, the Apple community became concerned – and rightfully so. It wasn't just that the Expo would be missing its main vendor; in the past, whenever Apple pulled out of an Expo it spelled certain doom for that event – when Apple quit the Paris and Boston Expos, both events disappeared. History wasn't on our side. So immediately, the community began to question whether or not the San Francisco event could weather such a significant setback.

The company that puts on the annual event, IDG, decided to go ahead with its plan to put on Macworld Expo 2010. So, with cautious optimism, we gathered up our gear and headed to San Francisco.

Of course, the event had undergone a few changes. First of all, it was moved from the traditional second week of January to 9-13 February, with the Expo floor open Thursday through Saturday instead of the usual Tuesday through Friday. While we lost a day on the floor, we gained the ability to visit it on a Saturday. Nine-to-fivers no longer had to take a day off to take in the Apple-related wares on the Expo floor. The Macworld Expo was finally a weekend event.

The second change, and probably the largest, was the size of the actual Expo floor. Typically, it was able to fill the large South Hall while filling most of the smaller North Hall. The Apple booth usually took centre stage in the larger South Hall and, out of habit, that's where we went first to pick up our Expo badges. After trying and

An IDG World Expo Event
Area 3: Pre-Registered Expo Hall Attendees
MOSCONE
Macworld 2010
February 9-13 | San Francisco
ROBERTO BALDWIN
MACFORMAT
SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO, CA
07-22134
MEDIA
ROCK THE NEW ERA

world Expo

failing to open the glass doors and nearly yanking our shoulders out of their sockets, we turned around and realised that the South Hall was now Macworld Expo's ground zero.

The smaller North Hall had the expected banners touting the new era of the exhibition. Apparently, IDG hoped to "Rock the New Era". The company went so far as to produce a video of well-known Mac users proclaiming that they would be at the annual event. But while it was nice to know that iJustine would be at Macworld, it didn't strike us as a reason to comb the Expo floor.

The latter was scheduled to open at 12pm on Thursday and in the place of the Apple keynote, IDG scheduled "Late Night with David Pogue". The presentation with the tech commentator had a few funny moments and a bunch of bad puns, but fortunately *Star Trek's* LeVar Burton and musicians The Gregory Brothers, joined Pogue on stage for a funny short play based on *It's a Wonderful Life*. We can only hope that Steve Jobs saw the presentation and invites The Gregory Brothers and LeVar Burton to the next iPhone event.

> *"The floor opened earlier than expected, which caught some of the vendors off guard – they were still putting together booths"*

Pogue's presentation started at 9am and lasted 90 minutes. The Expo floor opened at noon and, well, you can see the problem there. Possibly realising that they had a huge group of attendees watching Pogue's morning presentation, the floor opened earlier than expected at 11am. Of course, this caught some vendors off guard – they were still putting together their booths when Expo goers began wandering the hall. With the floor opening early for those who attended Pogue's presentation and vendors still in the middle of putting the finishing touches to their booths, the result was that the place looked desolate. Initially we were concerned that this was it – this was what the pundits had predicted: the end of the Macworld Expo…

Fanboy heaven

But the official opening time came and the floor soon became crowded. The usual suspects started to fill the hall: old-school, hardcore Mac users; hipsters with their bike messenger bags slung around their shoulders;

»

MAP A
EXPO MAP AND GUIDE
FEBRUARY 9-13
THE MOSCONE CENTER ★ SAN FRANCISCO
WWW.MACWORLDEXPO.COM
Macworld 2010
An IDG World Expo Event

Welcome to Macworld 2010
An IDG World Expo
HyperMac
HyperMac External Battery for MacBook, iPhone, iPod, iPad
casper
Rock the New Era

01

MAC OFFI
L♥VES YO

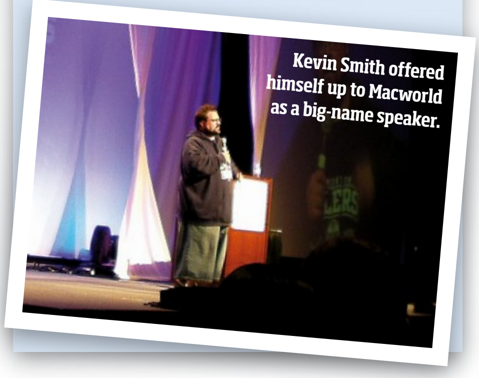
03

THE CONTROL PANEL

One of the event types IDG failed to really take advantage of this year was the panel format. The iPad panel was informative (though panel members were limited to holding iPad mock-ups) and we also had presentations from individuals, a round-table panel and a series of lively debates. But something was missing.

A perfect example of the use of panels and forums can be seen at Comic-Con and SXSW. At the former, writers of graphics novels, actors and directors from upcoming movies talk to the audience about their current projects. We see no reason why companies and developers couldn't take part in the same sort of discussion. An Adobe team talking about the upcoming version of CS5 could potentially be a huge draw at the Expo. While this is the second year that Adobe has failed to show up, giving it a platform to share with the community what it has in development may be all that's really needed.

The second panel took the form of a debate. It seems IDG missed a huge opportunity here, especially with John Gruber being at the Macworld Expo. His presentation was informative and well thought out, but Gruber is known as a polarising individual in the Mac community. On more than one occasion he has participated in heated online debates with other journalists. Why not channel such disagreements into animated discussion before a live Expo audience?



Kevin Smith offered himself up to Macworld as a big-name speaker.

02

[01] Welcome to the Macworld Expo – the floor begins to receive guests.

[02] Small developers and vendors continue to arrive in droves at Macworld Expo.

[03] The one 'booth babe' we found appeared to be on her way to fight crime or go into outer space. Your call.

command line masters with neck beards and sudo skills; graphic designers; families with every iPod; iPhone app junkies – they all intermingled and soon enough we had a proper Expo worthy of the Moscone Center.

In fact, by 2pm, walking through the South Hall of the Moscone Center was difficult in itself. Crowds of eager Apple fans milled around the booths selling hardware. Evidently the enthusiasm of previous years hadn't been squelched by the absence of Steve and his merry Mac makers. The crowds seemed to have caught some vendors by surprise. Online stores OWC and Dr Bott traditionally had store-front booths armed with staff and cash registers eager to sell Expo goers the latest gizmos and gadgets. But this time they arrived with smaller booths and no real store front. Yet this attempt to save money may have actually cost them money. Some of Dr Botts' partners took matters into their own hands and sold their items directly from their booths. Those booths in turn became extremely difficult to get to. In the end some booths were so busy, we ended up visiting them at the end of the day when everyone was leaving.

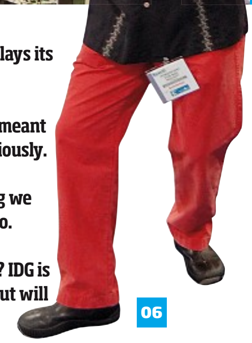
While the unexpected crowds were a pleasant surprise, that didn't hide the fact this was a slimmed-down version of the Expo. We were in the smaller of the two halls and it wasn't filled to capacity. In fact, two sides of the hall had barriers up with tall curtains in an attempt to hide the fact that the entire hall hadn't sold out. Securing big-name vendors without Apple's presence seemed to have been difficult for IDG. Adobe had already bowed out of the convention after 2008 and other big names decided that if Apple wasn't there, why should they be? Ironically, Microsoft was the largest name at the event, but its booth was nothing more than a wall of televisions showing us the antics of its wacky 'mascots.'

Many vendors, understanding that the Macworld Expo was an excellent opportunity to speak to the press, had decided not to get a booth. Instead, some of them rented suites at one of the nearby hotels. Other vendors decided to forgo a booth or a room and simply scheduled to meet us on the Expo floor. But the average Expo goer would never see what these companies had to offer.

> *"Evidently the enthusiasm of previous years hadn't been squelched by the absence of Steve and his merry Mac makers"*

Big-name speaker

On Thursday at 2pm, filmmaker and comic book super-nerd Kevin Smith took part in a Q&A with Expo goers. While Kevin Smith's talk was light on Apple information, it was free to all attendees. Sure, Kevin Smith filled the theatre with enough



Thank You for Attending. See You Next Year! January 25-29, 2011
123-125
07

[04] The wall of Microsoft displays its wacky software characters.

[05] The use of the North Hall meant a smaller Expo floor than previously.

[06] Possibly the scariest thing we saw at the 2010 Macworld Expo.

[07] See you next year, maybe? IDG is readying itself for the event, but will the vendors and attendees?

swear words to make Bill Hicks blush, but his appearance gave the Expo some much-needed star power. In addition to having the auteur of the cult classic film *Clerks*, Daring Fireball's John Gruber was there to talk about his 10 biggest problems with Apple, and a panel of journalists chatted about the upcoming iPad (although we did hear some grumblings from attendees of the iPad panel that they expected to see the device in action). Let's not forget, these events were free to attend and are an added value to Expo goers. We're looking forward to more of these panels next year.

As we continued to wander the floor, we spoke to vendors who had decided to attend only a few weeks before. Some had not attended the Macworld Expo previously and decided at the last minute that being in the middle of the Apple community was worth the expense. These Macworld Expo newbies' booths were surrounded whenever we walked by, and it seems they had made the right decision attending. They got their names into the Mac consciousness, talked to the press, and were able to sell their wares to their customers.

> *"Daring Fireball's John Gruber talked of his 10 problems with Apple, and a panel of journalists chatted about the upcoming iPad"*

The Expo goers we spoke to were as excited about the Macworld Expo as ever. They travelled from across the country and in some cases from other continents just to bask in the glow of Appleness, sans Apple. Their enthusiasm is what IDG is counting on to keep the show going. Judging from speaking to IDG, we concluded that as long as the Macworld Expo hands out badges, they will come.

End of an era?

Saturday almost turned out to be just as busy. But at around 2pm, some vendors began dismantling their shops. Now, to the average punter, once you see something being dismantled, you assume the party's over. So when it began, people started filtering out of the show floor. It was disappointing because there was a fairly large crowd still milling happily about.

While some of the press, vendors and pundits with too much time on their hands were calling this the "Last Macworld Expo" and "the end of an era", IDG is already planning next year's event. On the back of Expo badges could be read, "See you next year! January 25-29, 2011." And as we left the floor, IDG reiterated its desire to see us again at the annual event. So, it looks like reports of the Expo's death have been greatly exaggerated. If the Mac faithful continue to flock to San Francisco for the traditional get-together, then there's no doubting we'll meet again. Here's hoping! ●

>> FROM THE FLOOR

There were plenty of exciting Apple accessory products to choose from on the show floor. One that stood out from the crowd was the Gorillamobile for iPhone 3GS from Joby (**http://joby.com**). This little tripod-like stand attaches to the iPhone 3GS but has legs that are flexible enough to wrap around anything, so you can attach it pretty much anywhere. Great for shooting video of yourself.

We also loved the Clingo Game Wheel from Allsop (**www.clingo.com**). It's a little wheel that you attach your iPhone/iPod touch to, so you can steer your way through driving games. Simple, but effective!

Blue (**www.bluemic.com**) also impressed us with its new microphones – the Mickey and the Yeti. The Mikey attaches to your iPhone, and you can plug a keyboard or guitar into the line input. The Yeti is for Mac, and looks like a retro microphone, but it's packed with the latest features and is the first microphone to be THX certified.

As you'd expect there were a lot of iPhone cases on display. Uncommon (**www.getuncommon.com**) impressed us with its case customisation website, where you can upload a photo and design your own case.

This was just a brief sample of what was on display on the show floor at the Expo, and there was certainly no shortage of gadgets, keeping the geeks in attendance more than happy.

The Gorillamobile 3GS is a handy flexible stand for your iPhone 3GS. Now you can stick it anywhere!

»SUBSCRIBE AND SAVE WITH MACFORMAT AND GET

Subscribe &

Mac FORMAT
All your Apple needs
DO MORE IN SNOW LEOPARD
30 GREAT OS X HINTS AND TIPS
Get started p70
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
iWork
The Ultimate Guide
Become an expert at Pages, Keynote and Numbers!
New Aperture 3
ebooks on iPad
New world order

Mac FORMAT
iPad
Hands-on with the future

Mac FORMAT
Never lose a file again!
TOP 10 MUST HAVE iPHONE APPS!

Mac FORMAT
Detox your Mac
SUPER SPEED iMAC TESTED

Mac FORMAT
APPLE'S DECADE OF INNOVATION

OVERSEAS SUBSCRIBERS
Go to page 91 for great subscription savings!

»How to subscribe…

To subscribe to *MacFormat* for just £12.72 every 3 months by Direct Debit and get yourself a Sennheiser PC21 Headset as your welcome gift, call 0844 848 2852 quoting reference P111 or subscribe online at:

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/mfc/p111

Please use the full web address shown to enjoy this special offer

Terms & Conditions:.*This offer is open to new UK subscribers paying by Direct Debit only. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 13 issues of *MacFormat* a year. Saving based on buying 13 issues of *MacFormat* from newsstand. Details of the Direct Debit guarantee available on request. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. In the unlikely event of gift stocks becoming exhausted, we reserve the right to replace with gift of similar value. Offer ends 15th May 2010.

A GREAT WELCOME GIFT!

save 35%

PLUS! get yourself a handy Sennheiser PC21 Headset

Perfect for using Skype, VoIP and multimedia

The PC21 is a single-sided headset with the most superior sound in its class. It's the perfect gear for voice recognition, internet telephony and all VoIP applications. The stylish design and comfortable fit make it an ideal choice for business or private use

SENNHEISER
PC 21

>> KEY FEATURES

- Excellent voice clarity - noise-cancelling microphone filters out background noise
- Highly comfortable - lightweight extendable headband for hours of use
- Adjustable microphone boom - easy-correct microphone positioning that keeps the speech clear
- Easy to use - simply plug and play
- Perfect gear for VoIP - for office and home use

SENNHEISER

MiLi® Power Skin

Works with iPhone

Introducing the worlds thinnest Power Skin for the iphone 3G & 3Gs. Not only can it's rechargeable battery extend your iPhone's life to almost double, it also boasts the full protection of a hard-shell case; in a sleek, form-fitting design. A selection of colours are available to match your mood.

MiLi
MiLi
9:42 AM
Text
Calendar
Photos
Camera
YouTube
Stocks
Maps
Weather
Clock
Calculator
Notes
Settings
iTunes
App Store
Phone
Mail
Safari
iPod

The worlds thinnest
external battery case
for iphone 3g & 3gs

choose your mood...

Play

Surf

Work

Download

Power

Capacity: 1200mAh(Li-Pol)

Product Compatibility: iPhone* 3G, 3GⓈ
Standby Time: Up to 230 hours

Talk Time: Up to 3.9 hours on 3G
Internet Use: Up to 3.9 hours on 3G

Audio Play: Up to 19 hours
Video Play: Up to 5.4 hours

Available now visit:
www.powerskin.co.uk

t: 0844 288 0844 e: info@powerskin.co.uk

powerskin

600
500
400
300
200
100
0
100
200
300
400
500
600
700
Q2 2010
NUMBERS
1
2
3
4
5
6
TOTAL
21
63
36
127
54
158

iWork
The Ultimate Guide

iWork '09 is one of the Mac's best tools, and over the next 16 pages, **Rod Lawton** shows you exactly what it can do…

iWORK AT A GLANCE

PAGES

Create a newsletter and a book p32

NUMBERS

Keep tabs on your energy bills p38

KEYNOTE

Presentation design and effects p42

Apple's *iWork* consists of three applications: *Pages, Numbers* and *Keynote*. This mirrors Microsoft's *Office* suite, with apps for word processing, spreadsheets and presentations. But is it designed for home use, or is it a serious business tool too? Actually, it's both!

Pages is a professional word processing tool, which offers an outlining mode for organising ideas, tables of contents, and word counts and citations. Beyond that, though, it's a full-on DTP tool, offering multi-page, multi-column layouts, linked text boxes and powerful graphics effects.

Numbers takes the usual concept of spreadsheets and turns it on its head, with a unique approach to data tables that enables you to present information as beautifully laid-out documents.

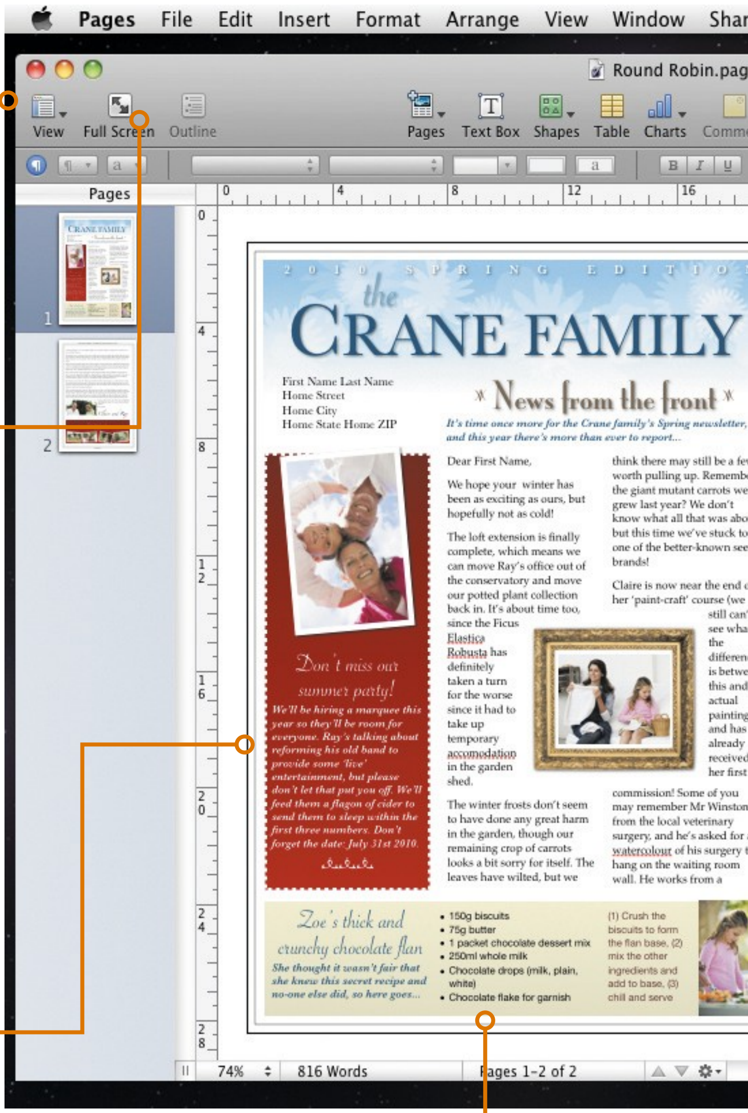
Keynote brings the same design flair to presentations. With *Keynote* comes easy-to-use design tools and an array of themes, slide templates and effects. It's as if 90% of the work has been done for you before you even start.

If you haven't tried *iWork* yet, you'll be amazed. And even if you have, we think you'll still be surprised at what it can do. »

Get to grips with Pages

Pages' user-friendly interface hides some powerful tools…

Pages can be used on many levels. You can use it as a simple word processor, starting with a blank page and minimal distractions. Or you can use it as a professional writing tool for essays, books and reports including photographs, charts and tables, and even tables of contents and bibliographic references. *Pages* has reviewing tools too, so that you can circulate documents among co-authors, and then study and incorporate their corrections later. You can even create 'page layout' templates.



2 0 1 0 SPRING EDITIO

the CRANE FAMILY

First Name Last Name
Home Street
Home City
Home State Home ZIP

News from the front

It's time once more for the Crane family's Spring newsletter, and this year there's more than ever to report...

Dear First Name,

We hope your winter has been as exciting as ours, but hopefully not as cold!

The loft extension is finally complete, which means we can move Ray's office out of the conservatory and move our potted plant collection back in. It's about time too, since the Ficus Elastica Robusta has definitely taken a turn for the worse since it had to take up temporary accomodation in the garden shed.

The winter frosts don't seem to have done any great harm in the garden, though our remaining crop of carrots looks a bit sorry for itself. The leaves have wilted, but we

Don't miss our summer party!

We'll be hiring a marquee this year so they'll be room for everyone. Ray's talking about reforming his old band to provide some 'live' entertainment, but please don't let that put you off. We'll feed them a flagon of cider to send them to sleep within the first three numbers. Don't forget the date: July 31st 2010.

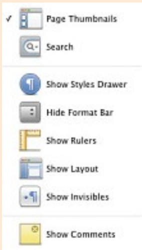
Zoe's thick and crunchy chocolate flan

She thought it wasn't fair that she knew this secret recipe and no-one else did, so here goes...

- 150g biscuits
- 75g butter
- 1 packet chocolate dessert mix
- 250ml whole milk
- Chocolate drops (milk, plain, white)
- Chocolate flake for garnish

(1) Crush the biscuits to form the flan base, (2) mix the other ingredients and add to base, (3) chill and serve

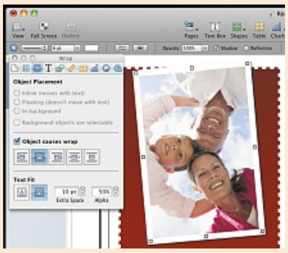
View options



Pages can display thumbnails of each of the pages in your document in this sidebar; you can change this to a search box to find specific instances of a word or phrase. Other view options include the display of invisible characters and layout guides which show the edges of objects to ease their selection.

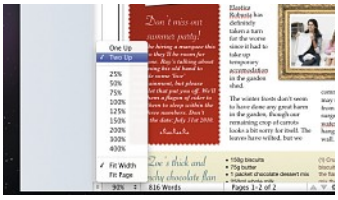
Full Screen mode

The **Full Screen** mode is a new feature in *Pages '09* designed to help those who find it easier to work if there are no other on-screen distractions. It can be used for both word processing and page layout documents. The main toolbar is much thinner and only becomes visible when you move the mouse pointer to the top of the screen.



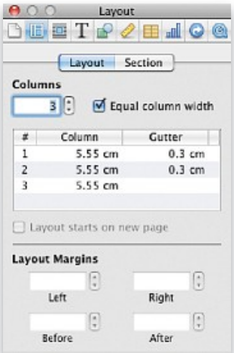
Text wrap options

Where inserted images overlap text, you'd normally want the text to wrap around them. This is handled by the **Wrap Inspector**. From here you can set the type of wrap (square or tight) and the margin between the object and the text. If you deselect the **Object causes wrap** box then use the Arrange > Send to Back command, you can have the picture displayed behind the text.



Two Up view

The zoom pop-up at the bottom of the *Pages* window offers many magnification options. The **Two Up** option at the top displays pages side by side rather than one at a time – useful if you're linking text boxes in page layout documents. You can't make it show odd and even pages in tandem though.



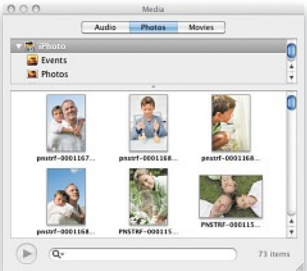
Columns: 3
☑ Equal column width

#	Column	Gutter
1	5.55 cm	0.3 cm
2	5.55 cm	0.3 cm
3	5.55 cm	

☐ Layout starts on new page

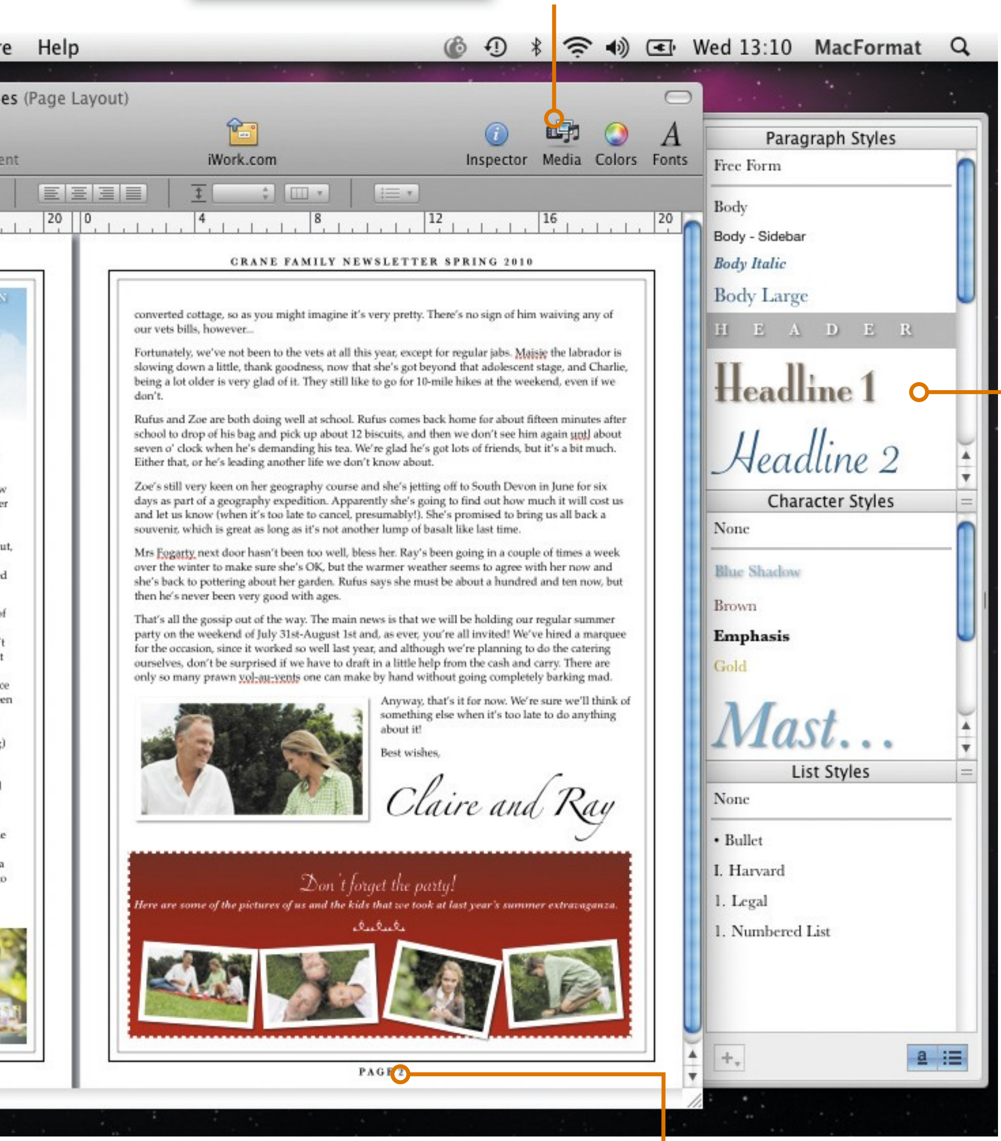
Multi-column text boxes

In regular word processing documents you might use text boxes for small items like headings or callouts, but in page layout documents, all text is stored in boxes. Text boxes can be sophisticated. You can link them together for longer articles running over several pages, and you can create multi-column text boxes too, by adjusting their properties in the **Layout Inspector**. *Pages* offers many powerful desktop publishing-type tools.


Media
Audio
Photos
Movies
iPhoto
Events
Photos
pnstrf-0001167...
pnstrf-0001168...
pnstrf-0001168...
pnstrf-0001168...
PNSTRF-000115...
PNSTRF-000115...
73 items

Media panel

If you use *iPhoto* or *Aperture*, there's no need to go looking for photos in the *Finder*. Opening the **Media** panel and selecting the **Photos** section displays an abbreviated version of the *iPhoto* or *Aperture* interface, listing all your albums/projects and displaying their contents when you click on them. All you need to do then is drag any chosen thumbnail(s) on to the document.


Help
Wed 13:10
MacFormat
es (Page Layout)
iWork.com
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Paragraph Styles
Free Form
Body
Body - Sidebar
Body Italic
Body Large
HEADER
Headline 1
Headline 2
Character Styles
None
Blue Shadow
Brown
Emphasis
Gold
Mast...
List Styles
None
• Bullet
I. Harvard
1. Legal
1. Numbered List

CRANE FAMILY NEWSLETTER SPRING 2010

converted cottage, so as you might imagine it's very pretty. There's no sign of him waiving any of our vets bills, however...

Fortunately, we've not been to the vets at all this year, except for regular jabs. Maisie the labrador is slowing down a little, thank goodness, now that she's got beyond that adolescent stage, and Charlie, being a lot older is very glad of it. They still like to go for 10-mile hikes at the weekend, even if we don't.

Rufus and Zoe are both doing well at school. Rufus comes back home for about fifteen minutes after school to drop of his bag and pick up about 12 biscuits, and then we don't see him again untl about seven o' clock when he's demanding his tea. We're glad he's got lots of friends, but it's a bit much. Either that, or he's leading another life we don't know about.

Zoe's still very keen on her geography course and she's jetting off to South Devon in June for six days as part of a geography expedition. Apparently she's going to find out how much it will cost us and let us know (when it's too late to cancel, presumably!). She's promised to bring us all back a souvenir, which is great as long as it's not another lump of basalt like last time.

Mrs Fogarty next door hasn't been too well, bless her. Ray's been going in a couple of times a week over the winter to make sure she's OK, but the warmer weather seems to agree with her now and she's back to pottering about her garden. Rufus says she must be about a hundred and ten now, but then he's never been very good with ages.

That's all the gossip out of the way. The main news is that we will be holding our regular summer party on the weekend of July 31st-August 1st and, as ever, you're all invited! We've hired a marquee for the occasion, since it worked so well last year, and although we're planning to do the catering ourselves, don't be surprised if we have to draft in a little help from the cash and carry. There are only so many prawn vol-au-vents one can make by hand without going completely barking mad.

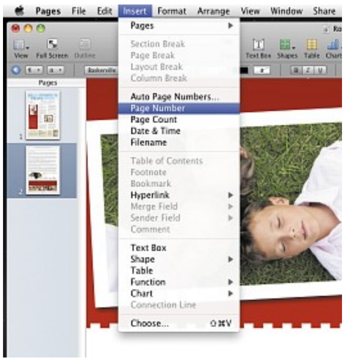
Anyway, that's it for now. We're sure we'll think of something else when it's too late to do anything about it!

Best wishes,

Claire and Ray

Don't forget the party!

Here are some of the pictures of us and the kids that we took at last year's summer extravaganza.


Pages
File
Edit
Insert
Format
Arrange
View
Window
Share
Pages
Section Break
Page Break
Layout Break
Column Break
Auto Page Numbers...
Page Number
Page Count
Date & Time
Filename
Table of Contents
Footnote
Bookmark
Hyperlink
Merge Field
Sender Field
Comment
Text Box
Shape
Table
Function
Chart
Connection Line
Choose...

Headers, footers and page numbers

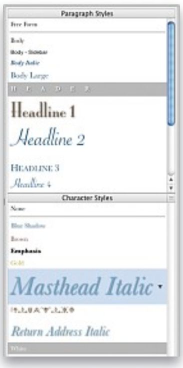
Pages can have headers and footers for information you want to appear on each page – you might want to use footers for page numbers, for example. Use the Insert > Page number command to insert a special character that displays the current page number and, if you like, you can type the word 'Page ' (don't forget the space) just before it to make it clear what it is.

Template pages

The **Page Layout** templates consist of a whole series of different designs. You can mix and match these layouts as you build up your document. Each one is a separate self-contained entity, but it's possible to link text boxes on different pages for longer articles. They enable you to build a finished layout quickly then add your own content later, thus overcoming the 'blank page' syndrome.

Styles drawer

Like other word processing programs, *Pages* supports text styles which can be applied to selected text with a single click and modified/updated globally. You can display the **Styles** drawer with the ⇧+⌘+T shortcut. Paragraph styles affect whole paragraphs at a time, while character styles affect only the selected text. In this document, the main heading uses a paragraph style, while a character style is used to override it for the single word 'family'.


Paragraph Styles
Free Form
Body
Body - Sidebar
Body Italic
Body Large
HEADER
Headline 1
Headline 2
HEADLINE 3
Headline 4
Character Styles
None
Blue Shadow
Brown
Emphasis
Gold
Masthead Italic
Return Address Italic

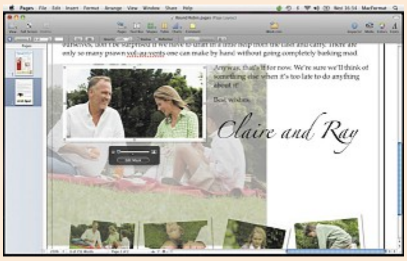
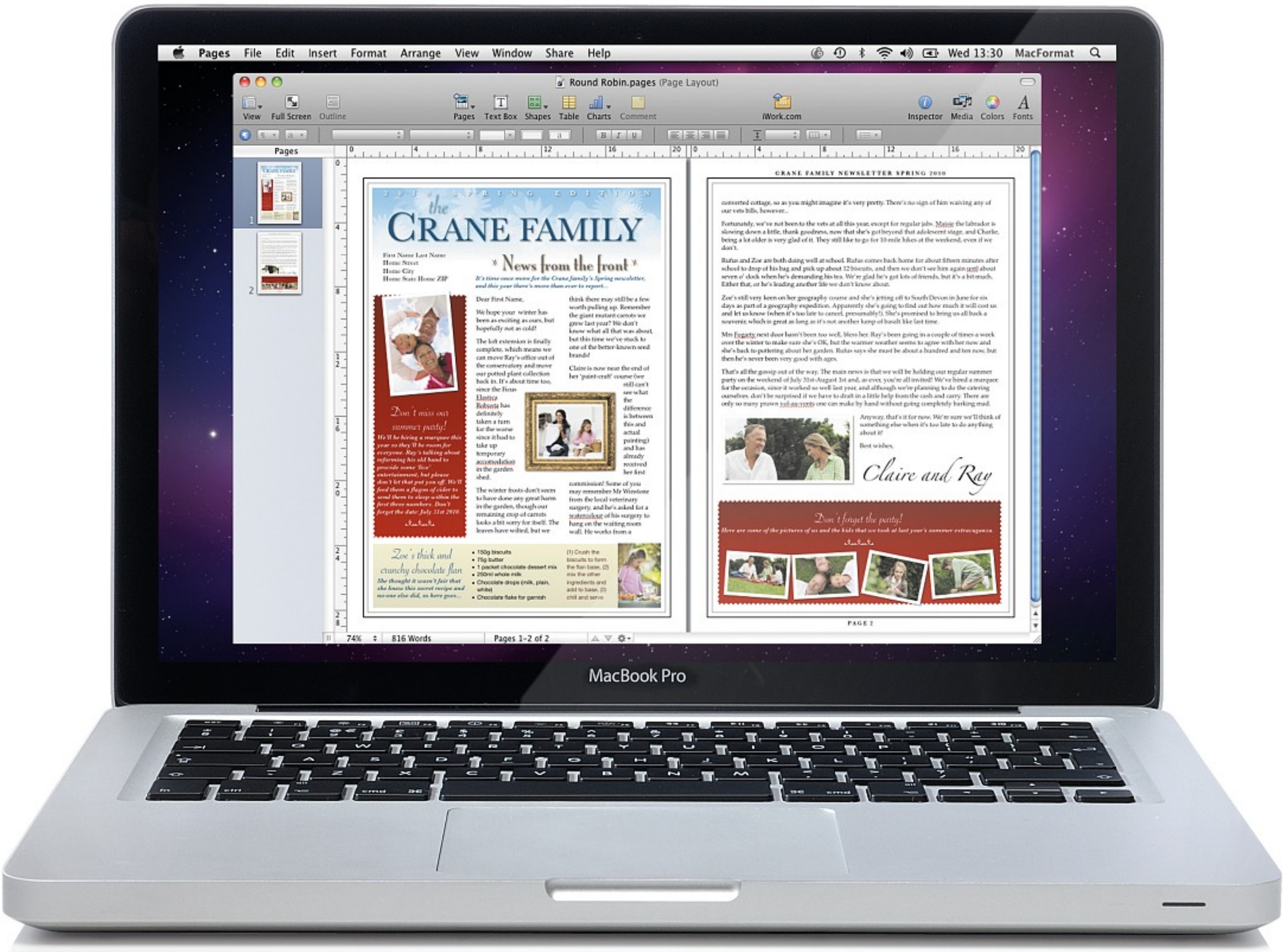


Photo masking

If a photo's not quite the right shape for use in your document, you don't need to go back to *iPhoto* or any other image-editing program to crop it. Instead, you can 'mask' it directly in *Pages* using a variety of shapes. Here, for example, we started with a much larger image that had more people in it than we wanted, and a rectangular mask has been used to hide them. The full picture is still available in *Pages* if we need it, though.

»


Pages
File
Edit
Insert
Format
Arrange
View
Window
Share
Help
Wed 13:30
MacFormat
Round Robin.pages (Page Layout)
View
Full Screen
Outline
Pages
Text Box
Shapes
Table
Charts
Comment
iWork.com
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
2010 SPRING EDITION
the CRANE FAMILY
News from the front
Don't miss our summer party!
Zoe's thick and crunchy chocolate flan
CRANE FAMILY NEWSLETTER SPRING 2010
Claire and Ray
Don't forget the party!
PAGE 2
74%
816 Words
Pages 1-2 of 2
MacBook Pro

Create a family newsletter

Stay in touch with your loved ones with a beautifully designed letter

ABOVE: Impress your relatives with a professional-looking newsletter, courtesy of Pages.

Pages comes with such a wide range of pre-designed document templates that you're sure to find one that's close to your needs, and it doesn't take much to add your own personal touch. It's a lot quicker and easier than designing your documents from scratch, so why try to re-invent the wheel?

These document templates include more than just a handful of custom text styles. They contain 'dummy' text and photos so that you can get a sense of what the finished document will look like even before you start.

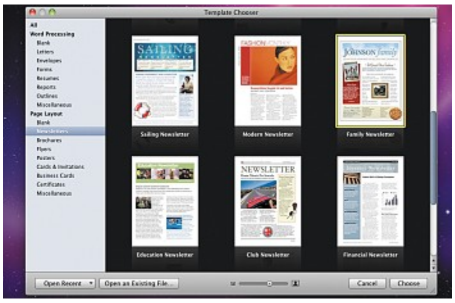
Pages can create two distinct types of document. Word Processing documents are the traditional sort, where text flows from one page to the next and pages are added automatically as you go along. This is exactly how conventional word processors work, and it's quite possible to produce fancy layouts by adding photos, text and shapes. But if you want to create a document with a specific design and a fixed number of pages (like a magazine rather than a book), you're better off with *Pages'* Page Layout documents.

> *"These document templates include more than just a handful of custom text styles"*

Here, the pages are a blank canvas to which you add text boxes, pictures, shapes, charts and anything else you want. You add pages manually, and link text boxes manually from one page to the next, but you have more of a say over the design.

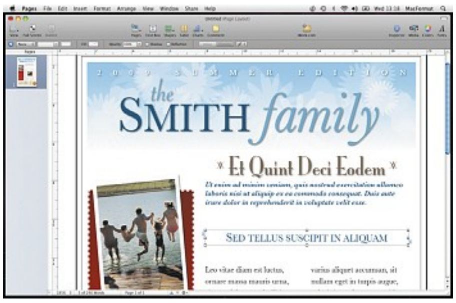
This is also an opportunity to demonstrate *Pages'* Mail Merge feature. It's likely that you'll want to send a newsletter out to many different people, and Mail Merge is a way of printing a copy for each person, customised with their own address information. It's possible to get this address information to line up perfectly with the transparent panel in 'windowed' envelopes, so you won't even need to address any envelopes.

HOW TO / Create a personalised newsletter


Template Chooser
Sailing Newsletter
Modern Newsletter
Family Newsletter
Education Newsletter
Club Newsletter
Financial Newsletter
Cancel
Choose

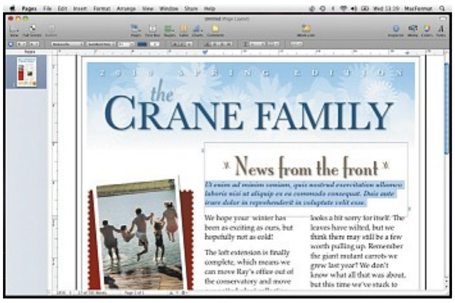
01 Select a template

Pages' **Template Chooser** splits the available templates into two types in the vertical panel on the left. At the top are the **Word Processing** template categories, and at the bottom are the **Page Layout** templates. Clicking on **Newsletters** displays thumbnails.


the SMITH family
Et Quint Deci Eodem
SED TELLUS SUSCIPIT IN ALIQUAM

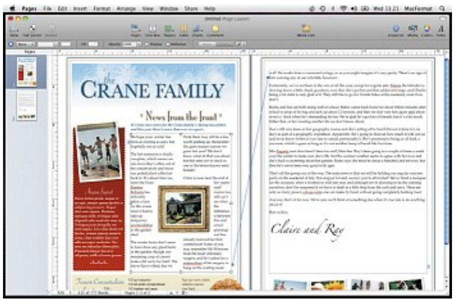
02 Moving and removing

It's unlikely that any of these templates are going to be exactly what you're looking for, but it's easy to modify them. We didn't want the black strapline under the title banner, so we selected and deleted it. We've also dragged the 'Et Quint Deci' intro box closer to the heading.


the CRANE FAMILY
News from the front

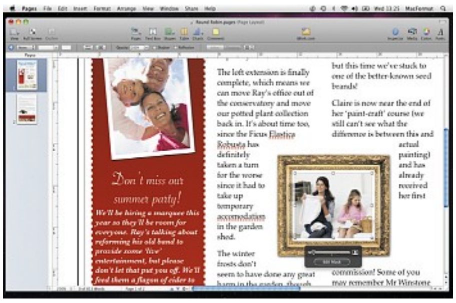
03 Adding your own text

Once you've moved things around to your liking, you can start replacing the dummy text with your own. Click on a text box to select it, then click again to select the text within it. When you start typing, your words replace the dummy text but retain the same styling.


the CRANE FAMILY
News from the front
Claire and Ray

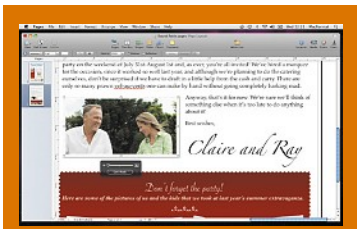
04 Adding a page

This template includes a selection of pre-designed pages; we've chosen a 'back cover'. First we delete the dummy text. Then we click the continuation arrow at the bottom right of the text box on the first page and click in the empty box on the second to 'flow' the text.


Don't miss our summer party!

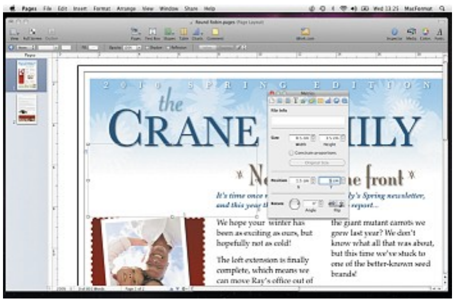
05 Adding your own pictures

Most of the template's pictures will be in 'placeholders', and when you drag a picture of your own onto these placeholders, they automatically adopt the same aspect ratio, size, rotation and masking. You can also add pictures outside of the placeholders, of course.


Claire and Ray
Don't forget the party!

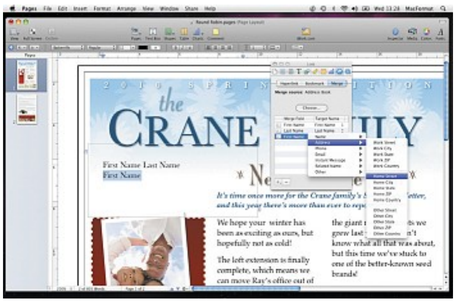
QUICK TIP

To make your layouts look more professional you need to fit the text perfectly. The sneaky way to do this is to include a picture, set the wrap so that the text flows around it and adjust the size of the picture to make the text fit the space.


the CRANE FAMILY

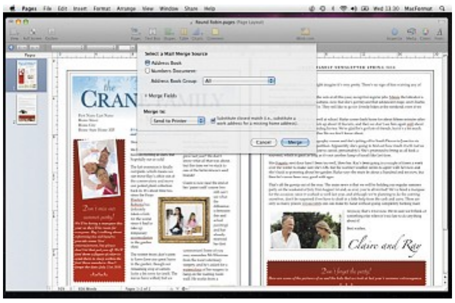
06 Adding an address box

The address for each letter goes in a separate text box, To line them up with the envelopes, create a new text box. Measure the envelope's window size and its distance from the top and sides. Type the values into the **Size** and **Position** boxes in the **Metrics Inspector**.


the CRANE FAMILY
First Name Last Name
First Name

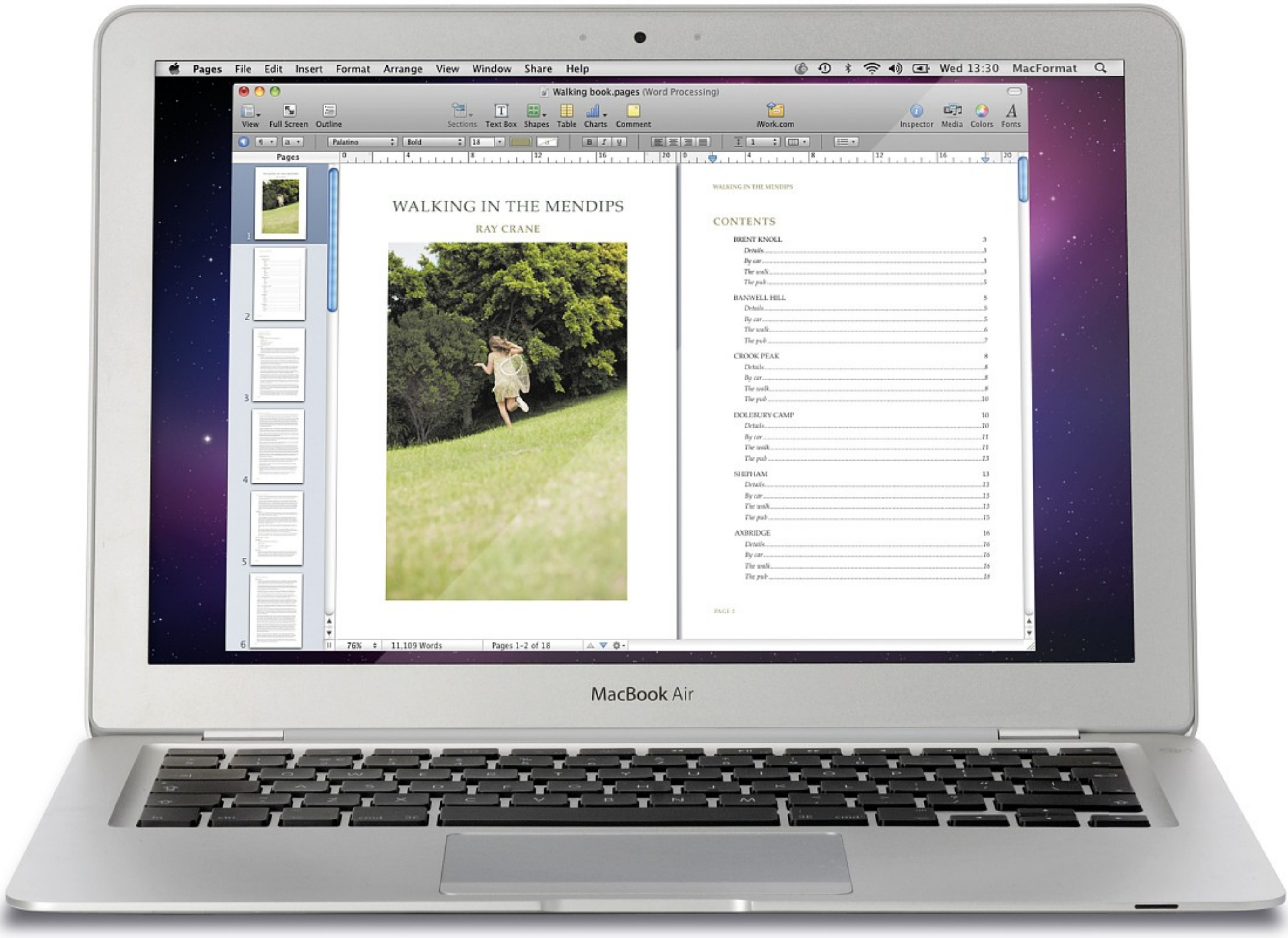
07 Merging addresses

To use the **Mail Merge** feature, select the **Merge** panel in the **Link Inspector**, then click the **Choose** button to select your *Address Book* or a *Numbers* document. Then click the '+' button to add a merge field to the text box, choosing the field you want from the menu.


Cancel
Merge
Claire and Ray

08 Printing 'merged' letters

You don't print 'merged' letters in the normal way. Instead, choose **Mail Merge** from the **Edit** menu. Here you can merge the letters to a new document (with pages for each letter) or your printer (a copy of the letter is printed for each person on the list). ●


Pages
File
Edit
Insert
Format
Arrange
View
Window
Share
Help
Wed 13:30
MacFormat
Walking book.pages (Word Processing)
View
Full Screen
Outline
Sections
Text Box
Shapes
Table
Charts
Comment
iWork.com
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Palatino
Bold
18
Pages
76%
11,109 Words
Pages 1-2 of 18
MacBook Air

WALKING IN THE MENDIPS

RAY CRANE

WALKING IN THE MENDIPS

CONTENTS

BRENT KNOLL 3
Details 3
By car 3
The walk 3
The pub 5
BANWELL HILL 5
Details 5
By car 5
The walk 6
The pub 7
CROOK PEAK 8
Details 8
By car 8
The walk 8
The pub 10
DOLEBURY CAMP 10
Details 10
By car 11
The walk 11
The pub 13
SHIPHAM 13
Details 13
By car 13
The walk 13
The pub 15
AXBRIDGE 16
Details 16
By car 16
The walk 16
The pub 18

PAGE 2

ABOVE: **Got a story to tell? Give it the presentation it deserves with iWork's Pages.**

Write that book!

Pages has all you need to turn a book idea into a finished product

The first of our *Pages* projects illustrates the power of its layout tools, but this one is designed to show how effective it is at larger-scale documents like books.

The key to these is the use of text styles, which provide a way of standardising the look of text across the whole document, so that every heading has the same style and the body text uses the same font, size and style throughout. This is central to professional-looking design.

When you use a style, you're 'tagging' that section of the text with that style. Later on, if you decide to modify the style using a different font or colour, all the text in the document which uses the style will be updated.

You apply a text style simply by selecting text and then clicking on the style's name in the **Styles** drawer. There's a drop-down menu to the right of each style that enables you to update each one with any manual changes you've made to the selected text, or re-apply the style.

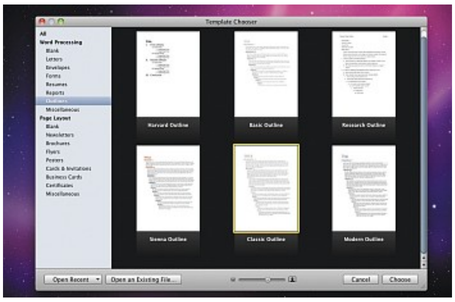
While you're working with styles you'll note that there are a series of Heading styles numbered 1, 2, 3 and so on. These don't just provide headings in different sizes; they're tied in with the 'outlining' mode.

> *"Outlines are worth experimenting with – you may find that they transform the way you work"*

If you're used to *Microsoft Office*, you may be familiar with this idea. It's a way of 'nesting' topics in a hierarchy so that it becomes easier to get a sense of the structure of the whole piece, and to move whole ideas around as you refine the content.

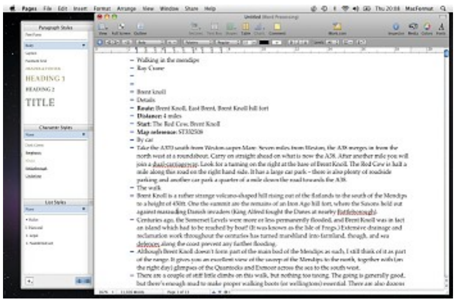
Outlines aren't all that important for shorter documents, and not exactly essential for much longer works, so you don't have to use them. But they're worth experimenting with – you may find they can transform the way you work. The following guide shows text styles and outlining tools being put to practical use.

» HOW TO / Set up a book template



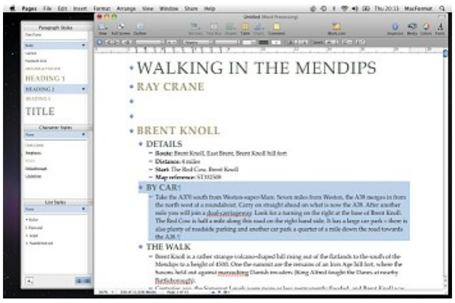
01 Choosing a template

Setting up separate styles for all the various levels of heading is time-consuming. But *Pages* offers a selection of preset outline templates where all the work has already been done. The **Classic** outline template has heading styles and colours which suit our book well.



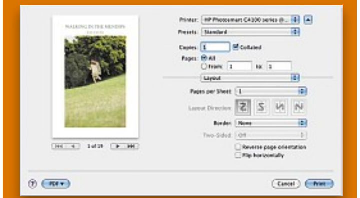
02 Get writing!

Outline templates open with dummy text already in place, but it's there simply to illustrate the different styles. It's unlikely you'll want to type directly over it, so simply delete the lot, select the basic **Body** style from the **Styles** drawer and start typing!



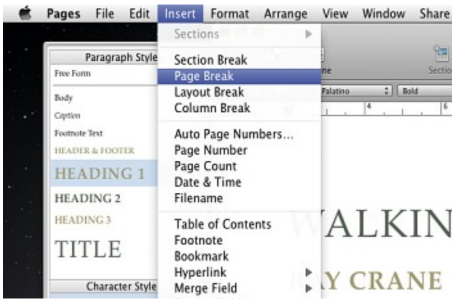
03 Working with outlines

We can use the **Title** style for the book's title, but the other headings and subheadings are arranged in a hierarchy. You can click the 'dash' symbol next to a heading to select it and all its 'children' to move it, or you can hit the ⇥ or ⇧+⇥ keys to promote or demote it.



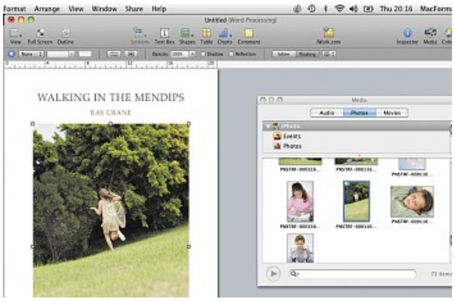
» QUICK TIP

You don't have to print your book to distribute it. Instead, open the **Print** dialog and click the **PDF** button. This saves a PDF of the book, which you can then email. The table of contents in the PDF will also offer live links to the relevant sections.


Pages
File
Edit
Insert
Format
Arrange
View
Window
Share
Sections
Section Break
Page Break
Layout Break
Column Break
Auto Page Numbers…
Page Number
Page Count
Date & Time
Filename
Table of Contents
Footnote
Bookmark
Hyperlink
Merge Field
Paragraph Style
HEADING 1
HEADING 2
HEADING 3
TITLE
Character Style

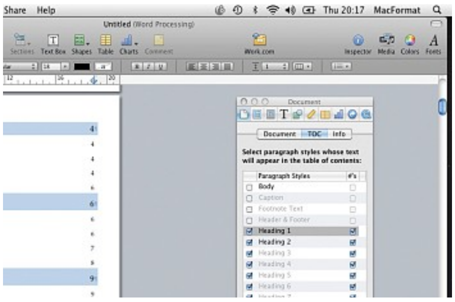
04 Inserting page breaks

The **Outline** mode is ideal for organising and making large-scale changes, but to lay the document out you need to hit the **Outline** button on the toolbar to go back into the normal editing mode. To create a 'cover' page, insert a **Page Break** (**Insert** menu) after the title.



05 Creating a cover

To add a picture, open the **Media** panel, choose a picture and drag it on to the page. The text wraps around it, so choose Arrange > Send Objects to Background and resize the picture (use the **Make Background Objects Selectable** command if you can't select it).



06 Creating a TOC

We can also add a table of contents, or 'TOC'. Place the insertion point where you want it to go and use the Insert > Table of Contents command. This also displays the **TOC** pane in the **Document Inspector**, where you can select and use existing headings.

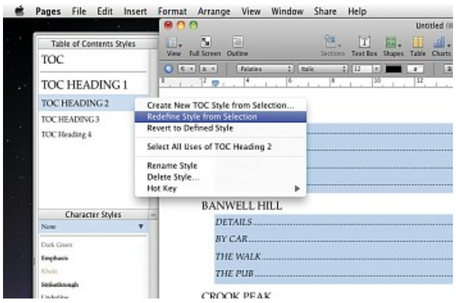
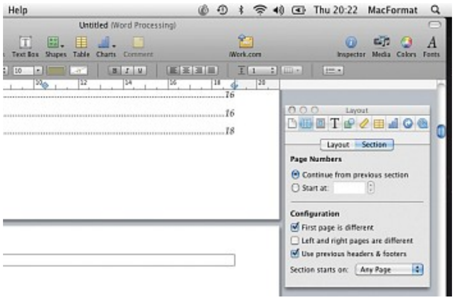


Table of Contents Styles
TOC
TOC HEADING 1
TOC HEADING 2
TOC HEADING 3
TOC Heading 4
Create New TOC Style from Selection…
Redefine Style from Selection
Revert to Defined Style
Select All Uses of TOC Heading 2
Rename Style
Delete Style…
Hot Key
BANWELL HILL
DETAILS
BY CAR
THE WALK
THE PUB
CROOK PEAK

07 Modifying styles

Tables of contents have preset styles which can also be changed. Here we've reduced the size of the 'TOC Heading 2' style, changed to Italic, added tab 'leaders' and reduced spacing between the paragraphs. We can then **Redefine** the style to include the changes we've made.



08 Headers and footers

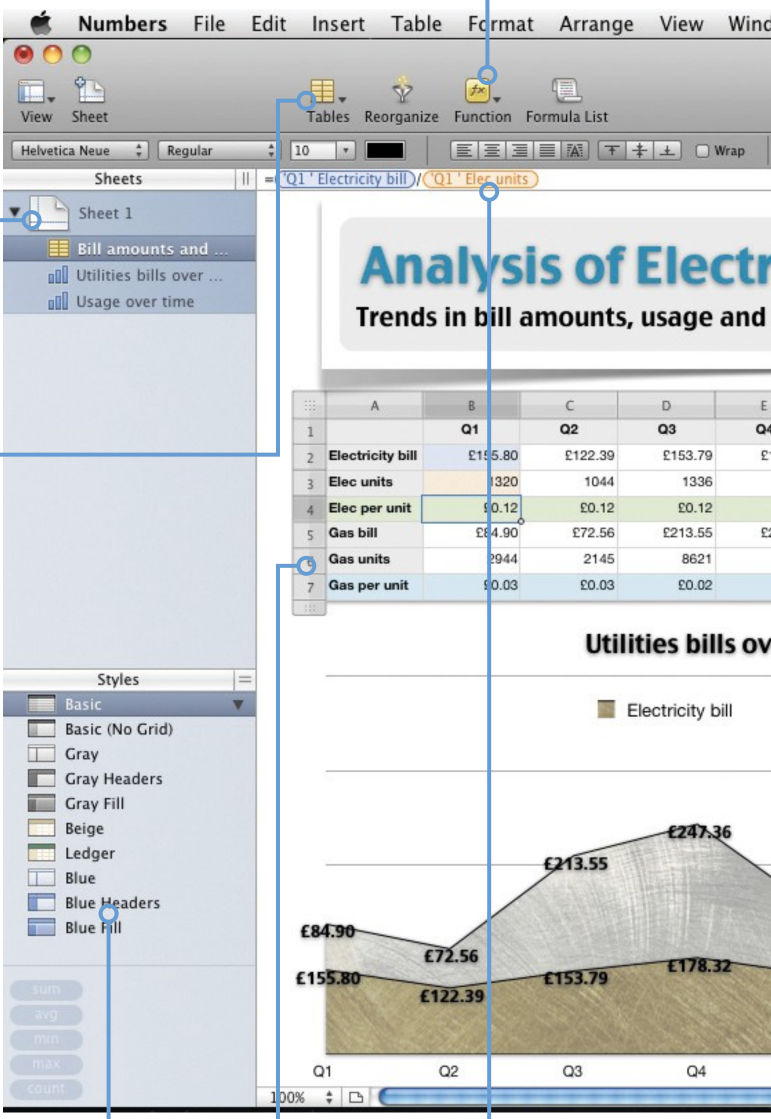
Finally, the Insert > Page Number command can be used to add page numbers to footers, while headers can be used for the book title. If you don't want these on the cover page, check the **First page is different** box in the **Section** panel of the **Layout Inspector**. ●

Exploring Numbers

Here are just a few of the things this spreadsheet app can do…

NUMBERS
1
2
3
4
5
6
TOTAL
21
63
36
127
54
158

Apple's *Numbers* is unlike any other spreadsheet app. This gives it huge flexibility, but can also make it tricky to get used to. In other programs, 'sheets' and 'tables' are the same; each worksheet is a single, giant table. In *Numbers*, tables are separate objects, and you can use many on one worksheet. Charts are separate too, and you can create text boxes and add graphics and photos. This means *Numbers* is also a design/page layout tool that can bring your ideas to life.


Numbers
File
Edit
Insert
Table
Format
Arrange
View
Wind
View
Sheet
Tables
Reorganize
Function
Formula List
Helvetica Neue
Regular
10
Wrap
Sheets
Sheet 1
Bill amounts and …
Utilities bills over …
Usage over time
Styles
Basic
Basic (No Grid)
Gray
Gray Headers
Gray Fill
Beige
Ledger
Blue
Blue Headers
Blue Fill
sum
avg
min
max
count
100%
Utilities bills ov
Electricity bill
£247.36
£213.55
£84.90
£72.56
£155.80
£122.39
£153.79
£178.32
Q1
Q2
Q3
Q4

=Q1 ' Electricity bill/Q1 ' Elec units

Analysis of Electr

Trends in bill amounts, usage and

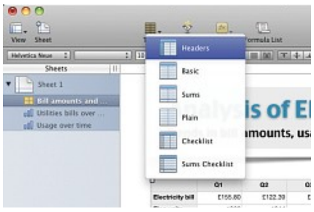
	A	B	C	D
1		Q1	Q2	Q3
2	Electricity bill	£155.80	£122.39	£153.79
3	Elec units	1320	1044	1336
4	Elec per unit	£0.12	£0.12	£0.12
5	Gas bill	£84.90	£72.56	£213.55
6	Gas units	2944	2145	8621
7	Gas per unit	£0.03	£0.03	£0.02

Sheets and objects

Numbers documents can consist of many separate sheets, and they're listed in this vertical panel, along with the individual tables and charts that each sheet contains, and you can click on any of them if you want to select them. The disclosure arrow to the left of the sheet name enables you to collapse the outline so that you just see the sheet names.

Tables

Create blank tables, or choose from one of the preset table designs on this menu. These consist of various combinations of header and footer rows for different purposes. In our worksheet, we're using a table with a column header and a row header for our data's axis labels.


Headers
Basic
Sums
Plain
Checklist
Sums Checklist
Sheets
Sheet 1
Bill amounts and
Utilities bills over
Usage over time
alysis of El
amounts, us

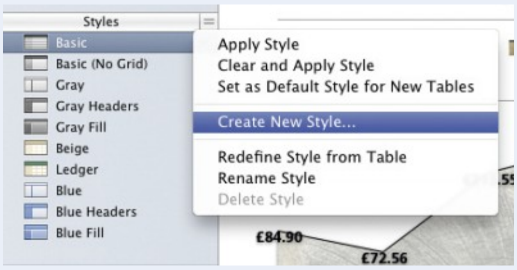

Styles
Basic
Basic (No Grid)
Gray
Gray Headers
Gray Fill
Beige
Ledger
Blue
Blue Headers
Blue Fill
Apply Style
Clear and Apply Style
Set as Default Style for New Tables
Create New Style…
Redefine Style from Table
Rename Style
Delete Style
£84.90
£72.56

Table styles

You can change the fill properties and fonts for any tables you create, or you can give yourself a head start by choosing one of *Numbers*' preset styles. The Ledger style, for example, is designed for bookkeeping. You can create your own table design and then save it as a custom style.

Table resizing

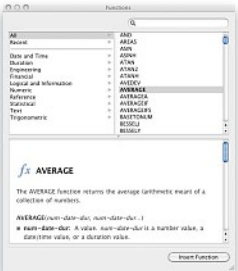
There are two ways to resize tables. When you click within a table, the table's row and column headings are displayed, along with a 'grab handle' (the square, top left), which you use to move the table around. If you drag a side or corner handle with these showing, *Numbers* adds rows and columns. But if you click the 'grab handle', the row and column headings disappear and the whole table is selected. You can still drag it to move it, but now when you drag the corner or edge handles, you can resize table's cells rather than adding rows and columns.

Formula bar

Type a formula into a cell, and it's displayed in the formula bar. *Numbers* encloses cell references in boxes to make the formula easy to read, and it colour-codes each one (this coding is used in the table so you can identify the cells easily).

Function Browser

Like other spreadsheet applications, *Numbers* supports a wide range of specialised functions for everything from statistical analysis to boolean logic. Functions require one or more 'arguments' and can be quite complex to grasp, but the Function Browser sorts them into categories and, when you click on a function, it displays an explanation of what it does and how it works.


Functions
All
Recent
Date and Time
Duration
Engineering
Financial
Logical and Information
Numeric
Reference
Statistical
Text
Trigonometric
AND
AREAS
ASIN
ASINH
ATAN
ATAN2
ATANH
AVEDEV
AVERAGE
AVERAGEA
AVERAGEIF
AVERAGEIFS
BASETONUM
BESSELJ
BESSELY
Insert Function

fx AVERAGE

The AVERAGE function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of a collection of numbers.

AVERAGE(num-date-dur, num-date-dur…)

- num-date-dur: A value. num-date-dur is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.

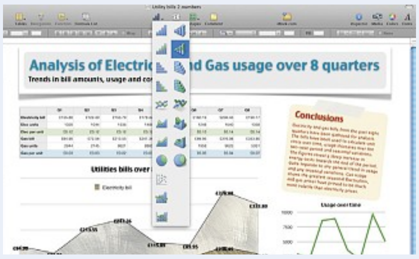
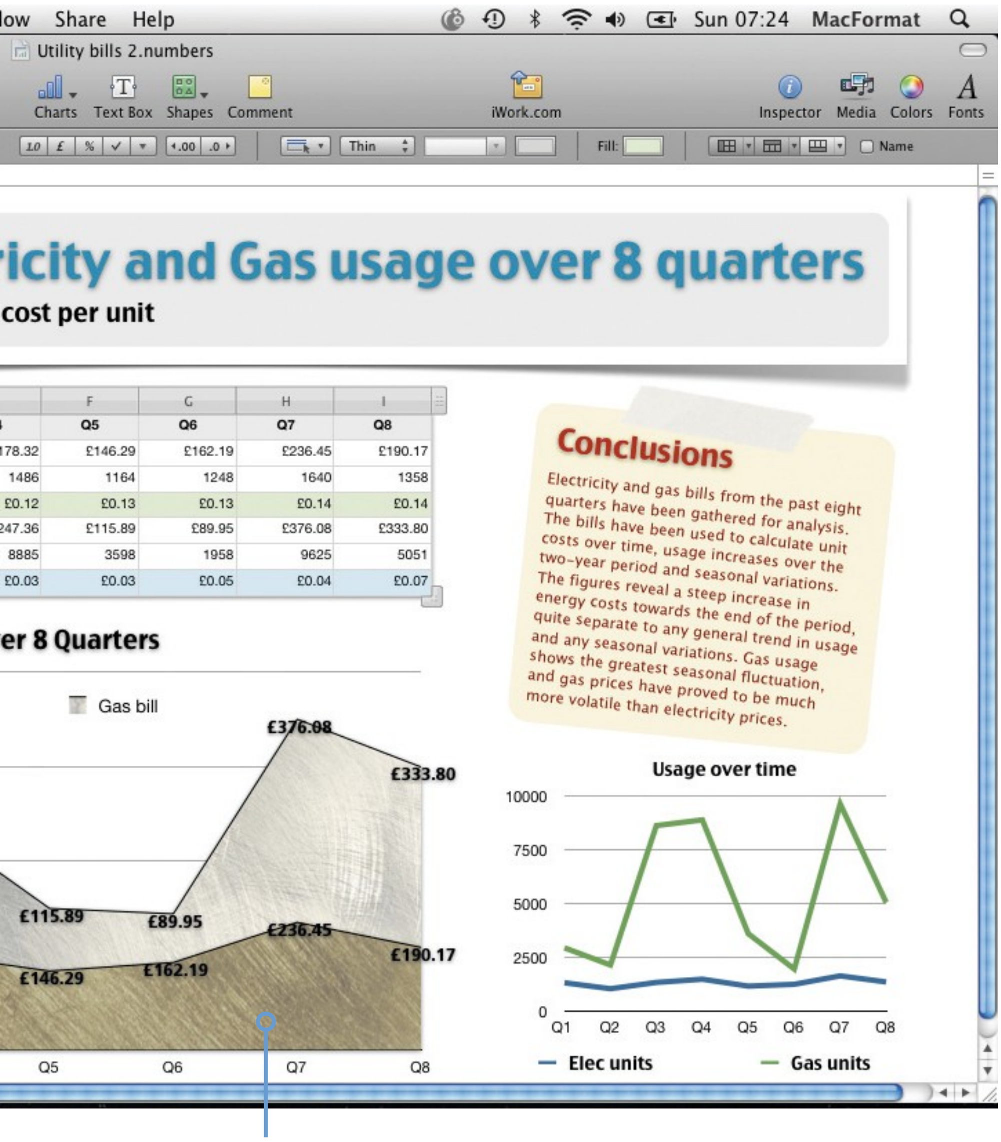


Chart types

This menu offers a selection of different chart types, including pie charts, line charts, bar charts, stacked and 3D charts. The usual route is to first select your data and then choose a chart type, but you can also create a chart from scratch – *Numbers* also generates a data table ready for you to start entering the chart data.


low
Share
Help
Sun 07:24
MacFormat
Utility bills 2.numbers
Charts
Text Box
Shapes
Comment
iWork.com
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Thin
Fill:
Name

icity and Gas usage over 8 quarters

cost per unit

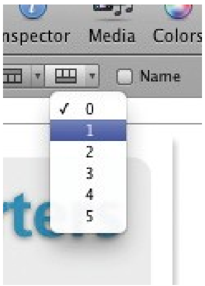
	F	G	H	I
	Q5	Q6	Q7	Q8
178.32	£146.29	£162.19	£236.45	£190.17
1486	1164	1248	1640	1358
£0.12	£0.13	£0.13	£0.14	£0.14
247.36	£115.89	£89.95	£376.08	£333.80
8885	3598	1958	9625	5051
£0.03	£0.03	£0.05	£0.04	£0.07

Conclusions

Electricity and gas bills from the past eight quarters have been gathered for analysis. The bills have been used to calculate unit costs over time, usage increases over the two-year period and seasonal variations. The figures reveal a steep increase in energy costs towards the end of the period, quite separate to any general trend in usage and any seasonal variations. Gas usage shows the greatest seasonal fluctuation, and gas prices have proved to be much more volatile than electricity prices.

er 8 Quarters
Gas bill
£376.08
£333.80
£115.89
£89.95
£236.45
£190.17
£146.29
£162.19
Q5
Q6
Q7
Q8
Usage over time
10000
7500
5000
2500
0
Q1
Q2
Q3
Q4
Q5
Q6
Q7
Q8
Elec units
Gas units

Table headers and footers


nspector
Media
Colors
Name
✓ 0
1
2
3
4
5
ters

These are one of *Numbers'* most useful features. Each table can have one or more header rows for labelling purposes (the cells are not used in calculations) and footer rows for displaying summaries such as totals, items counts, averages and more. You can choose a suitable table type from the Table menu, or add header and footer rows later with this one.

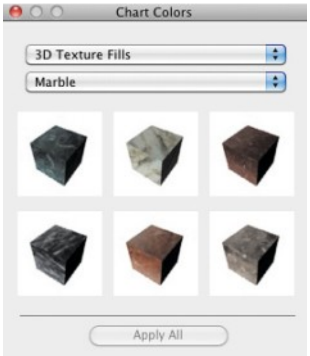
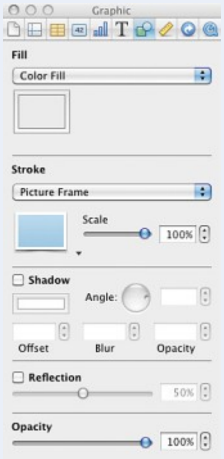


Chart Colors
3D Texture Fills
Marble
Apply All

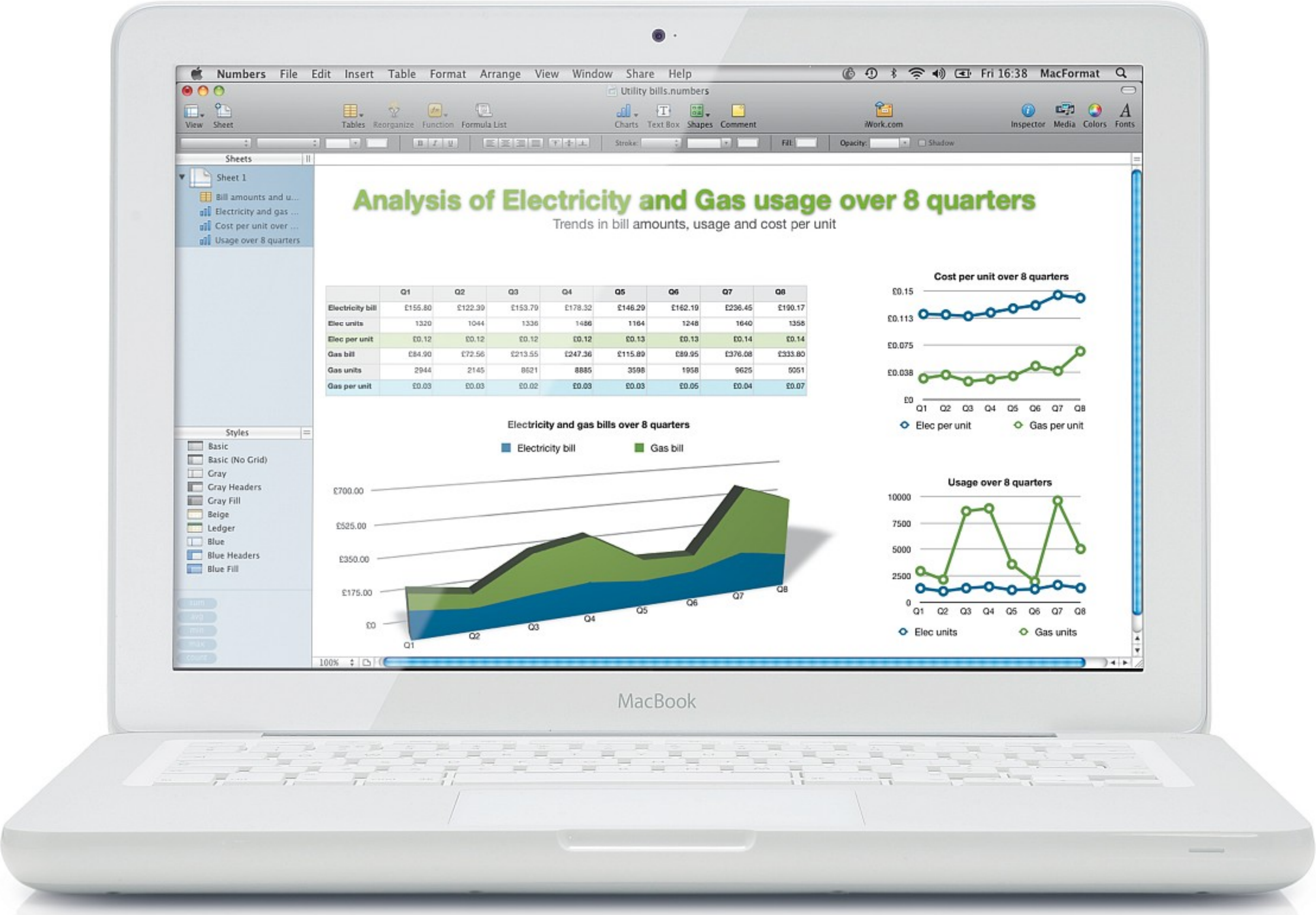
Texture fills

Charts can be customised in a wide variety of ways to suit the way you work. With this particular one we've chosen to display the values directly on the chart itself rather than via a vertical scale on the left. We've also chosen a textured fill for each of the two data series. These can be applied via the Chart Colours button, which you'll find on the toolbar.

Graphic effects


Graphic
Fill
Color Fill
Stroke
Picture Frame
Scale
100%
Shadow
Angle:
Offset
Blur
Opacity
Reflection
50%
Opacity
100%

The graphics tools available in *Numbers* are the same as those in *Pages* and *Keynote*, which means you can produce a wide range of graphical effects. Here we've created a title for our spreadsheet in a rectangular box, which has then had a photo frame applied. Below it is a 'sticky note' based around another photo-frame style with a yellow fill and a slight clockwise rotation.


Numbers File Edit Insert Table Format Arrange View Window Share Help
Fri 16:38 MacFormat
Utility bills.numbers
View Sheet Tables Reorganize Function Formula List Charts Text Box Shapes Comment iWork.com Inspector Media Colors Fonts
Sheets
Sheet 1
Bill amounts and u...
Electricity and gas ...
Cost per unit over ...
Usage over 8 quarters
Styles
Basic
Basic (No Grid)
Gray
Gray Headers
Gray Fill
Beige
Ledger
Blue
Blue Headers
Blue Fill
Electricity and gas bills over 8 quarters
Electricity bill
Gas bill
£700.00
£525.00
£350.00
£175.00
£0
Q1
Q2
Q3
Q4
Q5
Q6
Q7
Q8
Cost per unit over 8 quarters
£0.15
£0.113
£0.075
£0.038
£0
Elec per unit
Gas per unit
Usage over 8 quarters
10000
7500
5000
2500
0
Elec units
Gas units
100%
MacBook

Analysis of Electricity and Gas usage over 8 quarters

Trends in bill amounts, usage and cost per unit

	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7	Q8
Electricity bill	£155.80	£122.39	£153.79	£178.32	£146.29	£162.19	£236.45	£190.17
Elec units	1320	1044	1336	1486	1164	1248	1640	1358
Elec per unit	£0.12	£0.12	£0.12	£0.12	£0.13	£0.13	£0.14	£0.14
Gas bill	£84.90	£72.56	£213.55	£247.36	£115.89	£89.95	£376.08	£333.80
Gas units	2944	2145	8621	8885	3598	1958	9625	5051
Gas per unit	£0.03	£0.03	£0.02	£0.03	£0.03	£0.05	£0.04	£0.07

Check your energy bills

Find out just how much your energy costs are changing with Numbers…

Spreadsheets are normally associated with accountancy and other financial professions, but in fact they have much wider uses, and can be applied to any task where you want to organise information or analyse and draw conclusions from a set of data.

For our project, we've chosen a perfect example: a set of home energy bills spanning two years. Normally, when you get a bill you might groan at the total, glance at the details, make the payment and file the bill away, never to look at it again. But wouldn't you like to know how much you're actually being charged for your energy? Are the charges going up, or are you using more? And just what are the costs? Energy providers often use two separate tariffs according to usage, and it can be difficult to tell, at a glance, what the average cost to you is likely to be.

Working this out is difficult for us but easy for a spreadsheet. And a spreadsheet can display information visually, using charts, in a way that illustrates trends and comparisons far more effectively than simply studying the figures with the naked eye. You might have a general impression that you're paying more, but a chart will spell it out with clarity and help you make the decisions to switch providers, maybe, or simply use less.

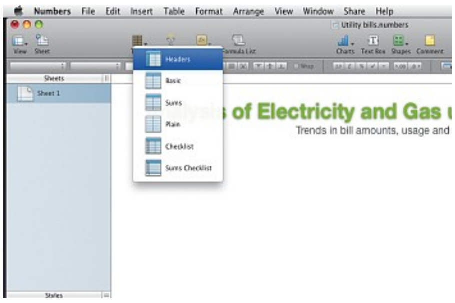
Our project uses real data and throws up some interesting insights. The charts illustrate clearly that energy costs per unit have been climbing steadily, but that gas prices have been more volatile. They also show that gas usage is highly seasonal, but that electricity consumption varies far less.

Why not dig out your own energy bills and carry out the same exercise? You might be surprised (or horrified) at what you discover. Or you could apply the same techniques to other kinds of data, such as household expenditure or motor running costs.

> *"Spreadsheets illustrate comparisons more effectively than studying the figures with the naked eye"*

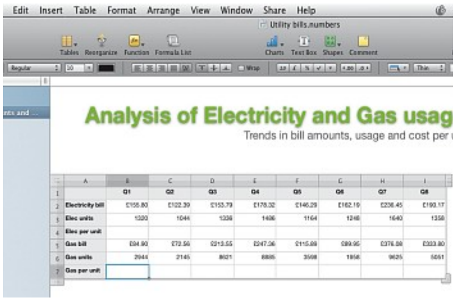
ABOVE: **Numbers is the ideal solution for keeping tabs on your household bills.**

HOW TO / Manage bills using Numbers


Numbers File Edit Insert Table Format Arrange View Window Share Help
Headers
Basic
Sums
Plain
Checklist
Sums Checklist
of Electricity and Gas
Trends in bill amounts, usage and

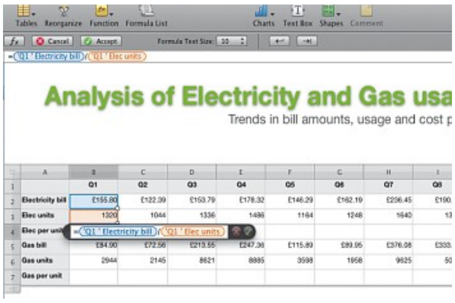
01 Create a new table

When you create a new spreadsheet it creates a default table. Here, we've deleted it and have chosen a new one from the **Table** pop-up on the toolbar. The **Headers** table style has preset header rows and columns, which are ideal for the labels we need for our data.


Analysis of Electricity and Gas usag
Trends in bill amounts, usage and cost per

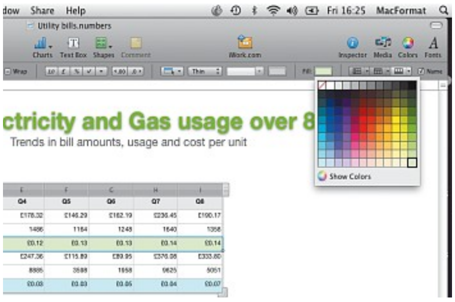
02 Add your data

The top header row labels the Q1-Q8 columns, while the side header column labels the bill amounts and units used. We've added blank rows below the unit quantities to work out what the cost per unit is from the figures provided on our statements.


Analysis of Electricity and Gas usa
Trends in bill amounts, usage and cost p

03 Calculating unit costs

First, we select the 'Elec per unit' cell. We click on the cell with the bill amount then type '/' (divide) and click on the cell containing the units used and hit ↩. The formula can be copied across the row by dragging the bottom-right corner of the cell over the rest.


ctricity and Gas usage over 8
Trends in bill amounts, usage and cost per unit
Show Colors

04 Using fill colours

We've done the same for the gas unit costs in the bottom row. And to differentiate these rows from the rest, we've given them fill colours. Click on the row number on the far left, which selects the entire row. Now use the **Fill** pop-up on the toolbar to select a colour.

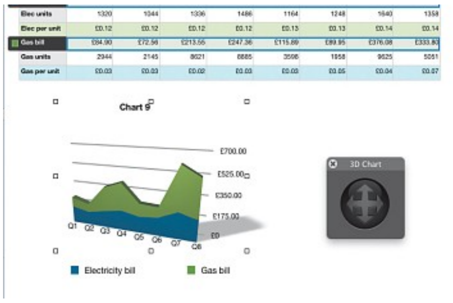
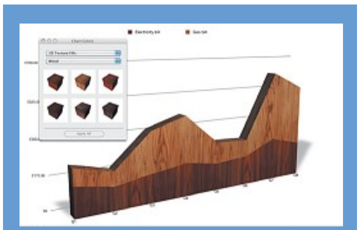


Chart 5
3D Chart
Electricity bill
Gas bill

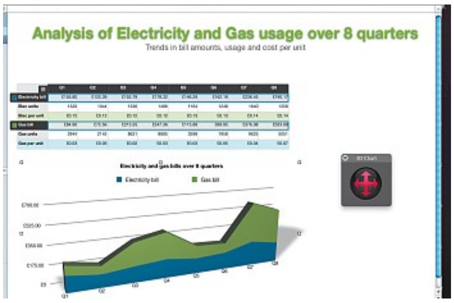
05 Create a 3D chart

We want a chart showing how the size of the electricity and gas bills has changed over time. Select the header row, the electricity bill and gas bill rows (hold down ⌘ as you click on the row number). We've chosen the 3D stacked chart type, but at the moment it's too small.



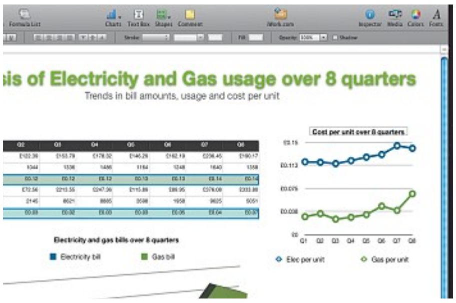
QUICK TIP

Make 3D charts more interesting by experimenting with fills and textures. First, select the chart and then click the **Chart Colors** button on the toolbar. Drag textures onto chart objects or click **Apply all** to have textures chosen automatically.


Analysis of Electricity and Gas usage over 8 quarters
Trends in bill amounts, usage and cost per unit
Electricity and gas bills over 8 quarters
Electricity bill
Gas bill
3D Chart

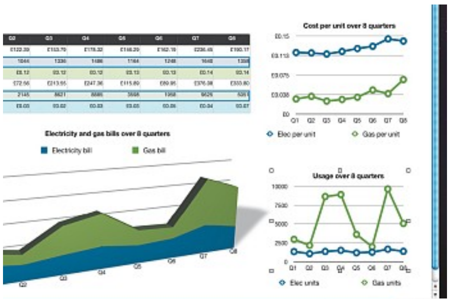
06 Resizing/repositioning

To resize a chart, drag its corner handles. To move a chart, drag it from the centre. If the chart legend (labels) don't move, drag them into position separately. 3D charts have another adjustment: you can use the 3D widget to adjust the angle the chart is viewed from.


is of Electricity and Gas usage over 8 quarters
Trends in bill amounts, usage and cost per unit
Cost per unit over 8 quarters
Electricity and gas bills over 8 quarters
Electricity bill
Gas bill
Elec per unit
Gas per unit

07 Charting unit cost

Now we want to see how unit cost has changed over time. This can be difficult when you look at raw figures, but a chart makes it clear. For this we need to select the header row, the 'Elec cost per unit' and 'Gas cost per unit' rows. We choose the ordinary line chart type.


Cost per unit over 8 quarters
Electricity and gas bills over 8 quarters
Electricity bill
Gas bill
Elec per unit
Gas per unit
Usage over 8 quarters
Elec units
Gas units

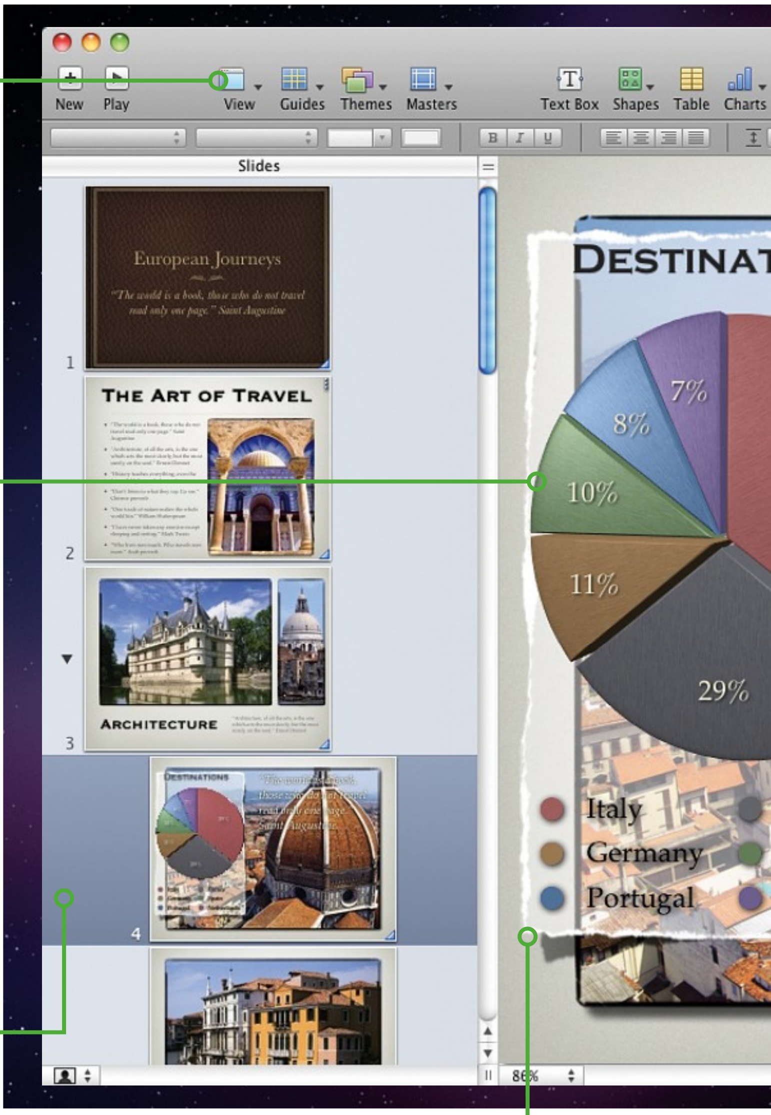
08 Charting usage over time

Finally, we want a chart that shows our usage over time. Again, this might not be obvious from figures alone. For this we need the table's header row, the 'Elec units' and 'Gas units' rows. This chart makes the seasonal variations in gas usage instantly obvious.

Exploring Keynote

Change your attitude towards presentations for ever…

Keynote is Apple's equivalent to Microsoft's *PowerPoint*, a tool for creating slideshows and presentations. Let's be honest, we don't much like watching presentations, and the prospect of having to create one is even worse. But *Keynote* changes all this with a set of authoring tools that makes the whole process simple, and *Keynote* slideshows are things of beauty right from the start. Here's a guide to some of *Keynote*'s more notable features, followed by two hands-on *Keynote* projects.


New
Play
View
Guides
Themes
Masters
Text Box
Shapes
Table
Charts
Slides
European Journeys
"The world is a book, those who do not travel read only one page." Saint Augustine
1
THE ART OF TRAVEL
2
ARCHITECTURE
3
4
DESTINAT
7%
8%
10%
11%
29%
Italy
Germany
Portugal
86%

View options

Presentations can be viewed in a number of different ways. The **Navigator** view is the default, but there's also an **Outline** view for organising your ideas, as well as a **Slide Sorter** view in which you simply drag and drop the slides into the running order that you want them to appear.

Mixing Themes

Theme Chooser

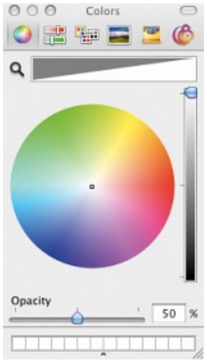
Keynote comes with a wide range of preset **Themes**. You choose a **Theme** when you create a presentation, but you can also apply a new **Theme** later. What's more, you can mix **Themes** within a presentation, choosing different **Themes** for different slides.

Charts

You can copy and paste charts from *Numbers* or *Pages*, but you can also create charts directly on your slides. When you do this, *Keynote* also creates a **Chart Data Editor** where you can type in your values. You get the same range of chart types as you get in *Numbers*, and the default fill colours/textures are taken from the current *Keynote* **Theme**, so the charts tie in perfectly with the slides.

Slides and Masters

Slides are created from **Masters**, and each **Theme** comes with a wide range of **Masters** for you to choose from. You're free to modify any of the **Master** slide objects when you work on individual slides, but you can also edit the **Masters** directly. All new slides created from that **Master** will use your new design automatically, and you can re-apply the **Master** to existing slides that use it too.

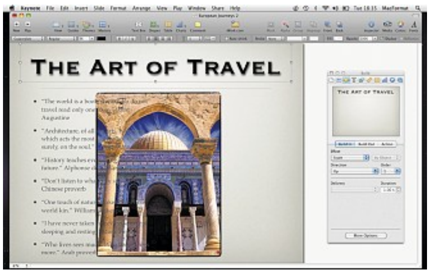

Colors
Opacity
50
%

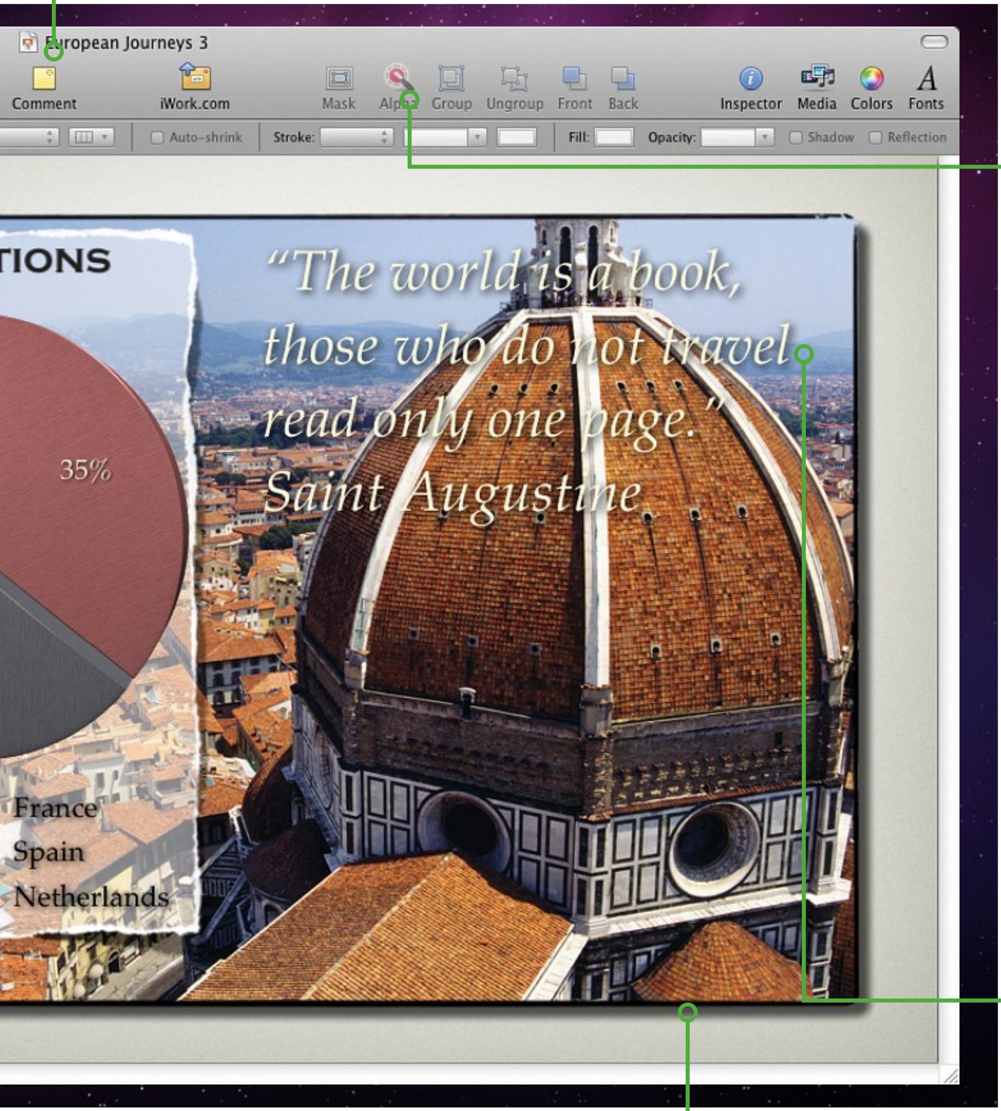
Opacity and stacking

The drawing tools in *Keynote* are very powerful, and with a little ingenuity it's possible to create some complex effects. Here, we've created a rectangular shape, applied a **Picture Frame**, set the colour to white and the **Opacity** to 50%, then stacked it below the chart so that it's more visible against the photo in the background – a neat effect.

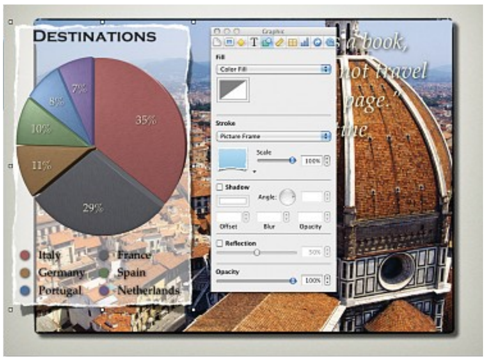
Comments

It's unlikely you'll finish a presentation in one sitting, and it's very easy to forget what you'd planned to do next time. In which case, why not leave yourself **Comments**? These appear as little 'sticky notes' on the slide. **Comments** are especially useful if you're working on a presentation with other people.


The Art of Travel

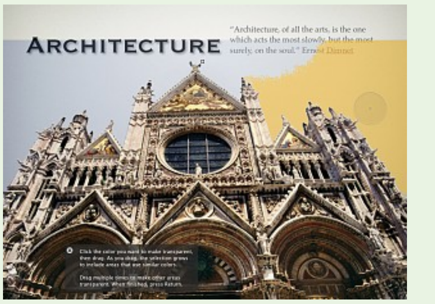

European Journeys 3
Comment
iWork.com
Mask
Alpha
Group
Ungroup
Front
Back
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Auto-shrink
Stroke:
Fill:
Opacity:
Shadow
Reflection
TIONS
35%
France
Spain
Netherlands

"The world is a book, those who do not travel read only one page."
Saint Augustine


DESTINATIONS
35%
29%
11%
10%
8%
7%
Italy
France
Germany
Spain
Portugal
Netherlands
Graphic
Fill
Color Fill
Stroke
Picture Frame
Scale
100%
Shadow
Angle
Offset
Blur
Opacity
Reflection
50%
Opacity
100%
a book,
not travel
page."
tine

Picture Frames

Picture Frames are one of *Keynote's* clever little secrets. They're an alternative to straightforward line frames, and they can be applied to photos, text boxes and shapes. They include more predictable frame shapes as well, but also some excellent 'distressed' and 'torn paper' outlines that really look the part.

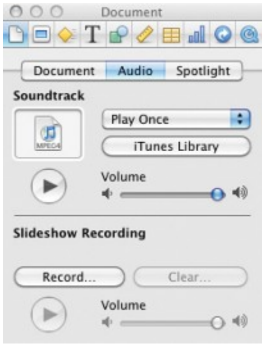

ARCHITECTURE
"Architecture, of all the arts, is the one which acts the most slowly, but the most surely, on the soul." Ernest Dimnet

Instant Alpha

The **Instant Alpha** tool is an amazingly quick and simple way of getting rid of unwanted backgrounds. It's perfect for creating cut-outs of logos and other artwork, but it can also be used on photos. It's very simple to use. You click and drag to select the area you want to hide. The larger the circle, the wider the tolerance. To add more areas, pick another part of the image, then click and drag again.

Adding a soundtrack

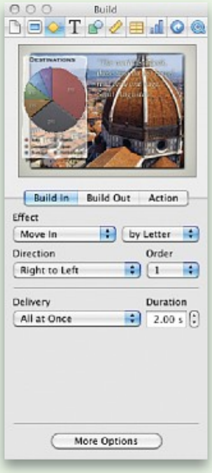
Keynote does not offer sound effects to go with transitions or animation effects, for example, but it does let you add a soundtrack from your *iTunes* library. You can access this via the **Media** panel, and once you've found the track you want, drag it into the **Soundtrack** well of the **Audio Inspector**. If you have a Mac with a microphone, you can record a commentary too.


Document
Document
Audio
Spotlight
Soundtrack
iTunes Library
Volume
Slideshow Recording
Record...
Clear...
Volume

Soundtrack: Play Once

Animation effects

Any object on a Keynote slide can be animated with a **Build** effect (**Build In** or **Build Out**) or an **Action**. These animations can be triggered by a simple mouseclick, or can take place automatically after or at the same time as another effect. See our second *Keynote* project for more information.


Build
Build In
Build Out
Action
More Options

Effect: Move In, by Letter
Direction: Right to Left
Order: 1
Delivery: All at Once
Duration: 2.00 s

»

Keynote File Edit Insert Slide Format Arrange View Play Window Share Help
Tue 13:20 MacFormat
European Journeys
New Play View Guides Themes Masters Text Box Shapes Table Charts Comment iWork.com Mask Alpha Group Ungroup Front Back Inspector Media Colors Fonts
Slides
European Journeys
Architecture
Landscapes
ARCHITECTURE
87%

"Architecture, of all the arts, is the one which acts the most slowly, but the most surely, on the soul." Ernest Dimnet

ABOVE: **Presentations are easy to organise in Keynote and the end result can be impressive.**

Designing your presentation

It's so easy, all you've got to think about is what you want to say…

Presentations are not the easiest of things to get right, since they require two very different sets of skills. First, you've got to work out the things you want to say and the order in which you want to say them. Second, you've then got to design a presentation that looks exciting and professional.

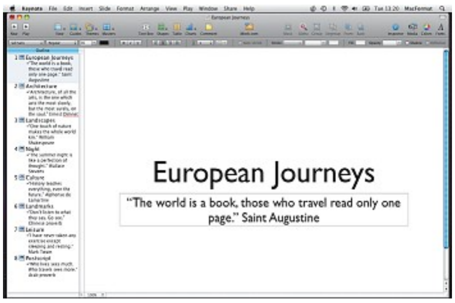
There's not much *Keynote* can do about the first part – that's down to you. But what it can do is help you get those ideas organised into some kind of logical structure before you start. The design part, though, is easy, and this is *Keynote*'s real strength. If you've used *PowerPoint*, you'll already be familiar with the idea of design **Themes** consisting of specially selected backgrounds, colours and fonts, and of slide **Masters** offering a range of different preset layouts. This is how *Keynote* works too, except the designs available are stunning.

Our project demonstrates just how simple and effective *Keynote*'s design tools really are. If you haven't attempted to create a presentation before, this will show you how to get started, and if you already know the basics, it might still offer a couple of ideas and techniques you hadn't thought of. It doesn't go into transitions and more advanced visual effects – we cover that in the next *Keynote* project – but it does show how to overcome that 'blank page' syndrome and get stuck in.

> *"If you haven't tried to create a presentation before, this project will show you how to best get started"*

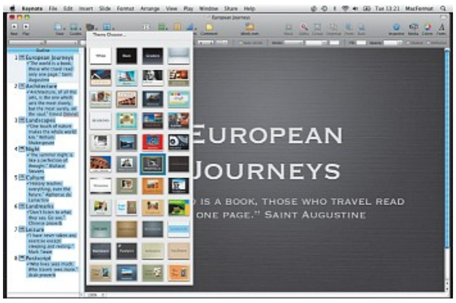
Remember that it's never too late to change the design. You can even change a display size for the finished presentation, using the **Slide Size** menu on the **Document Inspector**.

» HOW TO / Design an impressive presentation


European Journeys
"The world is a book, those who travel read only one page." Saint Augustine

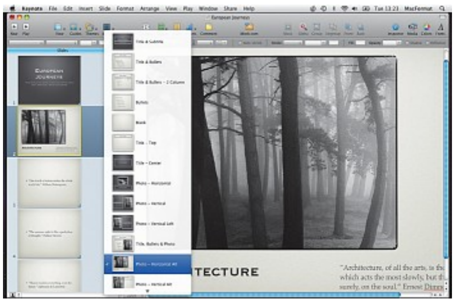
01 Outline your presentation

It's often best to start with the overall structure of your presentation before getting bogged down in details. To do this, choose **Outline** from the pop-up **View** menu on the toolbar. You can now type in titles for your slides and hit the ⇥ key to enter sub-headings.


EUROPEAN
JOURNEYS
IS A BOOK, THOSE WHO TRAVEL READ
ONE PAGE." SAINT AUGUSTINE

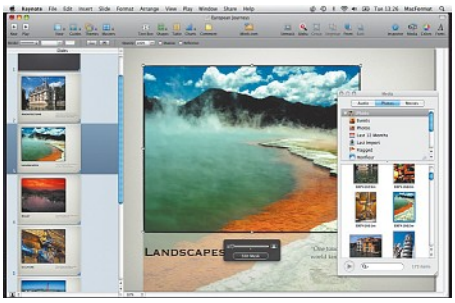
02 Choose a Theme

Keynote comes with a wide range of professional-looking **Themes**. You can choose a **Theme** right at the start when you create your presentation, or apply one later on by selecting all the slides and choosing a **Theme** from the pop-up menu on the toolbar.



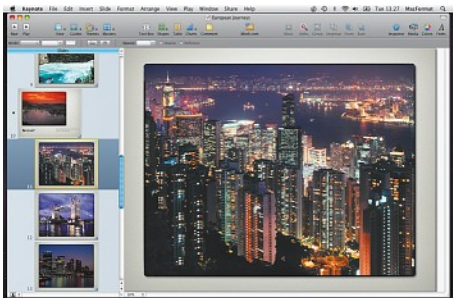
03 Slide Masters

Each **Theme** comes with a range of different slide **Masters** – the **Portfolio Theme** we chose in the previous step has some nice layouts for photos and captions. To apply a **Master**, select a slide and choose a **Master** from the drop-down button on the toolbar.


LANDSCAPES

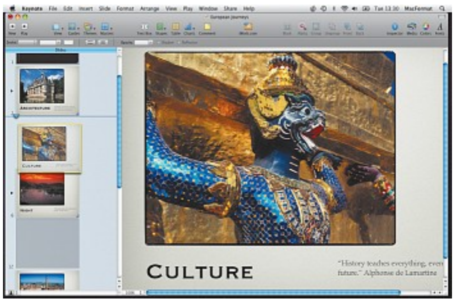
04 Adding photos

Many **Masters** have placeholders for photos – all you need do is drag your own from the **Media** panel or the *Finder* onto them. They are scaled to fit for you; if you drag a portrait-format photo onto a landscape placeholder, press the **Edit Mask** button to adjust position.



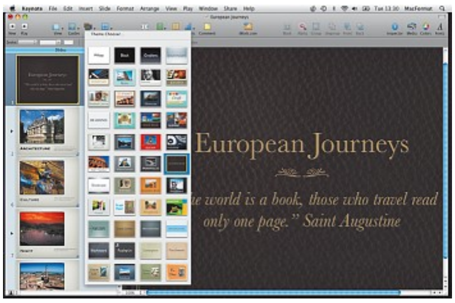
05 Grouping slides

Longer presentations can become awkward to manage and you may find it easier to arrange slides in groups. You can turn the ready-made slides into containers for groups of slides by inserting slides below, then hitting the ⇥ key to indent them.


CULTURE
"History teaches everything, even future." Alphonse de Lamartine

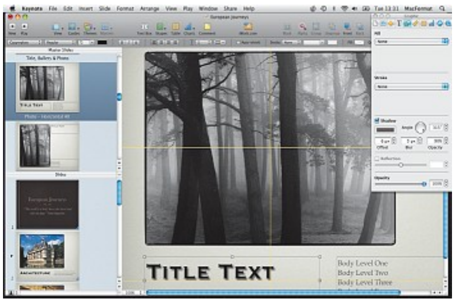
06 Re-ordering slides

This is the same principle as 'outlining' in *Pages*, and it works in much the same way. You can click the disclosure arrow next to your main slides to show or hide the slides within that group, and you can drag individual slides – or groups – up and down the list to position them.


European Journeys
e world is a book, those who travel read
only one page." Saint Augustine

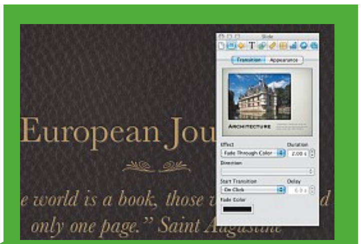
07 Mixing Themes

This design is almost finished, but one more thing remains. The **Portfolio Theme** is ideal, but the brushed-metal title page seems out of place. It is possible, though, to choose a new **Theme** for individual slides. Here, we're applying **Leather Book** to our title slide alone.


TITLE TEXT
Body Level One
Body Level Two
Body Level Three

08 Editing Masters

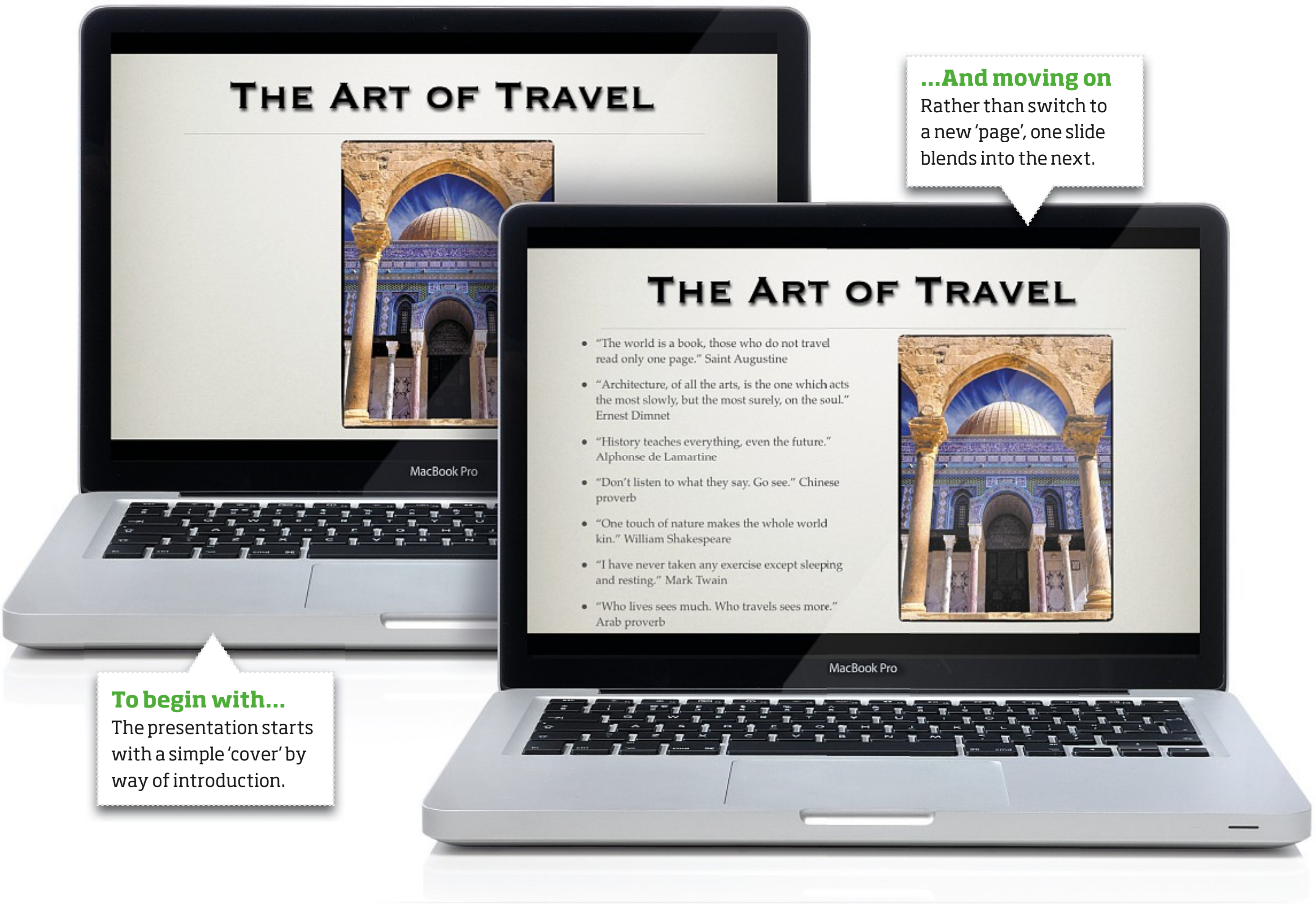
We finish off with some minor overall changes to the appearance of text by choosing View > Show Master Slides. The side panel splits into two sections, with the currently-used **Master** slides at the top. If you modify a **Master**, all the slides under it will be updated. ●


European Jou
e world is a book, those
only one page." Saint Augustine
Transition
Appearance
Effect
Fade Through Color
Duration
Direction
Start Transition
On Click
Delay
Fade Color

» QUICK TIP

Transition effects give presentations more polish and they're easy to apply. To use the same transition throughout, select all the slides, display the **Slide Inspector** and choose a transition from the **Effect** menu. **Fade Through Color** is a good, basic effect to start with.

»



THE ART OF TRAVEL

THE ART OF TRAVEL

- "The world is a book, those who do not travel read only one page." Saint Augustine
- "Architecture, of all the arts, is the one which acts the most slowly, but the most surely, on the soul." Ernest Dimnet
- "History teaches everything, even the future." Alphonse de Lamartine
- "Don't listen to what they say. Go see." Chinese proverb
- "One touch of nature makes the whole world kin." William Shakespeare
- "I have never taken any exercise except sleeping and resting." Mark Twain
- "Who lives sees much. Who travels sees more." Arab proverb

...And moving on
Rather than switch to a new 'page', one slide blends into the next.

To begin with...
The presentation starts with a simple 'cover' by way of introduction.

Animating your transitions

Special effects can raise a Keynote presentation to a whole new level...

First of all, it's important to be clear about the difference between transitions and object **Builds/Actions**. Transitions are the visual effects used to blend one slide with the next, and they're set up by selecting the slide(s) and using the **Transition** tab on the **Slide Inspector**. We mentioned transitions briefly in the first *Keynote* project.

Builds and **Actions** are different. They're applied to individual objects on the slide, and they offer much more potential for animation and interaction. They are applied using the **Build Inspector**.

By default, *Keynote* will carry out the **Builds/Actions** in the order you create them, and each one must be triggered by a mouseclick. This can prove a little restrictive, and there will be many times when you want things to happen automatically or even simultaneously. This can be achieved with the slide-out **Build Order** drawer, where you'll find that you can choreograph some surprisingly sophisticated sequences.

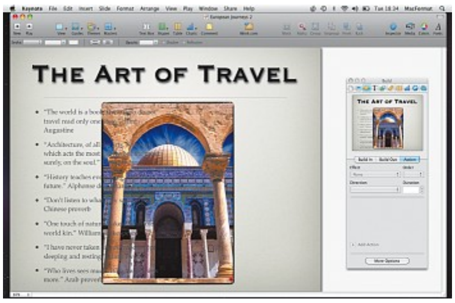
Before you get too carried away, though, there are just a couple of things to be aware of. Firstly, effects in presentations are like fonts in page layouts – don't go mad! Sticking to a single effect throughout will keep your presentation looking clean and consistent; two different effects can add a little variety and contrast, but three (or more) is dangerous territory.

> *"Two different effects can add a little variety and contrast, but three (or more) is dangerous territory"*

Secondly, while it's possible to build sophisticated sequences, it's also easy to lose track of how they work. In many cases, you can achieve similar effects using multiple slides. It might not be as elegant, but it can be easier to keep a grip on.

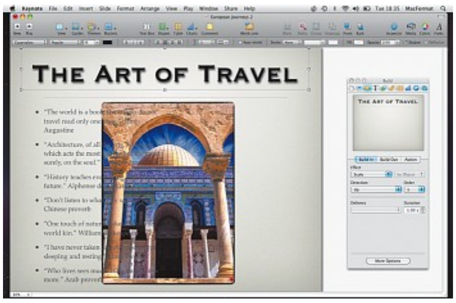
This project concentrates on manual controls, but take a look at *Keynote*'s **Smart Build** and **Magic Move** features. **Smart Build** lets you add photo slideshows with striking visual effects, while **Magic Move** is an easy way of scaling objects.

» HOW TO / Add effects to a presentation


The Art of Travel

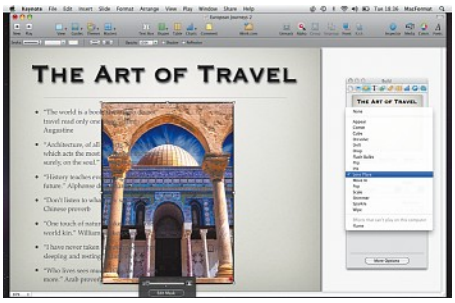
01 Preparing slide objects

This project is an unusual one in that the slide is essentially 'finished' even before we start. We have a title, a bulleted list of quotes and a single image. At the moment, though, the quotes overlap the picture; that's because we have yet to animate and arrange these objects.


The Art of Travel

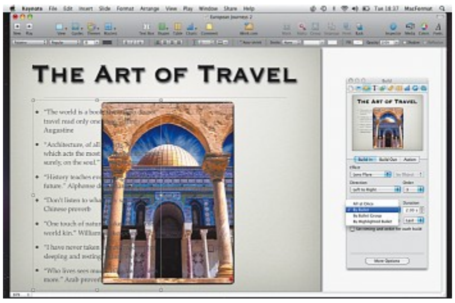
02 Building the title

We'll start with the title's text box by selecting it then displaying the **Build In** tab in the **Build Inspector**. When you apply a **Build In** effect to an object, it starts off invisible then appears with the visual effect chosen in the **Effect** menu. We've chosen the **Scale** effect.


The Art of Travel

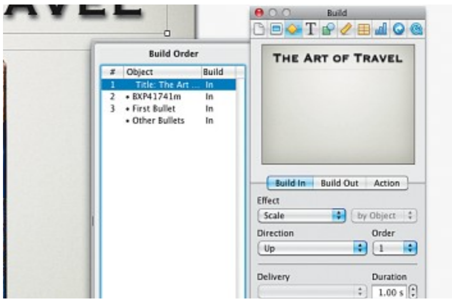
03 Building the photo

We also want to apply an effect to the photo, so we've chosen **Lens Flare** from the **Effect** menu. **Effects** can also have **Directions**, chosen using the menu directly below in the **Build Inspector**. This one has path options, but other effects may offer many more choices.


The Art of Travel

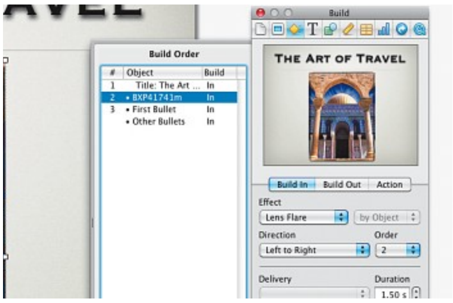
04 Building the bullets

Now we want to build in the bullets using the same **Lens Flare** effect, but *Keynote* has an extra option here which is particularly useful. Using the **Delivery** menu, we can arrange for the bullets to appear one by one, rather than all at once.


Build
Build Order
Object
Build
The Art of Travel
Build In
Build Out
Action
Effect
Scale
by Object
Direction
Order
Up
Delivery
Duration
1.00 s

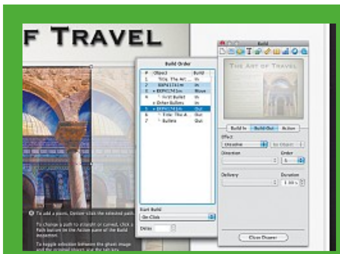
05 Automatic timings

Now to use the controls revealed by the **More Options** button in **Build Inspector**. To make the slide title appear automatically, we select it in the **Build Order** list, open the **Start Build** menu and choose **Automatically after transition** (as soon as the slide opens).


Build
Build Order
Object
Build
The Art of Travel
Build In
Build Out
Action
Effect
Lens Flare
by Object
Direction
Order
Left to Right
Delivery
Duration
1.50 s

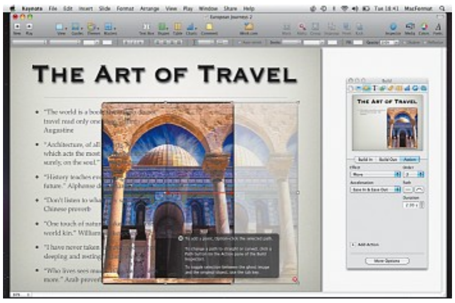
06 Simultaneous effects

We can go one better with the **Build** we've applied to the photo. Because there's a build on the list before it, the **Start Build** menu has an additional option: we can set it to build **Automatically with build 1**. This means the title and the photo appear simultaneously.



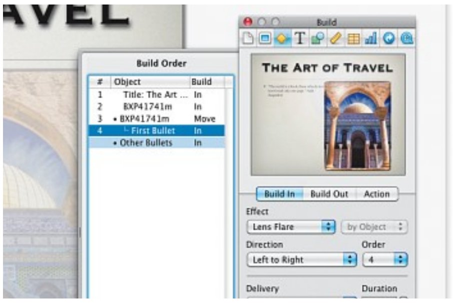
» QUICK TIP

We've covered **Build In** effects but not **Build Out** effects. These can be used to hide objects to make way for others, or to 'dismantle' a slide at the end. Here, we've selected all objects, set them all to **Build Out** with a **Dissolve** effect and adjusted the timings so they dissolve together.


The Art of Travel

07 Object Actions

The photo starts in the centre of the slide, which means the bullets overlap it when they appear. We accommodate this by applying an **Action** to the photo and choosing the **Move** effect. Then we drag the ghosted image to the position we want it moved to – a motion path.


Build
Build Order
Object
Build
The Art of Travel
Build In
Build Out
Action
Effect
Lens Flare
by Object
Direction
Order
Left to Right
Delivery
Duration

08 Adjusting the timings

Now to adjust the timing for this **Move** effect so that it happens at the same time as the first bullet appears. In the **Build List**, we look for the number of the **First Bullet** (3) and set the **Start Build** for the **Move** action to **Automatically with build 3**. ●

the Gadget show LIVE NEC BIRMINGHAM
7th-11th April 2010

UK'S TOP TECH EVENT IS BACK

READER OFFER

Quote promotional code **'FUTURE'** to book advance tickets for just **£11.95***

(normal advance ticket price £12.95*, on the door ticket price £16)

By visiting the show you can:

- Watch Suzi, Jason, Jon and Ortis live in the Super Theatre
- See UK launches from around 200 exhibitors
- Test out the best in personal transportation on the Test Track
- Find practical advice on getting the best from your technology
- Challenge friends and pro gamers in the Game Zone
- Buy a wide range of products at exclusive prices

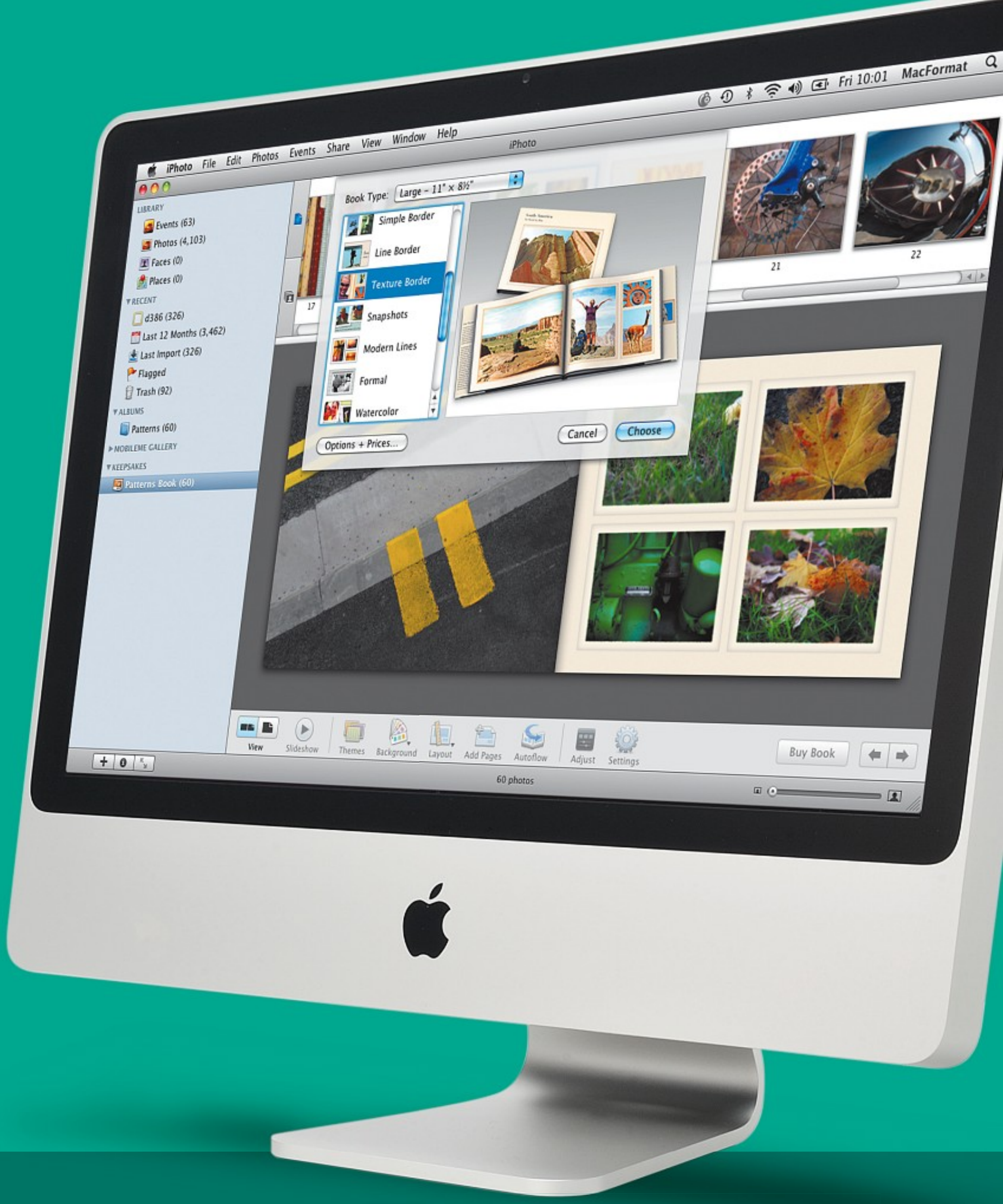
Tickets are already in short supply so book now to avoid disappointment at:

www.gadgetshowlive.net

In association with: T3 The gadget magazine

Organised by: UPPER STREET EVENTS NORTH ONE TELEVISION FIVE

*95p booking fee per ticket applied to all advance tickets bookings


iPhoto File Edit Photos Events Share View Window Help
Fri 10:01 MacFormat
iPhoto
LIBRARY
Events (63)
Photos (4,103)
Faces (0)
Places (0)
RECENT
d386 (326)
Last 12 Months (3,462)
Last Import (326)
Flagged
Trash (92)
ALBUMS
Patterns (60)
MOBILEME GALLERY
KEEPSAKES
Patterns Book (60)
Book Type: Large – 11" x 8½"
Simple Border
Line Border
Texture Border
Snapshots
Modern Lines
Formal
Watercolor
Options + Prices...
Cancel
Choose
21
22
View
Slideshow
Themes
Background
Layout
Add Pages
Autoflow
Adjust
Settings
Buy Book
60 photos

"Even the most disappointing pictures look great in a book!"

CREATING PHOTO BOOKS IN MINUTES IN iPHOTO P52

In this issue...

PHOTOS

Make your subjects stand out 50
Create a photo book 52

MOVIES

Adjust your video 54

OFFICE

Mastering WordPress 57
Share files with Droplr 62

SYSTEM

Mac OS X updates 64
Improve Apple's Spaces 66
Uninstall applications 68
Explore Snow Leopard 70

How to...

● PHOTOS ● MOVIES ● MUSIC ● OFFICE ● SYSTEM

Christopher Phin
Deputy Editor

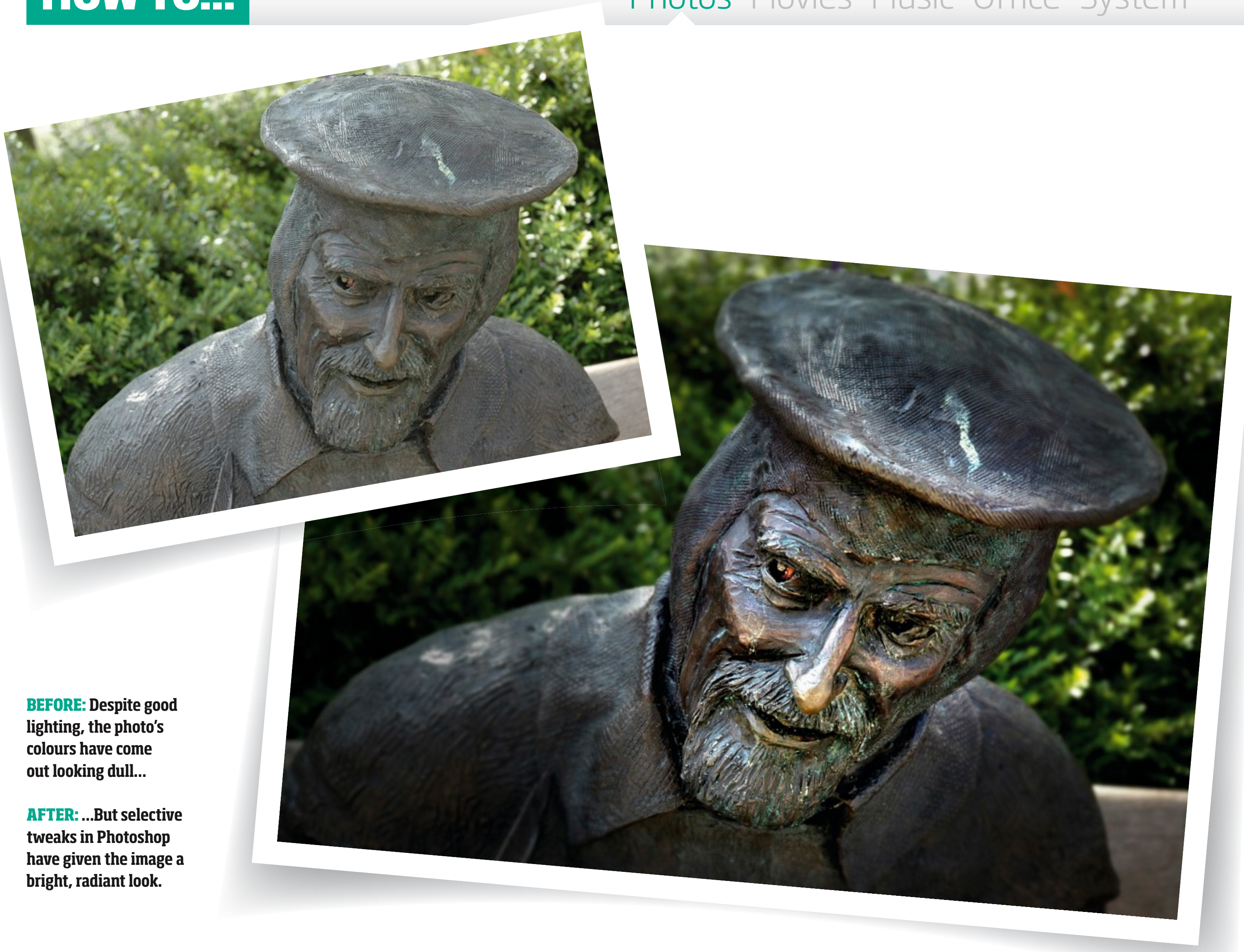
One of the very few things that Windows does better than Mac OS X is uninstall applications. On Windows, even though it's sometimes an imperfect system, users know that if they want to get rid of an app, the process always starts in the same way. On the Mac, you sometimes uninstall an app by dragging it from the **Applications** folder to the Trash, sometimes by running an uninstaller tool, and sometimes by rooting around in various folders to find arcane support files to trash manually. One nice and easy way around this is to use an app such as *AppZapper*. We've got a demo on the disc, and a tutorial on page 68 that helps you get to grips with it.

You'll also find, in this issue, the second part of Dave Stevenson's superb workshop on setting up and configuring a *WordPress* blog. Ring 0870 837 4773 or head to **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk** if you need to grab a copy of the issue that features the first part. And, as usual, we present a stellar mix of creative and technical tutorials to help you get the very best out of your Mac, no matter if you're an experienced or brand-new Mac owner!

Thursday
11
March 2010

>> DID YOU KNOW?

The old Mac hands will know this one already: hold down ⇧ as you trigger *Exposé*, pop open a Stack in Leopard's Dock, and more, and it'll slow down. It's just eye candy!



BEFORE: Despite good lighting, the photo's colours have come out looking dull...

AFTER: ...But selective tweaks in Photoshop have given the image a bright, radiant look.

Make your subjects stand out

If strong contrasts aren't there in the first place, you have to engineer them

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Intermediate

TIME NEEDED: 30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: Photoshop or Elements

The problem with the original picture above is that there just isn't enough contrast. It's not simply a case of using the **Curves** dialog to bump it up, though, because photographs often need contrast in a much broader sense – a contrast in lighting between the subject and its background, for example, or a contrast in definition between a sharply focused subject and a blurred backdrop.

That wasn't possible given the lighting conditions when this picture was taken. But it is possible to create these effects digitally and it's quite straightforward because there are no complicated selections to be made and the adjustments are all pretty coarse, with plenty of margin for error. In the end, it's what looks right that counts, not how precisely you type values into dialog boxes.

The contrast in lighting is achieved using the **Levels** dialog, the 'defocused' background is created with a **Gaussian Blur**, and the main subject is made to stand out in sharp relief with a very unusual contrast-increasing technique.

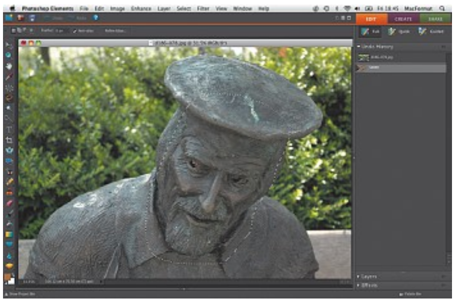
The basis of the whole process, though, is a very loose, feathered selection that smoothly blends together adjustments. It's surprising how well this approach works in many different situations. It might be tempting to try to create precise selections, but it's difficult to get these right when your subject has complicated outlines, and impossible when a subject's outline is defocused.

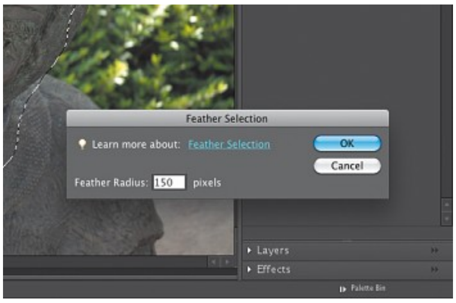
> *"The basis of the process is a very loose, feathered selection that smoothly blends together adjustments"*

We're often more tolerant of broad, 'fudged' adjustments in photographs than we are of pixel-perfect selections. Perhaps this is why so many classic photographic images succeed despite their sometimes absurd exposure variations, but why so many painstakingly constructed digital montages still look 'digital'.

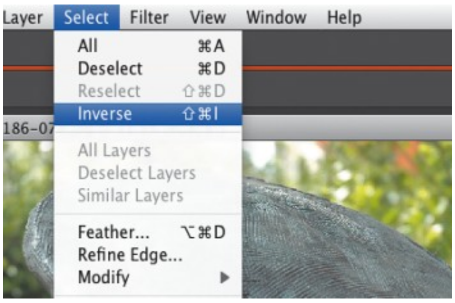
Rod Lawton

HOW TO / Make large-scale contrast adjustments




Feather Selection
Learn more about: Feather Selection
OK
Cancel
Layers
Effects
Palette Bin

Feather Radius: 150 pixels


Layer
Select
Filter
View
Window
Help
All ⌘A
Deselect ⌘D
Reselect ⇧⌘D
Inverse ⇧⌘I
All Layers
Deselect Layers
Similar Layers
Feather... ⌥⌘D
Refine Edge...
Modify ▶
186-07

01 Create freehand selection

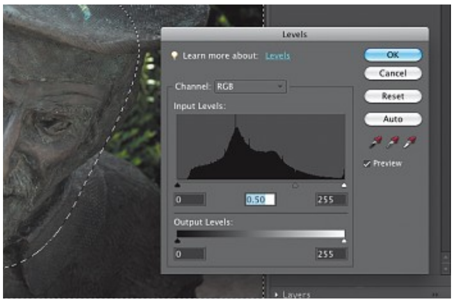
The point of this technique is that the transitions between the edited and unedited parts should be so smooth that you can't see the 'join'. So we don't need a pixel-perfect selection to start with. We'll use the **Freehand Lasso** tool to mark out the face on the statue.

02 Feather the selection

Now we need to feather the selection. The exact amount will depend on the resolution, the size of the area to pick out and the nature of the subject. The higher the value, the more the edges of the selection are blurred. Anything in the region of 50-250 pixels can work well.

03 Invert the selection

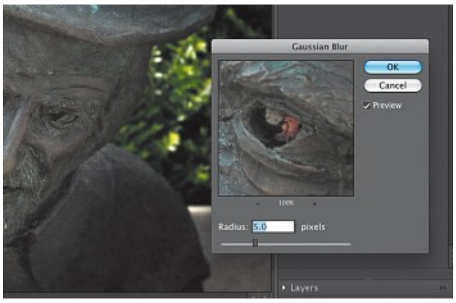
Here the statue's face is selected, but it's the background we want to modify first. We'll use the Select > Inverse command, or ⇧+⌘+I. We want to modify background and statue separately, but by using the **Inverse** command we can use the same selection for both.


Levels
Learn more about: Levels
OK
Cancel
Reset
Auto
Preview
Layers

Channel: RGB

Input Levels: 0 0.50 255

Output Levels: 0 255


Gaussian Blur
OK
Cancel
Preview
100%
Layers

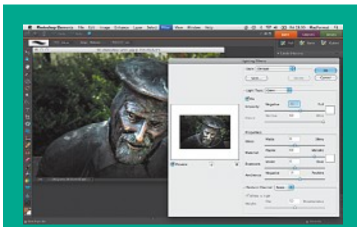
Radius: 5.0 pixels

04 Darken the background

Now to darken the background; this is done using the **Levels** dialog. We don't need to worry about the black or white point sliders. We just drag the gray point slider to the right. An adjustment layer would work, but we've a good reason for working on the image directly…

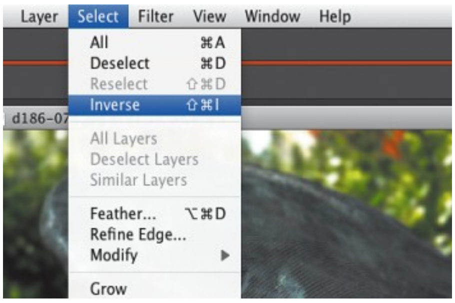
05 Blur the background

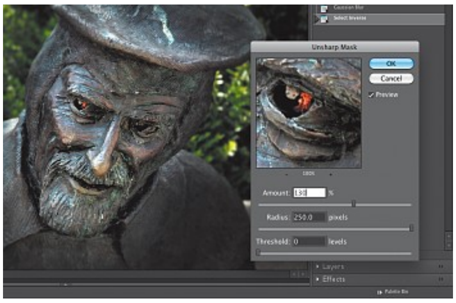
…It's because we don't just want to darken the background, we want to blur it too while it's still selected. Those marching ants marking out the selection are distracting – so use the ⌘+H shortcut to hide them. A **Gaussian Blur** of 5 pixels looks about right here.



QUICK TIP

There's another way of focusing attention on your subject that can be used in addition to the technique used in the walkthrough. Go to Filter > Render and place a single **Omni** light over the centre of the subject, dragging the edge handles to adjust its size and the **Intensity** slider to adjust its strength.

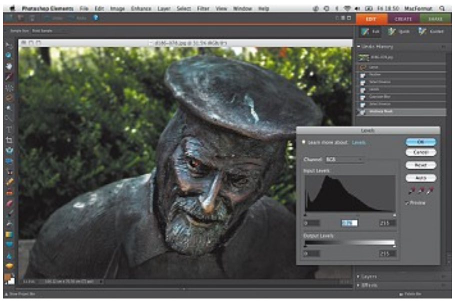

Layer
Select
Filter
View
Window
Help
All ⌘A
Deselect ⌘D
Reselect ⇧⌘D
Inverse ⇧⌘I
All Layers
Deselect Layers
Similar Layers
Feather... ⌥⌘D
Refine Edge...
Modify ▶
Grow
d186-07


Unsharp Mask
OK
Cancel
Preview
100%
Layers
Effects
Palette Bin

Amount: 130 %

Radius: 250.0 pixels

Threshold: 0 levels



06 Invert selection (again)

We've done all we can with the background, but it's still not enough to make the statue's face really stand out. What we need to do, then, is invert the selection again so that the face is selected, and then work out what to do about the contrast.

07 Unsharp Mask

The **Unsharp Mask** filter works by increasing the micro-contrast around very small details. Indeed, it's normally used with **Radius** values of 1-2 pixels. But if you crank the **Radius** right up, it boosts the contrast around much larger shapes, and the effect is dramatic.

08 Balancing the brightness

There's a slight brightness difference between the darkened background and the statue's face now that both have been modified, but that's easy to fix. The face is still selected, so a quick tweak of the gray point slider in the **Levels** dialog is all that's needed. ●

This is the big wheel installed on the esplanade. The whole structure can be dismantled and transported by road.
AUSTRIA
Innsbruck
SLOVENIA

Create a photo book

A custom-designed photo book makes the perfect gift for friends or family.

The ability to design your own photo book in iPhoto is often overlooked

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Intermediate

TIME NEEDED: 60 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: iPhoto '09

Photo books are big business, and there's no doubt that a professionally printed book has a quality and an appeal you just don't get from a home-made album or a packet of prints. They're perfect for professional portfolios, souvenirs of once-in-a-lifetime events or gifts for friends and relatives.

You can produce photo books without *iPhoto*, using software and web tools provided by various online labs. But these tools are often slow, crude or both. Besides, why use third-party tools when *iPhoto* integrates the whole book creation process so smoothly?

There is one restriction. *iPhoto*'s books use custom sizes not usually offered elsewhere, and you have to use Apple's own online printing service. In other words, you don't get to choose your online lab. Having said that, Apple's prices are pretty reasonable, and for many users the speed and convenience of using *iPhoto* will outweigh the cost savings from using third-party tools. Besides, there's another option: you could print an 'electronic' book instead, which won't cost you a penny (see the Quick Tip box opposite).

> *"To order a book within iPhoto, you need an Apple ID; if you've an iTunes account, you'll have one already"*

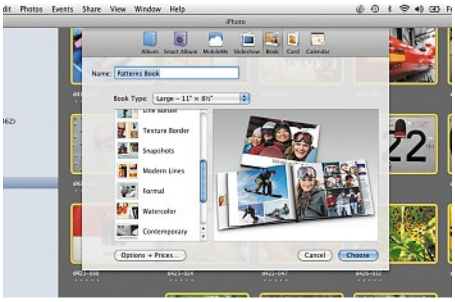
Photo book design tools all follow the same basic format, and *iPhoto*'s no different: select the photos you want to use; choose the book format and design; 'autoflow' your pictures into the book or add them manually; tweak the layout to your liking; and finally, order your book.

To order a book from within *iPhoto*, you need an Apple ID. If you have an *iTunes* account, you'll have an Apple ID already. Alternatively, you can sign up in *iPhoto* when you order your first book.

If you have an Apple ID and *iPhoto* seems unable to connect to the book ordering site, try switching to *iTunes* and logging into your account. This may solve the connection problem.

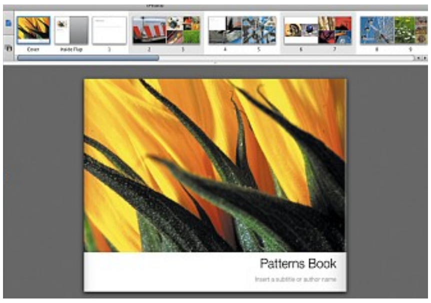
Rod Lawton

HOW TO / Design your own photo book


Name: Patterns Book
Book Type: Large – 11" × 8½"
Texture Border
Snapshots
Modern Lines
Formal
Watercolor
Contemporary
Options + Prices...
Cancel
Choose

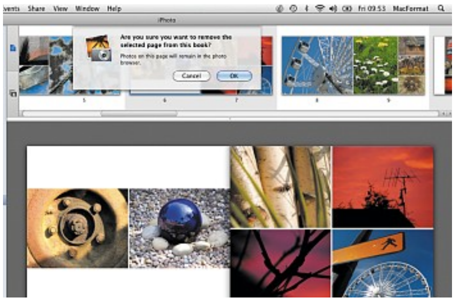
01 Create a book

You can select photos directly from *iPhoto*'s library to create a book, but it's easier to collect them together into an album first. Then you can select them all and use the ⌘+N shortcut to create a new book. The size and theme of your book can easily be changed later.


Patterns Book

02 Add your photos

You can add photos to book pages by choosing a layout for each one and dragging photos onto them manually. However, an easier way is to use the **Autoflow** button on the toolbar at the bottom of the screen. You can then go back and change what you don't like.

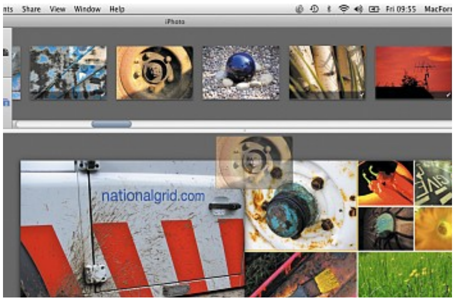


Are you sure you want to remove the selected page from this book?

Photos on this page will remain in the photo browser.

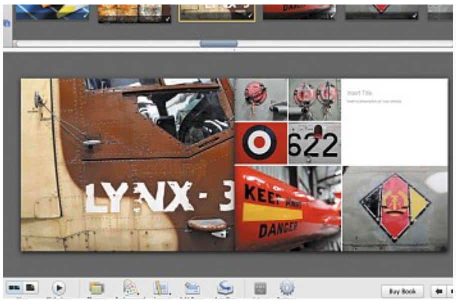
03 Add or remove pages

If you use **Autoflow**, *iPhoto* will add pages to the book to accommodate them. This will add to the cost of the book, so if you want to keep it down to a fixed price you'll need to delete some pages. To do so, click on the page in the page browser and hit the ← key.



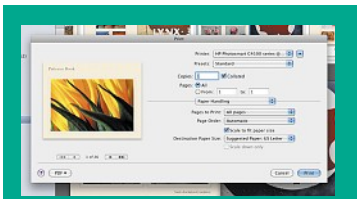
04 Add or remove photos

The page browser at the top of the screen has two tabs – the other tab is for the photo browser. Photos currently being used are marked with a tick in the bottom right-hand corner. To insert a photo, navigate to a page and drag it from the photo browser to a placeholder.



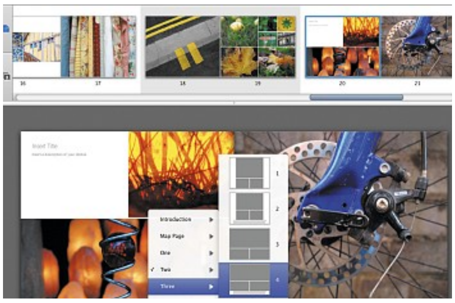
05 Rearrange photos

To move photos around once they've been added to the book, just drag a photo from its placeholder onto another placeholder. The two images are swapped over. Alternatively, select a photo and hit the ← key, then drag a picture from the photo browser to replace it.



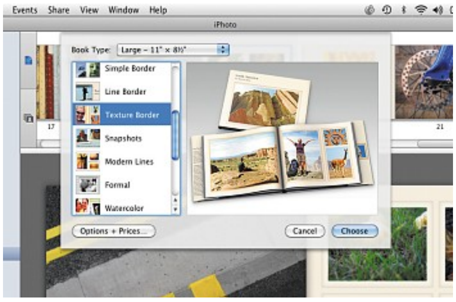
QUICK TIP

Why print your book at all? Instead you could create a PDF – a digital version of your photo book for posting online or emailing to others. Make sure that the print size you select matches Apple's book sizes first. Apple's 11x8.5-inch books correspond to a standard US Letter size, which is a universal option in printer drivers.


Introduction
Map Page
One
Two
Three

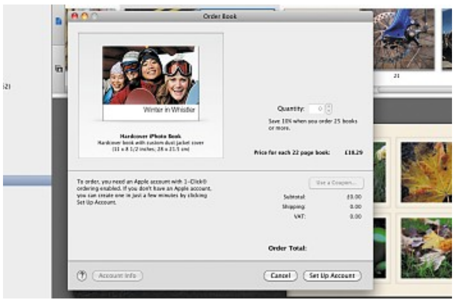
06 Choose a new layout

When you use the **Autofill** option, *iPhoto* chooses page layouts randomly, but you can change these later using the **Layout** button. Each book theme offers a range of page layouts grouped by the number of photos you want on the page. Unused photos remain in the browser.


Book Type: Large – 11" × 8½"
Simple Border
Line Border
Texture Border
Snapshots
Modern Lines
Formal
Watercolor
Options + Prices...
Cancel
Choose

07 Choose a new theme

You can change the theme even at this late stage. Click the **Themes** button and you'll see the same list of book choices and designs as when you first created the book. *iPhoto* will apply the new theme in moments, but you may want to check/modify some of the pages.


Order Book
Winter in Whistler
Hardcover Photo Book
Quantity:
Price for each 22 page book:
£18.29
Subtotal
Shipping
VAT
Order Total:
Account Info
Cancel
Set Up Account

08 Options and prices

Click the **Options & Prices** button to go to Apple's book pricing page. Make sure you select your country/region using the top-right menu. When you're done, click **Buy Book** from the toolbar. You'll be connected to Apple's printing service to order your book. ●

iMovie File Edit View Text Share Window Help
Steve Paris
iMovie
Project Library
Project – Swimming with the Fishes
Inspector
Clip Video Audio
Levels
Exposure:
Brightness:
Contrast:
Saturation:
Red Gain:
Green Gain:
Blue Gain:
White Point:
You can also adjust the white point by clicking on a white or gray area of the viewer.
Revert to Original
Auto
Done
Event Library
Last Import
iPhoto Videos
2009
Sub Tropical
Grand Cayman
2008
Zaca Lake
Show: Favorites and Unmarked
8:10 total
MacBook Pro

Video clips don't always turn out the way you would want - that's where iMovie can help.

Adjust your video clips

iMovie has lots of tools to help you improve the quality of your movie clips

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Intermediate

TIME NEEDED: 30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: iMovie '09, version 8.0.5 or later, footage captured and imported into Events or your iPhoto library, a basic understanding of the interface

Thankfully, *iMovie* turns the complex process of creating a short film into something that's relatively easy to achieve. But it also has a lot of powerful tools up its sleeve that can help you improve the look of your clips. You can, for instance, stabilise a moving shot so that your involuntary hand jitters are minimised or completely eliminated.

But what if the colour's all wrong because it was a dull, grey day? Or what if something that should be white is now looking yellow or dull green because your child played with the camcorder's settings?

You may think those shots to be useless, but before you hit the delete button, you should try *iMovie*'s video adjustment tools. If you're used to *iPhoto*'s image adjustment window, you'll feel very comfortable with *iMovie*'s as it's very similar: you can use all available tools to help correct the look of a shot and make it match the others around it.

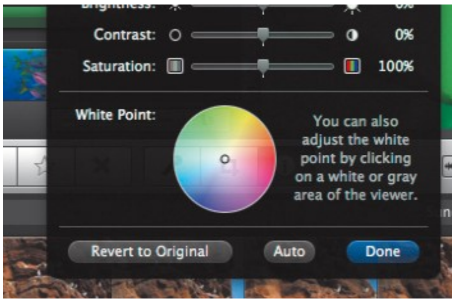
You're not just limited to making your clips look 'right', though: if you're shooting a sci-fi movie, for instance, you could alter the colours of a scene to give the illusion that it takes place on another planet.

> "You could alter the colours of a scene to give the illusion that it takes place on another planet"

You can do this in multiple ways: the White Point tool is designed to make sure that what is supposed to be white looks white on screen. Most camcorders do this automatically, but sometimes they get it wrong and this tool can be very handy when that happens. But nothing's stopping you from choosing a different colour for your 'white'. You can also go much further than this by altering the individual colours that make up your clip and creating a look that is truly out of this world.

This tutorial will help you to understand what each of these tools does, as well as show you how to apply your changes to other clips automatically. Let's get adjusting!
Steve Paris

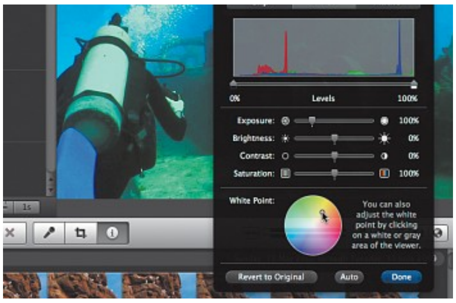
HOW TO / Make adjustments to your video


Contrast: 0%
Saturation: 100%
White Point:
Revert to Original
Auto
Done

You can also adjust the white point by clicking on a white or gray area of the viewer.

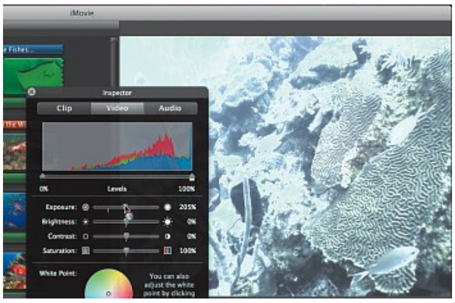
01 Introducing White Point

Double-click a clip of your choice to open up the **Inspector**. Click its **Video** tab. Look at the colour wheel. Now move your cursor over the preview window to turn it into an eye dropper. Click on an area that should be white to recalculate all other areas based on that point.


Levels
Exposure: 100%
Brightness: 0%
Contrast: 0%
Saturation: 100%
White Point:
Revert to Original
Auto
Done

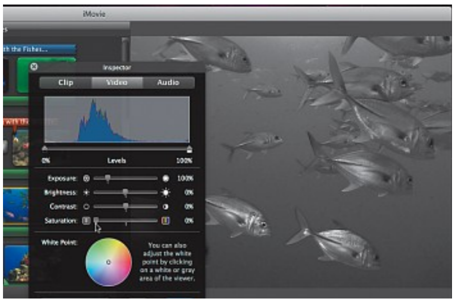
02 Dragging the wheel

You can also move the white dot in the colour wheel by dragging it along: this will alter all the other colours of your clip and most likely give them a specific hue. If the image is too blue, for instance, move it to the yellow part of the wheel – unless you desire an unnatural look.


Inspector
Clip
Video
Audio
Levels
Exposure: 205%
Brightness: 0%
Contrast: 0%
Saturation: 100%
White Point:

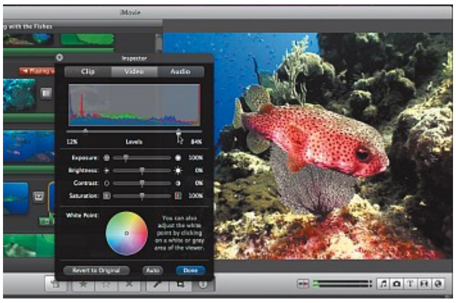
03 Exposure and Brightness

Above the colour wheel are sliders: **Exposure** alters the shadows and highlights of your clip. Move the slider to the right to make the light areas lighter. **Brightness** affects the entire clip and often gives your video a washed-out look if dragged to the right.


Inspector
Clip
Video
Audio
Levels
Exposure
Brightness
Contrast
Saturation
White Point

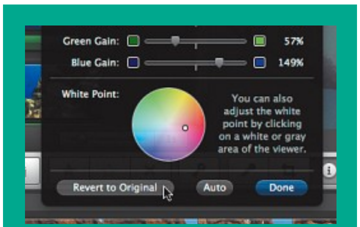
04 Contrast and Saturation

Dragging the **Contrast** slider to the right intensifies the difference between the light and dark areas, making those edges starker. The **Saturation** slider can make colours richer (if dragged to the right) or remove all colour information (when dragged to the left).


Inspector
Clip
Video
Audio
Levels
White Point
Revert to Original
Auto
Done

05 Histogram and Levels

At the top of the window is a histogram showing a graphical representation of the red, green and blue colours in your image (these colours make up the RGB signal of your display). Drag the left **Levels** slider to increase blacks and the right one to increase whites.

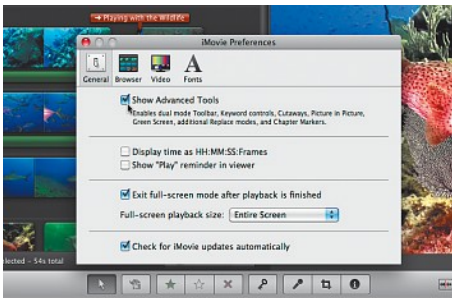

White Point:
Revert to Original
Auto
Done

Green Gain: 57%
Blue Gain: 149%

You can also adjust the white point by clicking on a white or gray area of the viewer.

QUICK TIP

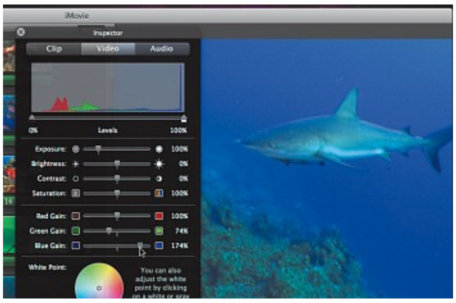
Sometimes, the changes you make may go a little too far and you need to get back to the way your clip looked like when first imported. **Undo** may not work if the changes were made a while ago. The quickest way to do this is to click the **Revert to Original** button on the lower left of the **Video** tab in the **Inspector**.


iMovie Preferences
General
Browser
Video
Fonts

☑ Show Advanced Tools
Enables dual mode Toolbar, Keyword controls, Cutaways, Picture in Picture, Green Screen, additional Replace modes, and Chapter Markers.
☐ Display time as HH:MM:SS:Frames
☐ Show "Play" reminder in viewer
☑ Exit full-screen mode after playback is finished
Full-screen playback size: Entire Screen
☑ Check for iMovie updates automatically

06 Advanced Tools

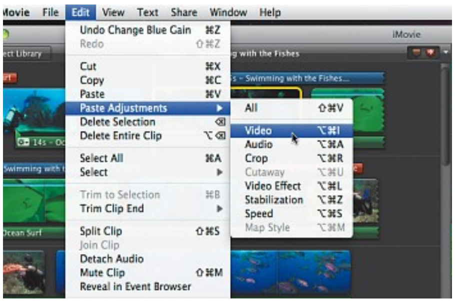
iMovie has another tool hidden by default. To see it, select iMovie > Preferences and select that window's **General** tab. Make sure the **Show Advanced Tools** box is ticked, close the **Preferences** and double-click on your clip again to re-open the **Inspector** window.


Inspector
Clip
Video
Audio
Levels
White Point:

Exposure: 100%
Brightness: 0%
Contrast: 0%
Saturation: 100%
Red Gain: 100%
Green Gain: 74%
Blue Gain: 174%

07 Colour sliders

Three new sliders are revealed, just above the **White Point** colour wheel. You can use them to alter the intensity of each colour individually. Just like all other settings in that window, clicking the icon on either side of the slider will increase/decrease the value by 10%.


iMovie
File
Edit
View
Text
Share
Window
Help
Undo Change Blue Gain ⌘Z
Redo ⇧⌘Z
Cut ⌘X
Copy ⌘C
Paste ⌘V
Paste Adjustments
Delete Selection
Delete Entire Clip
Select All ⌘A
Select
Trim to Selection ⌘B
Trim Clip End
Split Clip ⇧⌘S
Join Clip
Detach Audio
Mute Clip ⇧⌘M
Reveal in Event Browser
All ⇧⌘V
Video ⌥⌘I
Audio ⌥⌘A
Crop ⌥⌘R
Cutaway ⌥⌘U
Video Effect ⌥⌘L
Stabilization ⌥⌘Z
Speed ⌥⌘S
Map Style ⌥⌘M

08 Copying adjustments

You may be loathe to do it all again for another clip that needs the same changes. Luckily, there's an easy way to do this: click **Done** to close the **Inspector**. With the clip selected, go to Edit > Copy. Select another, then go to Edit > Paste Adjustments > Video. ●

techradar.com
AWARDS 2010

VOTE FOR YOUR FAVOURITE TECHNOLOGIES AND WIN £25K OF KIT

VOTE NOW: TECHRADAR.COM/AWARDS

You decide the...

Computing technology of the year
Hottest mobile computing innovation
Most essential online innovation
Most innovative entertainment platform
Essential phone of the year

PRIZES INCLUDE

1 of 10 Dell Adamo laptops
worth **£799** each!
www.dell.co.uk

1 of 4 YOYOTech Fi7EPOWER
PCs worth **£4,999** each!
www.yoyotech.co.uk

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

dts Digital Entertainment
intel
QUALCOMM

Mastering WordPress

PART 2
See last month's issue for details on how to install WordPress.

Use WordPress to get your blog up and running like clockwork

Finder File Edit View Go Window Help
Thu 10:52
Install Themes ‹ Quite Something — WordPress
http://www.quitesomething.co.uk/wp-admin/theme-install.php?tab=search
Most Visited Getting Started Latest Headlines
Install Themes ‹ Quite Something ...
Preview "THAT Music Theme"
Home About Parent Page
Search
Transferring data from wp-themes.com...
MacBook Pro

New themes can be searched for by keyword, which is useful if you want to style your site to a particular subject.

Following our guide last month, you should have a fully functioning installation of *WordPress* up and running. If you don't, the installation is famously brief and easily done. But with *WordPress* installed, what now?

Out of the box, this app is easy to use and extraordinarily powerful, but the default theme is boring and many of the features you'll want as your blog grows – such as visitor tracking and a more customised look – can be added in manually afterwards.

We say "manually", but there's no need to be apprehensive about customising an installation of *WordPress*. Once it's installed, it's possible to go for the rest of your site's natural life without revisiting your FTP client, or learning a shred of CSS or HTML – although you'll be better equipped if you do.

Pick a Theme

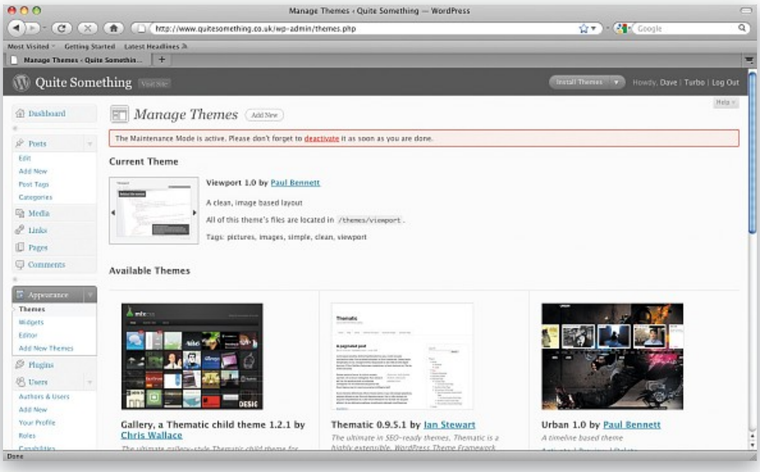
Themes are at the heart of customising *WordPress's* appearance, and installing and activating a new one takes mere seconds. Click on **Theme** under the **Appearance** section of your Dashboard's sidebar and your currently installed themes appear. Find one you like, click **Activate** underneath it and the changes are made instantly. Because *WordPress's* pages are generated on the fly, you don't need to worry about reformatting your existing posts, because they'll automatically be fed into the new layouts. If you have the most recent version of *WordPress* – which you will if you followed our instructions last month – you can also click **Preview** underneath a theme, which loads a window on top of your Dashboard with a fully functioning preview of your website under the new theme.

By default, *WordPress* only comes with a few themes, but with so many bloggers and companies using the system worldwide it's no surprise that there are thousands of other options. The simplest way to get a new theme installed is to find it from your *WordPress* Dashboard. Click **Add new themes** and you'll be taken to a page where you can search for a new theme by keyword – **music**, for example – and filter the results by various criteria. If you know you want a main panel for your posts and another for a list of pages and so on, you can search for a two-column theme. You can also filter by colour, which is useful if you've got a powerful main image you want to complement with your site's design.

One step further

If you're stuck for inspiration, you can click on the featured and new links at the top, which often turn up a few gems. Installing a new theme is magnificently simple – click **Install**, then **Install now** in the window that appears. All the hard work, such as

»


Manage Themes ‹ Quite Something — WordPress
http://www.quitesomething.co.uk/wp-admin/themes.php
Google
Most Visited Getting Started Latest Headlines
Manage Themes ‹ Quite Somethin...
Quite Something
Install Themes
Howdy, Dave | Turbo | Log Out
Help
Dashboard
Posts
Edit
Add New
Post Tags
Categories
Media
Links
Pages
Comments
Appearance
Themes
Widgets
Editor
Add New Themes
Plugins
Users
Authors & Users
Add New
Your Profile
Roles
Manage Themes
Add New
Current Theme
Available Themes
Done

The Maintenance Mode is active. Please don't forget to deactivate it as soon as you are done.

Viewport 1.0 by Paul Bennett
A clean, image based layout
All of this theme's files are located in /themes/viewport .
Tags: pictures, images, simple, clean, viewport

Gallery, a Thematic child theme 1.2.1 by Chris Wallace

Thematic 0.9.5.1 by Ian Stewart
The ultimate in SEO-ready themes. Thematic is a highly extensible, WordPress Theme Framework

Urban 1.0 by Paul Bennett
A timeline based theme

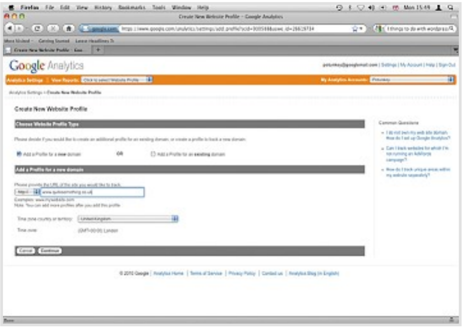
WordPress is formidably powerful and huge extendible. Here's where to start.

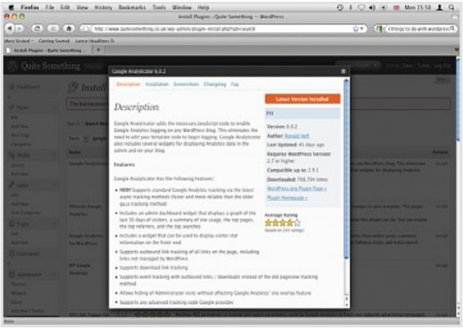
Media Settings
Image sizes
Embeds

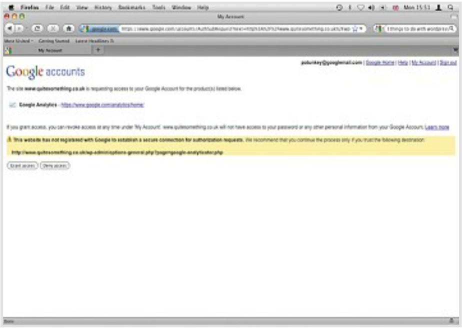
» QUICK TIP

When looking for plug-ins, don't overlook the features *WordPress* already has. The controls under the **Settings** panel in the Dashboard are very powerful – for instance, if you want the thumbnail sizes of your images to be different, this is the place to do it.

HOW TO / Add Google Analytics tracking to your site







01 Get Analytics

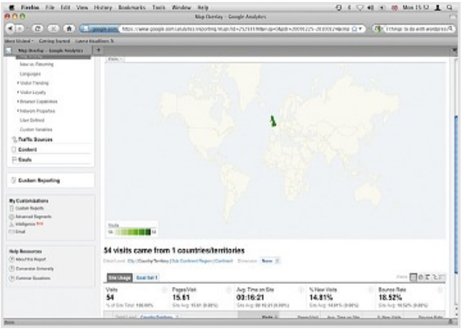
The first thing you'll need is an *Analytics* account. If you already have a Google account, you can start with this – go to **www.google.com/analytics** and sign up. Once you're signed in, click on **Add new profile** and enter your blog's details. This will generate JavaScript code.

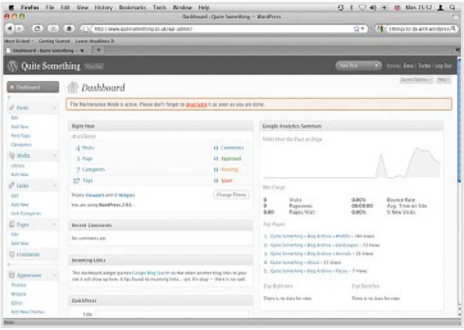
02 Install the plug-in

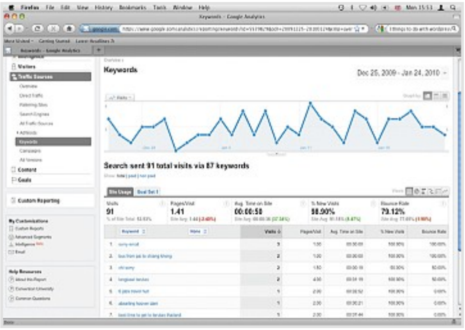
Go to the **Plug-ins** section of your Dashboard's sidebar and click **Add New**. Type **Google Analytics** in the search box. The ratings will be useful because more voters ensures more reliability. We'll use *Google Analyticator*. Click **Install**, then **Install Now**, then **Activate Plug-in**.

03 Authenticate tracking

Click **Settings** then the link in the **Authenticate with Google** section, which might produce a warning. If you're coming from your site, click **Grant access** to take you back to the settings page. Select **Enabled** and choose your blog from the *Analytics* accounts. **Save Changes**.







04 How well are you doing?

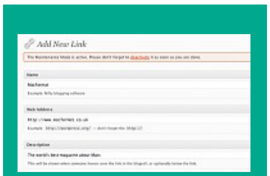
To see your site's performance, go to **www.google.com/analytics** and log in. You'll see details about your blog, such as how long visitors stayed and where they came from. You can also gather information, such as which operating system and web browser they use.

05 Discover the stats

Analyticator installs a widget to the front page of your *WordPress* Dashboard. You can see your best-performing posts, and which sites your visitors are coming from. Also see the search engine terms used to find your site and the amount of time people are visiting for.

06 Keep it real

It's tempting to customise your site to the apparent desires of your readers, but steer clear of attempting to lure in traffic by repeatedly writing about subjects that perform well. Overcook it and your site will become staid and drive away regular readers.



QUICK TIP

Link to other blogs and they might give you a link in return. Keep a blogroll (permanent links) of favourite sites. Go to Links > Add New to set one up.

copying your theme's files to your web space, is done in a few seconds. If you weren't impressed with *WordPress* already, you will be now. Click **Activate** and your new theme will start running.

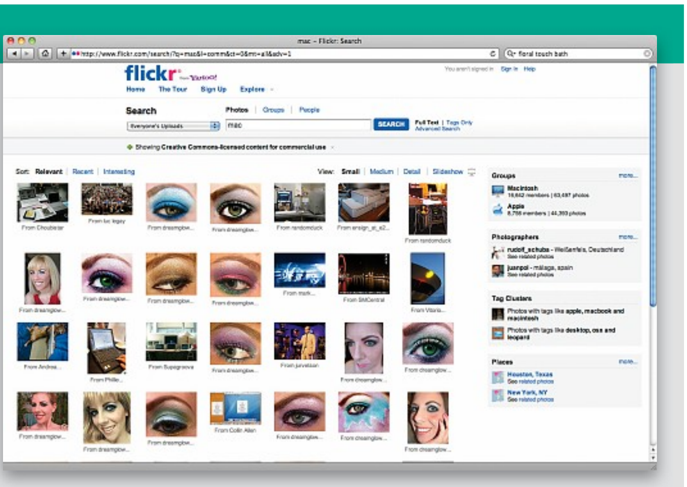
The themes you can access for *WordPress* aren't restricted to the ones you can find on your own Dashboard. Enter 'WordPress theme' into Google and you'll be greeted with millions of results. Digg-bait titles such as '31 great photoblog themes' often hide a few decent offerings, or you might visit a site such as **www.themeshaper.com**, where professional web developers create themes you can buy. You could argue that spending money on *WordPress* defeats the purpose of the open-source system, but some paid-for themes are highly impressive. The prices vary from around $15 for a single, standalone theme, up to more than $100 for a professional theme with access to comprehensive support if things go wrong. If you're thinking of starting a blog that will make you money – or are planning a website for your business – there's a good argument for buying a theme.

> *"The themes you can access for WordPress aren't restricted to the ones you'll find on your own Dashboard"*

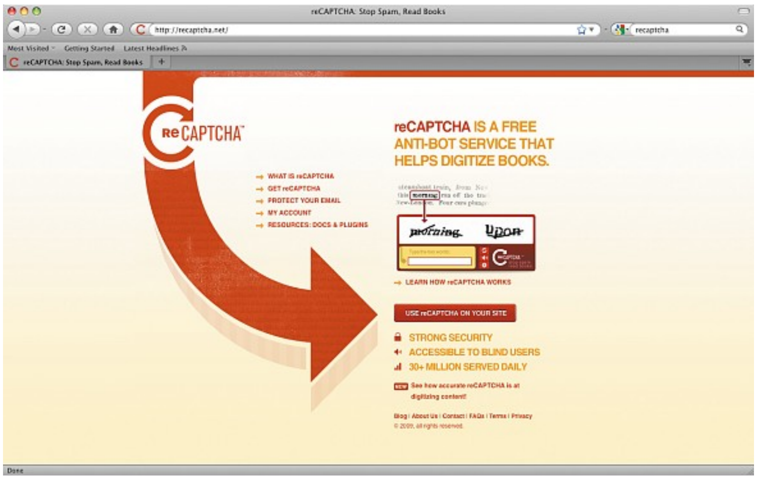
Installing standalone themes is slightly more involved – you need to download it to your Mac, then copy it to the **wp-content/themes** directory of your *WordPress* installation in its own folder. It's not quite as graceful as loading a theme directly into *WordPress*, but it only takes slightly longer and expands your options dramatically. If you can't find a theme you like from *WordPress's* Dashboard, this is the way to go.

HOW TO / Use images on the web

Using lots of photos on your new site is a sure-fire way to keep things looking fresh and exciting. It doesn't matter if your blog isn't about photography – readers greeted with a wall of text are unlikely to stick around for long. *WordPress* makes uploading images incredibly easy, even going as far as generating thumbnails on the fly, so there's no excuse for not using pictures. There are a few things to bear in mind, though. *WordPress* makes its own thumbnails, which is handy in terms of formatting your site, but while it's easier to upload full-size images, you'll save space if you resize your shots before uploading them. Secondly, always remember that the internet isn't a giant free-for-all in terms of content. Just because pinching an image from someone else's site is easy doesn't mean you should actually do it. Sites such as Flickr are excellent sources of creative commons images, which means you can find pictures that are free for use in return for crediting their creator.



Search Flickr for Creative Commons images you can use commercially.


reCAPTCHA: Stop Spam, Read Books
reCAPTCHA
reCAPTCHA IS A FREE ANTI-BOT SERVICE THAT HELPS DIGITIZE BOOKS.
WHAT IS reCAPTCHA
GET reCAPTCHA
PROTECT YOUR EMAIL
MY ACCOUNT
RESOURCES: DOCS & PLUGINS
LEARN HOW reCAPTCHA WORKS
USE reCAPTCHA ON YOUR SITE
STRONG SECURITY
ACCESSIBLE TO BLIND USERS
30+ MILLION SERVED DAILY

A plugin like reCAPTCHA can keep comment spam down on your website.

You could fill a book on editing *WordPress* themes, but the most important thing you need to know is that *WordPress's* layout is based on CSS, which means every page gets its design (everything from font styles and sizes to the dimensions of the boxes your content appears in) from a single file called **style.css**. This lives in your theme's directory and can be opened in *TextEdit*. Each page in your *WordPress* install refers to **style.css** to see how it should be laid out.

Using CSS

Using CSS is a massive timesaver – instead of defining the size of your headlines every time you want to use one, or manually setting an image's padding (the distance between it and other content), you can set it once in **style.css**. For instance, if you open the file and search for 'a:link', you'll find how links across your entire site will be displayed. You can change the colour using a hexadecimal code (*Photoshop* is a useful way to find these out, as is **http://kuler.adobe.com**), or the text style using simple terms such as **underline**.

The individual pages of your theme call different lines of CSS. Distances in CSS are almost always measured in pixels on pages such as **index.php**, which is the front page of a *WordPress* site. A tag such as **<div id="h1">Blog title</div>** applies the 'h1' style to the words 'Blog title'. You can also change attributes such as the width of content boxes. Tracking down what each tag does takes a while, particularly if you've got tags within tags. In most cases a little experimentation will see you through, and a little CSS knowledge is always handy because you can use a new theme as a customisable template.

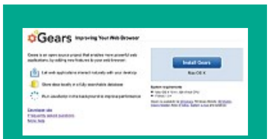
> *"In most cases a little experimentation will see you through, and a little CSS knowledge is always handy..."*

To edit a theme manually you can open your PHP or CSS files on your Mac using *TextEdit*, but, as you gain experience, a CSS editor such as *CSSEdit* (**www.macrabbit.com**, £26) could come in handy. Opening the files on your Mac means you can undo your changes, which makes restoring mistakes easier. The drawback is you need to save your file, then upload it to your theme's directory each time you want to preview your changes using an FTP client.

Keeping up Appearances

The other option is faster but doesn't enable you to undo your changes as easily. Under the **Appearance** section of your Dashboard's sidebar, click **Editor** and select your theme from the drop-down list at the top right of the screen. You can open any of your theme's files and edit them, clicking **Update File** when you're done. This cuts out the problem of having to repeatedly upload your files over FTP, but the lack of undo makes it a riskier proposition if you make a change and forget how to undo it.

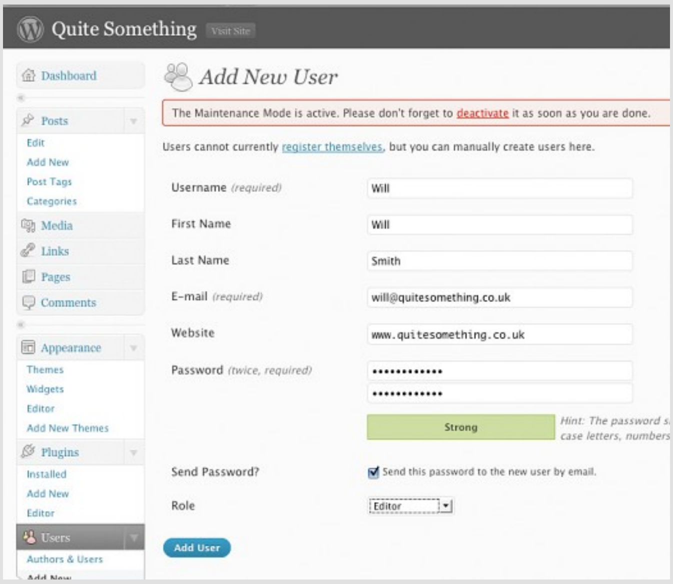
It's initially daunting, but most CSS is written in relatively plain English. Always remember: no matter how you edit your theme's files, you don't run the risk of erasing your posts, so there's actually little danger if you experiment. Alternatively, if you want to tweak a theme that already works, you can always create a duplicate on »



QUICK TIP

WordPress supports *Google Gears*, which means you can opt to download most of the images and CSS files associated with *WordPress's* Dashboard to your Mac. The advantage of this is that *WordPress* is now loaded from local files, which is faster. It's particularly useful if you work on your blog from a Mac on an unreliable or slow internet connection.

HOW TO / Add new users



Add New User

The Maintenance Mode is active. Please don't forget to deactivate it as soon as you are done.

Users cannot currently register themselves, but you can manually create users here.

Username (required): Will
First Name: Will
Last Name: Smith
E-mail (required): will@quitesomething.co.uk
Website: www.quitesomething.co.uk
Password (twice, required): ••••••••••••
••••••••••••
Strong
Hint: The password s
case letters, numbers
Send Password? ☑ Send this password to the new user by email.
Role: Editor

Adding new users is easy in WordPress, and highly configurable.

If you have ambitions beyond your blog, such as a collaborative project or a magazine-style website, then understanding *WordPress's* **Users** feature is enormously useful.

You can have different users with *WordPress* as you would on your Mac. Add different levels, and give out nicknames and passwords. Administrators have the most power – by default they can edit your blog's theme, add and remove posts and install plug-ins. If you want less technically savvy users kept away from its inner workings, you can award users the role of editor. This locks certain parts of your site, such as the ability to install plug-ins or themes, but enables users to access other people's posts to edit or delete them. Similar to this is the author role – authors can write and edit their own posts but not other people's. Finally there's the contributor role. Users at this level can't publish to your blog, but they can write posts and queue them, to be edited and published by someone with either editor or administrator clearance.

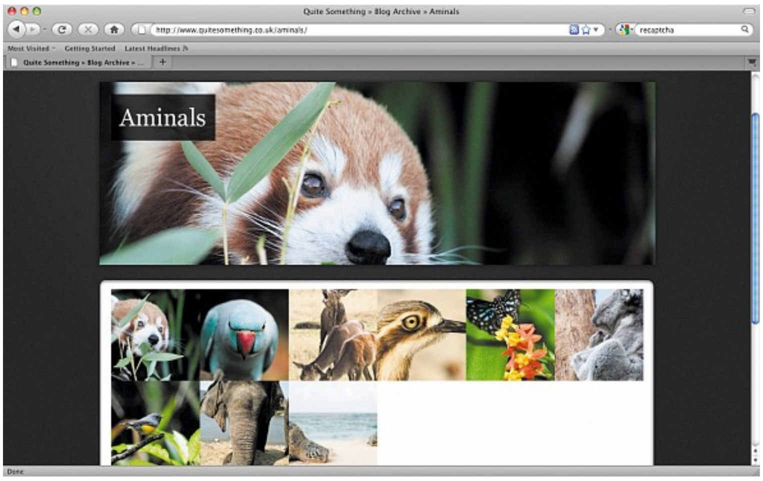
By default, these roles and their capabilities can't be modified, which might be annoying if you want contributors to have control over your site's comments. To get around this, install the excellent *Role Manager* plug-in. This allows you flexibility over what each user can do – and if you can't find the perfect balance in an existing class, you can create a new one.

your FTP server and work on that before porting your new files to your main theme. Perhaps the best advice is to keep a backup of your original theme on your Mac until you're sure you're happy with your site's new look and, more importantly, that it works properly.

WordPress plug-ins

Once your blog looks how you want, you can experiment with *WordPress's* plug-ins. These are small pieces of extra code that expand the capabilities of your site. For instance, to use Google's analytics stat tracking, on most sites you need to copy and paste a portion of code into a page of your site. With *Google Analytics for WordPress* installed, you copy and paste a single line into the plug-in's options page and it begins tracking with no extra work. Or, *WP-reCAPTCHA* adds a box to your site's comments section to get commenters to prove they're real rather than automated spam robots.

Finding and adding plug-ins works similarly to themes. Click **Add New** under **Plug-ins** and search by keyword. You can investigate a plug-in before installing it by clicking its name to visit the author's homepage and then click **Install** to load it onto your site. It's also possible to find and install plug-ins manually.


Quite Something » Blog Archive » Aminals
http://www.quitesomething.co.uk/aminals/
recaptcha
Most Visited
Getting Started
Latest Headlines
Quite Something » Blog Archive » ...
Aminals
Done

If your blog has lots of images, plug-ins such as Lightbox 2 can create impressive slideshows.

You'd be surprised at the niches some plug-in writers have managed to fill. For instance, if you want to update and test your site's look but don't want the world to watch you experiment, install *Maintenance Mode*, which closes off your site with a custom message, but enables you to see your site as you work on it. Or, once you've added more users, you can add *Role Manager* if you want your signed-up users to access your site in maintenance mode.

We're fans of the *Lightbox 2* plug-in – if you have a photo blog you can click on a thumbnail to fade out the rest of your site and lay a full version of your picture across it.

For those who just want a blog, *WordPress* is simple piece of software to install. But if you're ambitious, the things you can do with *WordPress* are still remarkable. Experimentation is rewarded and if you get stuck, there's a knowledgeable group of users that can lend a hand. Get started at http://word press.org/support.

Dave Stevenson

> *"You can investigate a plug-in before installing it by clicking its name to visit the author's homepage"*

QUICK TIP

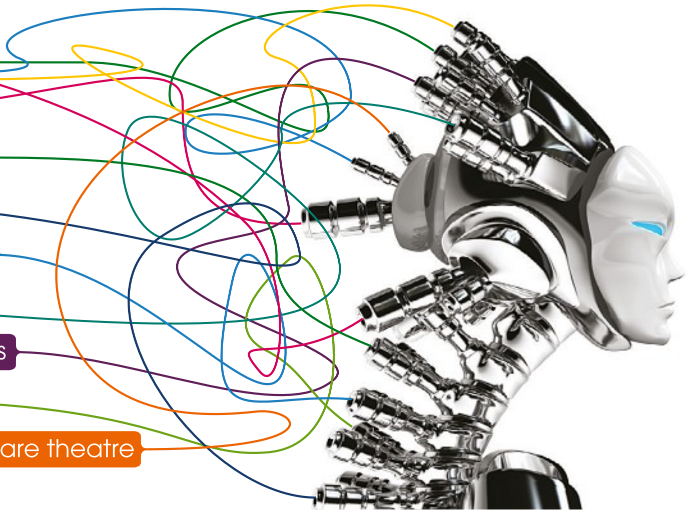
By default, *WordPress* assigns rather unintuitive URLs to your posts. If you'd rather have something a bit more aesthetically pleasing, go to Settings > Permalinks. Here, you can arrange it so your posts' addresses follow the format **www.myblog.com/post**, or you can put the date in front of the title. This will make it easier to remember where your posts are located if you're creating a link to them, for instance.

register now to
WIN VIP Man Utd tickets
to a top flight game
see website for full details

HYPERMARKET

The very latest technology, products and services to benefit your business

Meet the industry's top suppliers
Hottest new products available on the market
Live/hands-on demonstrations
Inspiration to get more value from your equipment
Expert advice
New ideas and revenue streams to grow your business
Unique networking opportunities
FREE seminars including Adobe, Apple, Corel and the NEW software theatre



13 - 15 April 2010, Halls 6-8, NEC, Birmingham

sign&digital UK

For **FREE** entry to the UK's Premier Sign Making and Digital Printing Event register online at
www.signanddigitaluk.com

The digitalsignage showcase
screenprint

News with a view _

TechRadar.com covers the stories you want to talk about _

So come along and talk. If you're passionate about technology, you'll find lots to keep you interested and plenty of ways to have your say.

techradar.com
Deep into technology

Share files with Droplr

Get yourself fast, free, integrated file sharing over the web

>> KEY INFO

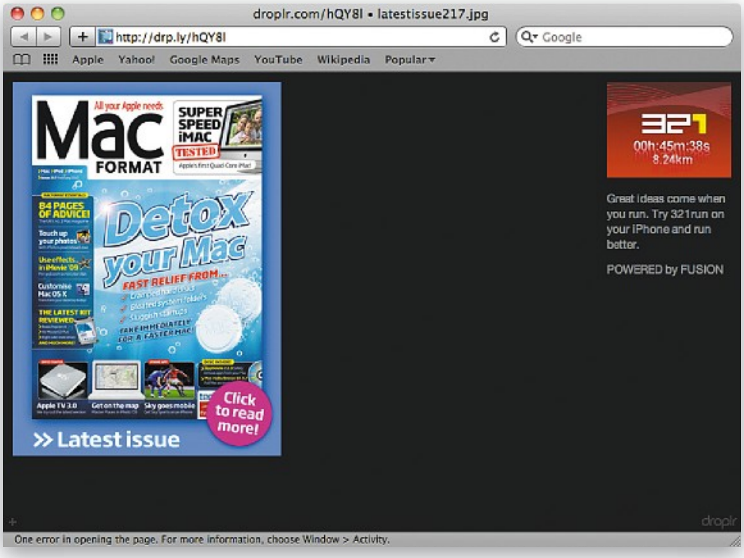
DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Droplr, Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later, Twitter account

>> ON THE DISC

You can find this app on your disc.



Great ideas come when you run. Try 321run on your iPhone and run better.

POWERED by FUSION

One error in opening the page. For more information, choose Window > Activity.

Files you share over Twitter or via URL links can be viewed online, alongside a small ad.

Despite lightning-fast internet connections and super-sized hard drives becoming the norm, sharing files over the web remains a curiously tricky business. The obvious answer is to attach a file to an email, but the more the file size grows, the more often you'll run into difficulties with emails bouncing due to attachment overload. Other options, such as uploading files to an FTP server or using web services designed for sending large items, can also be cumbersome processes.

Droplr overcomes these headaches by integrating a one-stop web file-sharing system right into Mac OS X. It places a little icon at the right-hand of your menu bar. Once you've set up your account, simply drag the file you want to share to this icon, and it'll be instantly uploaded to your free 1GB *Droplr* filespace. You're given a shortened URL that links directly to the file, which can be sent straight to Twitter, and is also automatically copied onto your Mac's clipboard so that you can paste it into an email or instant messaging conversation.

Individual files can currently be up to 32MB in size, and remain on your *Droplr* account space until you choose to remove them, meaning that if you decide you need to share your file with more people later on, you needn't re-send large emails.

Getting started

Head straight over to **http://droplr.com** and click **Download**. Once it's downloaded, the blue *Droplr* icon should appear on your screen. Drag it to your **Applications** folder and double-click it. Click **Continue**. If you don't have a Twitter account, click **Sign up and join the conversation**. When you're prompted to, enter your Twitter login details and click **Sign in**.

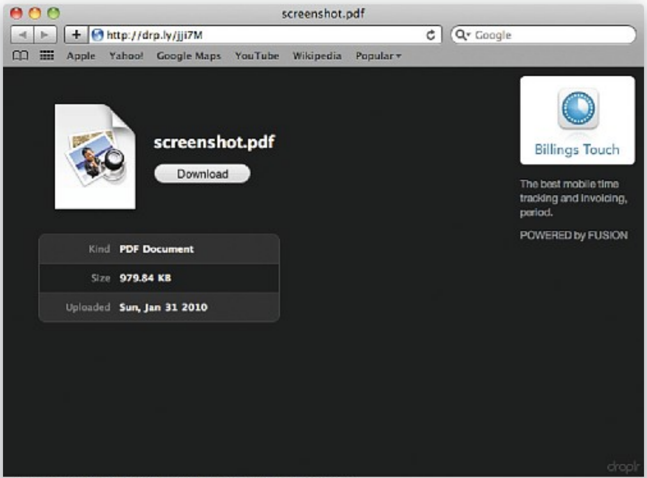
You'll now be asked whether you want to allow *Droplr* access to your Twitter account. Click the green **Allow** button. The following screen will display an authorisation number, which you'll need to enter into the box that appears. *Droplr* should detect it automatically. Click **Save & Authenticate** and then **Get Started**. You'll be asked whether you'd like to double the 1GB of storage space you get, simply by tweeting an ad about *Droplr* – if you'd rather not do this, delete the text in the box.

The window will disappear and you'll now see the *Droplr* icon in your menu bar. As *Droplr* is primarily designed for Twitter sharing, it's a good idea to tell it how you post your tweets. Choose Droplr > Preferences, click the **Twitter** tab and select your favourite method from the drop-down. It currently supports the *Bluebird*, *Tweetie* and *Twitt* clients, as well as directly via **Twitter.com**. If your client isn't one of those listed, select **Twitter.com**. For ease of use, if you're using **Twitter.com** to share your items, you'll need to sign in first using your web browser. Similarly, with the other clients, it's best to have them running, which ensures that your file's URL is pasted into a new tweet automatically.

You're now ready to share your files. Read the guide on the opposite page to learn how to do so.

Laurence Cable

> *"Individual files can currently be up to 32MB in size, and remain on your Droplr account space until you choose to remove them"*



Kind PDF Document
Size 979.84 KB
Uploaded Sun, Jan 31 2010

The best mobile time tracking and invoicing, period.

POWERED by FUSION

One error in opening the page. For more information, choose Window > Activity.

Shared files are displayed as thumbnails, with a link to click to download the full-size document.

HOW TO / Share your files over the internet

01 Share photos

Droplr is great for enabling you to share photos quickly. Simply browse to the folder where your picture is stored and drag it to the *Droplr* icon in the menu bar. Your image will start being uploaded. When it's done, a box will appear beneath the *Droplr* icon with the shortened URL and the Twitter logo. The URL is automatically copied to your clipboard, so you can paste it straight into an instant message or email. If you'd rather share the picture with all your Twitter followers, click the **T** icon, and the URL will be pasted into a new tweet.

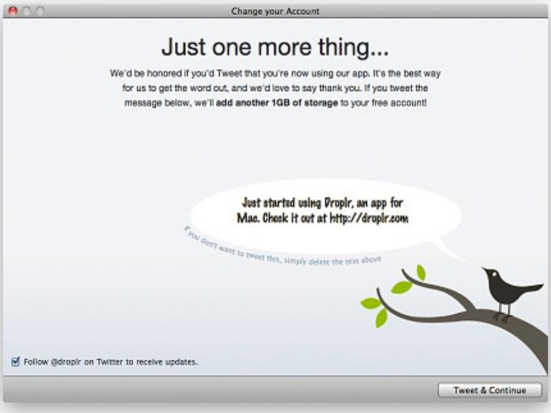
If you click the URL itself in this box, you'll be taken to the page where the file is stored. If your image is in a popular format such as JPEG, anyone viewing the URL will be able to see the shot in their browser right away. If you later need to share the file with more people, click the *Droplr* icon and select **Recent Drops**, which will show you a list of your recently shared items. Click any one of these to display the shortened URL and Twitter shortcut again.

02 Share text documents

To share an entire text file, the process is the same. However, if you're working on a document and need to share part of it without making all of your work available, select the passage that you'd like to share and press ⌥+D. *Droplr* will open up a **Note** window with the selected text in it. To share, click **Upload**. You can also access the **Note** window via Droplr > Compose New Note…

03 Share screenshots

A picture tells a thousand words, and one of *Droplr*'s useful features is that it enables you to share a snapshot of your screen. This could be handy for showing a colleague work in progress, or for when you're helping out someone who's new to the Mac and need to show them where to find a particular setting. To capture a screenshot, click the *Droplr* menu bar icon and select **Capture Screenshot**, or press ⌥+⇧+4. You can now drag over the portion of your screen that you'd like to capture. When you release your mouse, the screenshot will be uploaded to *Droplr*, as a photo or text file would.



Just one more thing...

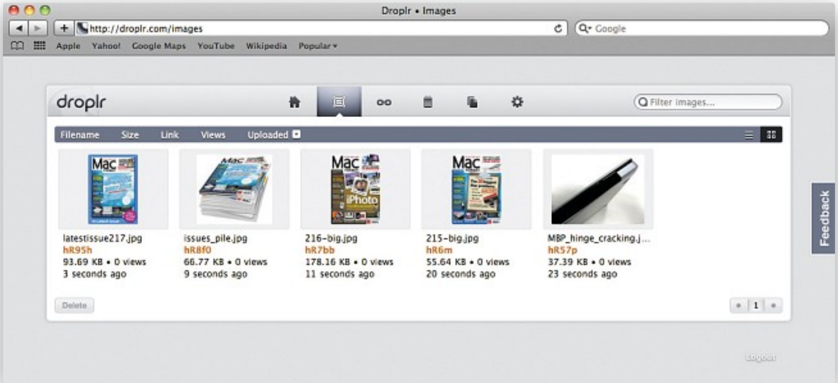
We'd be honored if you'd Tweet that you're now using our app. It's the best way for us to get the word out, and we'd love to say thank you. If you tweet the message below, we'll **add another 1GB of storage** to your free account!

Just started using Droplr, an app for Mac. Check it out at http://droplr.com

If you don't want to tweet this, simply delete the text above

☑ Follow @droplr on Twitter to receive updates.

Tweet the word about Droplr and get more free storage.



latestissue217.jpg
hR95h
93.69 KB • 0 views
3 seconds ago

issues_pile.jpg
hR8f0
66.77 KB • 0 views
9 seconds ago

216-big.jpg
hR7bb
178.16 KB • 0 views
11 seconds ago

215-big.jpg
hR6m
55.64 KB • 0 views
20 seconds ago

MBP_hinge_cracking.j...
hR57p
37.39 KB • 0 views
23 seconds ago

Droplr's online interface enables you to manage your shared files quickly.

04 Share URLs

Want to quickly spread the word about a website that you've found? Rather than having to paste the URL into a shortener service and then copying it to Twitter, *Droplr* does this all for you. Simply drag the little icon at the left-hand end of *Safari*'s address bar to *Droplr* and the URL is shortened and shared instantly.

05 Customise shortcuts

If you'd like to change *Droplr*'s default keyboard shortcuts, go to Droplr > Preferences and click **Shortcuts**. Alter the shortcuts by clicking the **X** at the end of the relevant command, then click the box again and type your chosen key combination. Ensure that any combination you type doesn't clash with any in your applications. *Droplr* will alert you about some clashes (such as ⌘+S) but not all. Since *Droplr* works from whichever program you're in, it's best to avoid the ⌘ key, because the chances are that it will clash somewhere along the way.

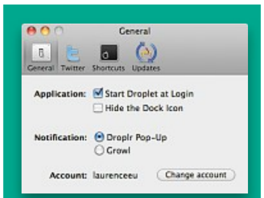
06 Manage your files online

If you wish to take down files that you've shared, you can do this through *Droplr*'s website. Go to **http://droplr.com** and click the **Sign in** link at the top-right. In the window that appears, sign in with your Twitter details or click **Allow** to give *Droplr* web access.

You'll now see a window displaying all of the files you've ever uploaded to your *Droplr* account, along with the link URL, how many times each one has been viewed, and the time you shared it. To delete a file, select it and click **Delete** at the bottom of the list, or press D.

The button bar at the top of the list enables you to filter which files are displayed. For example, if you only want to view the images that you've shared, click the photo icon next to the house or press 2 and you'll see thumbnails of all your images. The other buttons filter your links (3), notes (4), or other files (5).

The cog icon (6) takes you to the settings, where you can determine how many items you'd like to view per page, as well as your preferred URL shortener. If you own your own domain name, you can even use this here. Click the **Learn more about using a custom domain** link. If you make any changes, remember to click **Save**. ●



Application: ☑ Start Droplet at Login
☐ Hide the Dock Icon

Notification: ● Droplr Pop-Up
○ Growl

Account: laurenceeu

QUICK TIP

When you initially launch *Droplr*, its icon will appear in your Dock as well as the menu bar. To remove the Dock icon, click Droplr > Preferences… and tick the **Hide the Dock Icon** box.

>> OS X SURVIVAL GUIDE

Mac OS X updates

Christopher Brennan investigates the trouble with updates...

>> PROFILE

Name: Christopher Brennan
Occupation: Freelance journalist, Mac consultant and house-husband
Systems: Mac Pro (2x2.8GHz), MacBook (2Ghz), 20-inch iMac (2GHz), 12-inch PowerBook G4 (1GHz)

Keep your Mac up to date, but beware: a fix to one problem can very often create more. However, some things are mere technical changes rather than bugs.

For the last few weeks I've been using a lot of Windows PCs, some with Vista and others with Windows 7; one even had Windows XP installed. I have to admit that I don't really have any issues with Windows. The only real pain is having to relearn keystrokes and remember what's different about the various operating systems.

Updates everywhere

One thing that always seems to get in the way when I'm using Windows is the number of times updates are available and, unless you choose otherwise, how these updates install in the background. Seemingly every time I switch on a Vista PC there are updates available, and barely ten minutes in I need to restart it to ensure I'm using the latest Windows version.

The Apple way of doing things isn't all that different from the Windows approach. When updates are available for Mac OS X (and some other applications), *Software Update* pops up and lets you know. Simple, invisible, and, in the main, flawless. Of course, you can run software updates manually by going to Apple menu > Software Update.

In many ways, Apple is behind Microsoft in its approach to updates and security. Some vulnerabilities have taken months to patch where fixes are well-known and freely available. Apple doesn't have the problem of keeping decade-old operating systems up to date either. In my experience there are two types of Mac user when it comes to updating. The first is the immediate updater, whereas the second is the cautious wait-and-see updater. To be honest, I've seen problems with both approaches, but, in general, the immediate updater tends to see the most problems. A Mac that only boots to a blue screen and a few application errors have been problems I've seen first hand. No matter how well-tested a system is, there's always a chance that something might be wrong. In many cases it's been old and third-party software that's taken down a system update rather than the Mac OS itself.

> *"Seemingly every time I switch on a PC there are updates available and I need to restart it to ensure I'm using the latest Windows version"*

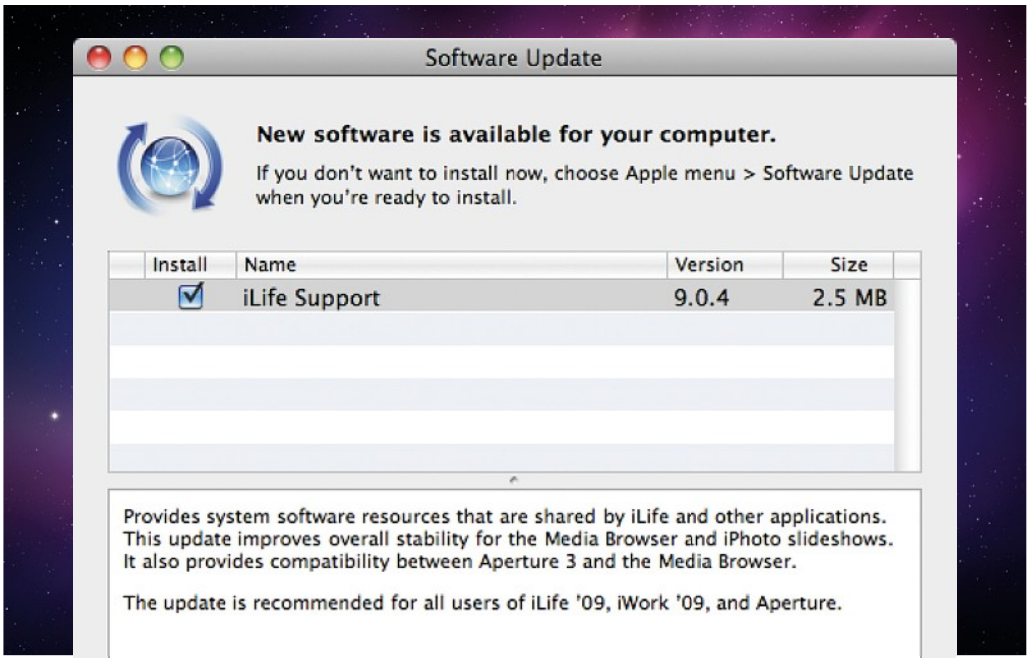
Apple has a shady approach to release documents too, meaning that even if you go to check what's changed you probably won't be able to tell. One update to *Final Cut Pro* said something along the lines of 'This software updates Final Cut Pro', which is hardly comprehensive. It also means that people often refer to bugs in the system when what they really mean is something's changed that I didn't know about.

Which is why many people will have missed the news that *Mail* no longer cycles through the five different authorisation methods for your POP email account. This update in 10.6.2 has been a pain for a handful of users who can no longer receive mail.

Five different systems

In versions previous to 10.6.2 if one authorisation did not work *Mail* simply cycled through them all until one did. Now, however, if your chosen method doesn't work, *Mail* will refuse to send until you've fixed the problem.

The issue isn't really a bug, it's a safety measure. But if you've been unable to send email since upgrading then it probably is a bug. However, you should really be using the correct setting, so go to Mail > Preferences and click on Accounts. Click on your account and choose the correct authentication option. If you're not sure what it is, get in touch with your email provider. ●



New software is available for your computer.

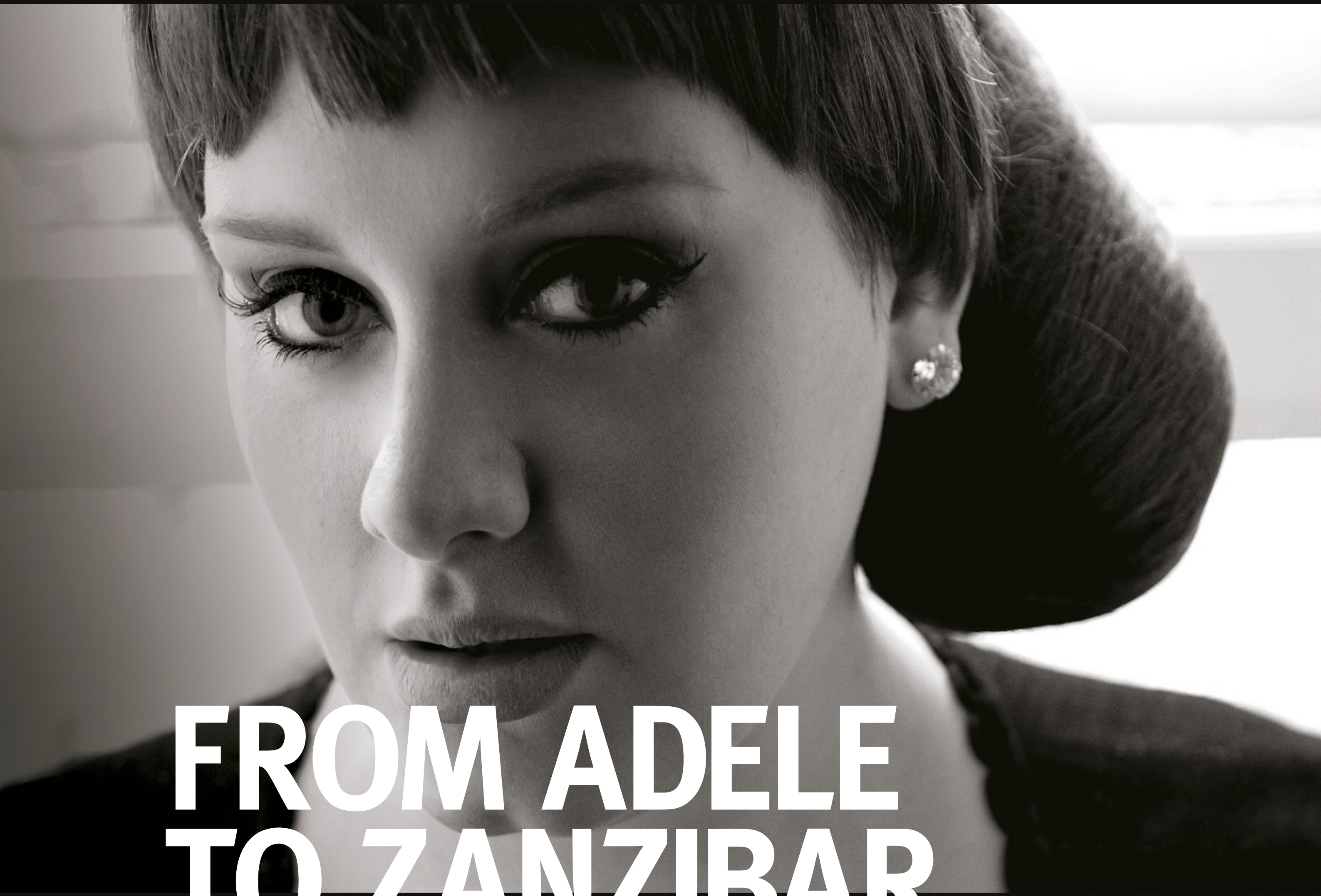
If you don't want to install now, choose Apple menu > Software Update when you're ready to install.

Install	Name	Version	Size
☑	iLife Support	9.0.4	2.5 MB

Provides system software resources that are shared by iLife and other applications. This update improves overall stability for the Media Browser and iPhoto slideshows. It also provides compatibility between Aperture 3 and the Media Browser.

The update is recommended for all users of iLife '09, iWork '09, and Aperture.

emusic



FROM ADELE TO ZANZIBAR AND BACK AGAIN.

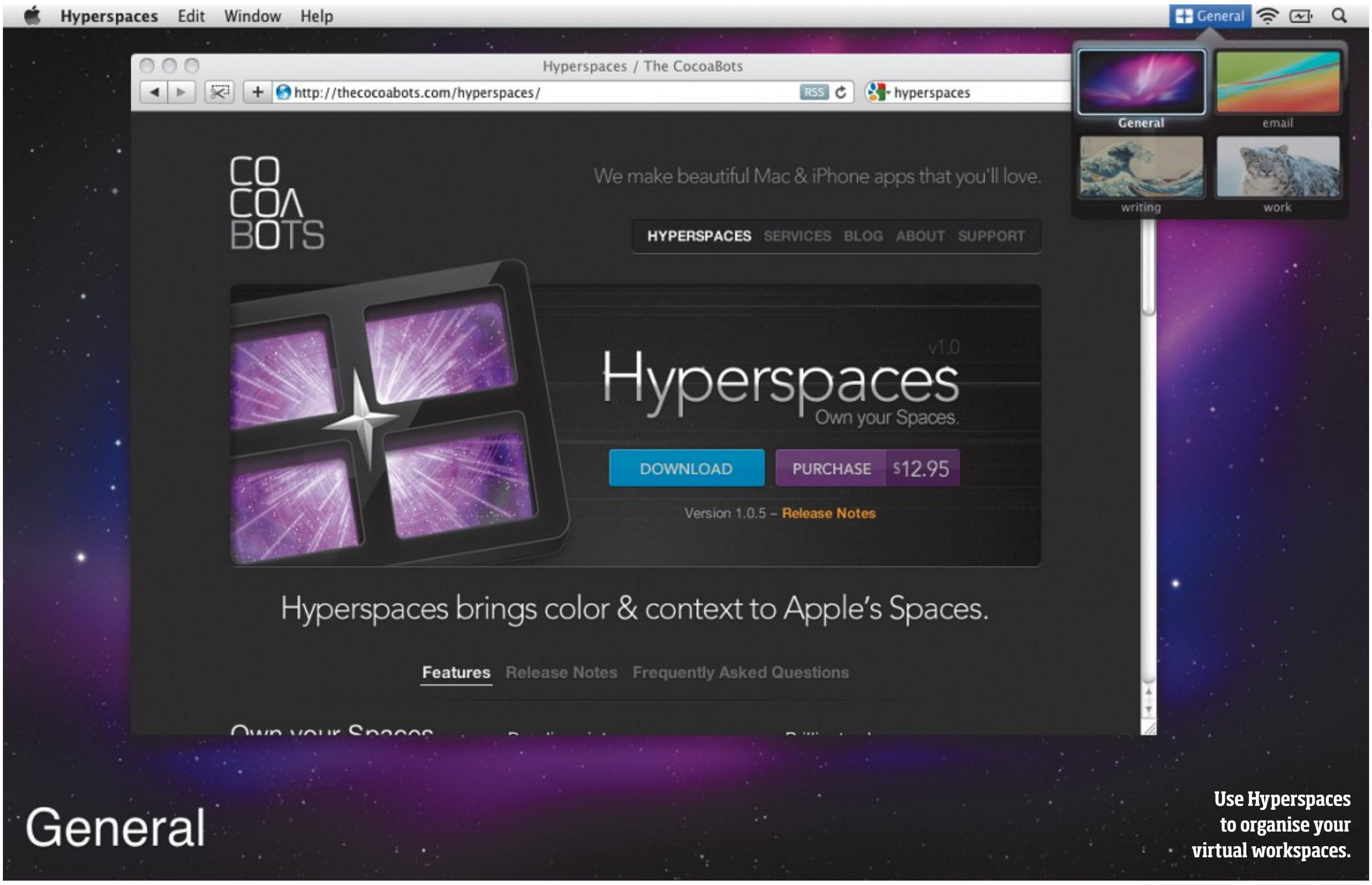
Take 50 Free tracks and create your own musical adventure.
Explore eMusic's 5 million track catalogue,
from the brightest new voices to far-flung sounds.

50 FREE TRACKS, on us.
Go to: www.emusic.com/MacFormat

T.REX
ADELE 19
VAMPIRE WEEKEND
JOHNNY CASH
BECK MODERN GUILT
FLEET FOXES
CAT POWER JUKEBOX
INCREDIBLE BONGO BAND "BONGO ROCK"

Get up to 50 free downloads free with a 7-day eMusic trial subscription. Offer available to first-time eMusic customers only. Internet access, registration, and credit or debit card required. Limited time offer. Offer and eMusic's prices are subject to change and are subject to eMusic's terms of use. eMusic and the eMusic logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of eMusic.com Inc. in the United Kingdom or other countries. All rights reserved. eMusic is notresponsible for products, services or claims made by Future Publishing.

mp3 100% COMPATIBLE


Hyperspaces
Edit
Window
Help
General
Hyperspaces / The CocoaBots
http://thecocoabots.com/hyperspaces/
RSS
hyperspaces
General
email
writing
work
CO COA BOTS
We make beautiful Mac & iPhone apps that you'll love.
HYPERSPACES
SERVICES
BLOG
ABOUT
SUPPORT
v1.0
Hyperspaces
Own your Spaces.
DOWNLOAD
PURCHASE
$12.95
Version 1.0.5 – Release Notes
Hyperspaces brings color & context to Apple's Spaces.
Features
Release Notes
Frequently Asked Questions
General

Use Hyperspaces to organise your virtual workspaces.

Improve Apple's Spaces

Increase your productivity by fine-tuning your Desktop with Hyperspaces

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY:
Beginner

TIME NEEDED:
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED:
OS X 10.5 or later, Hyperspaces ($12.95, with free trial available from thecocoabots.com/hyperspaces/)

>> ON THE DISC

Find featured apps on your disc.

Research has shown that increasing the size of your computer monitor can actually make you work in a more productive way. Furthermore, introducing additional monitors to your work setup is said to be even more effective. However, for cost or space reasons it might not always be practical to do this. If you can't implement those things, then the **Spaces** functionality built into your Mac's operating system might help you get similar results.

With this cool app you can allocate a particular **Space** to specific types of work or applications, and then they will run as distinct virtual Desktops – pretty much as if you had a separate monitor for each. You might want to set up a Work **Space**, where you only run the programmes you need for your work tasks, or a Home **Space** for personal accounts. You might even have one specifically for browsing the web or working with email. There are a myriad of ways to allocate your work, and it will help you to concentrate more effectively on whatever it is you need to focus on.

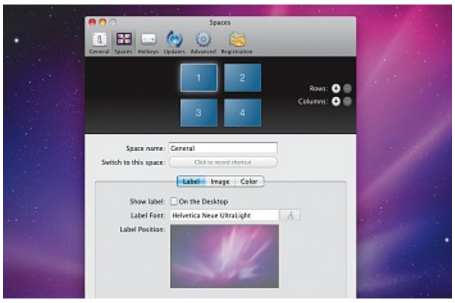
You can set up as many **Spaces** as you like, but most people find somewhere between two and four to be the most useful – any more than that and it might become confusing and difficult to remember each one's purpose.

> *"Set up as many Spaces as you like, but most people find between two and four to be the most useful"*

Apple's implementation of **Spaces** is quite bare-bones: you have your separate Desktops, but they all look identical, so it's difficult to tell them apart, and you might find yourself jumping between them in search of a particular application. *Hyperspaces* builds on the basis of OS X, adding some very nice features to your existing **Spaces**, making them easier and more attractive to work with. Is it necessary? No. But it certainly adds some polish and some pleasure to working with **Spaces**. You will need to have **Spaces** enabled in order to use *Hyperspaces*. To switch it on, go to *System Preferences*, then the **Expose & Spaces Preference** pane, and click the checkbox for **Enable Spaces**. And then read on, and we'll walk you through *Hyperspaces'* main features…

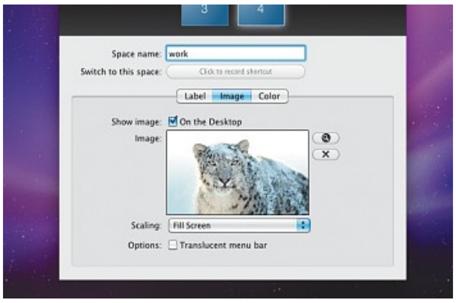
Ian Tromp

HOW TO / Find your way around Hyperspaces


Spaces
Space name: General
Switch to this space:
Label Image Color
Show label:
Label Font: Helvetica Neue UltraLight
Label Position:

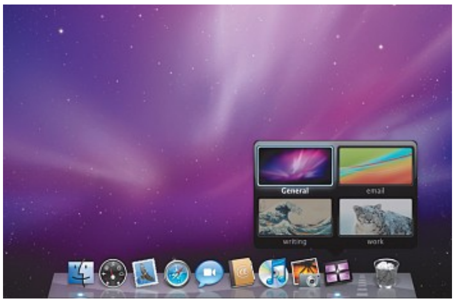
01 Setting up your Spaces

Launch *Hyperspaces*. Adding and removing Desktops is simple, and works like **Spaces**: click the + or - signs alongside **Rows** or **Columns** to insert or delete Desktops. You won't lose files that are saved on your Desktop when you remove a column or row.


Space name: work
Switch to this space:
Label Image Color
Show image: On the Desktop
Image:
Scaling: Fill Screen
Options: Translucent menu bar

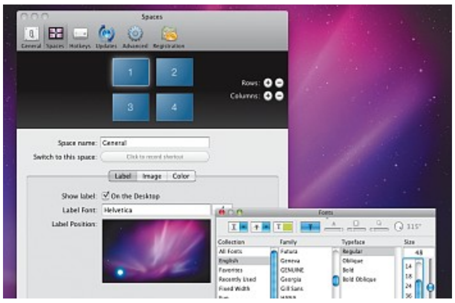
02 Desktop pictures

Spaces only allows one Desktop picture for all workspaces; *Hyperspaces* lets you choose a picture for each, so that you can tell at a glance which **Space** you're in. If you prefer to keep things simple, opt for a plain backdrop, which might help you focus more easily.


General
email
writing
work

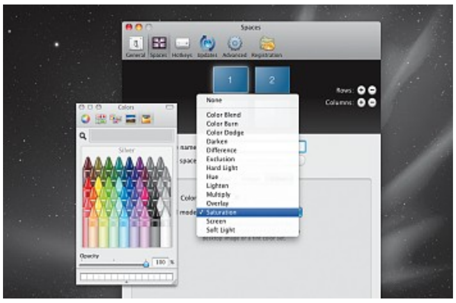
03 Visual switching

By displaying a miniature version of each **Space**'s Desktop picture, the **Switcher** enables you to choose between them visually. This is pretty, though really we find OS X's **Spaces** overview more functional. Happily, you still have access to that with *Hyperspaces*.



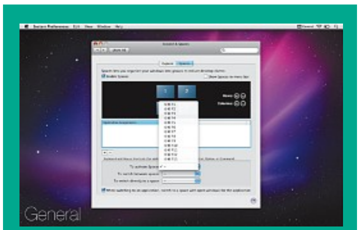
04 Labelling

Display a label on each Desktop (more useful as you increase the number of **Spaces**), so you quickly know where you are as you switch from one to the other. Personalise the font and where the label is displayed from within *Hyperspaces*' **Preferences**.



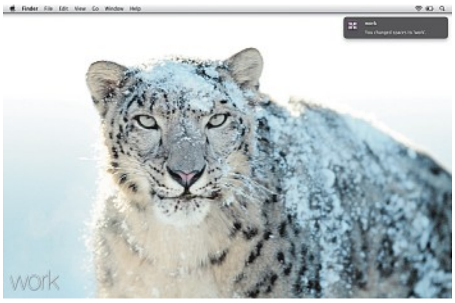
05 Colour effects

If you wanted a minimal setup, use the same image on each Desktop, but overlay different colour blends to distinguish them. On the **Color** tab in *Hyperspaces*' **Preferences** you'll find different **Blend** options to set apart your Desktops while keeping a unified theme.



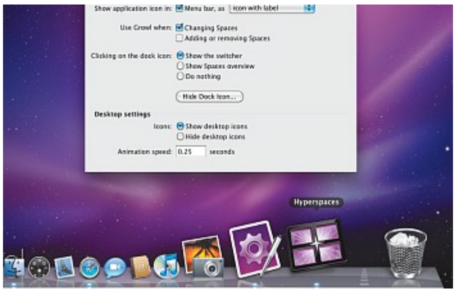
QUICK TIP

We had some minor issues with lags in changing between Desktops using the keyboard - the solution turned out to be disabling OS X's keyboard shortcuts for **Spaces** and relying instead on *Hyperspaces's* **Hotkeys**. As soon as we did that, everything ran smoothly and snappily again.



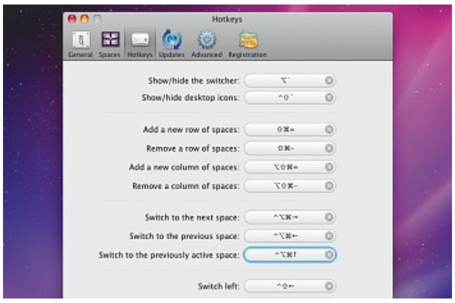
06 Install Growl

If you have *Growl* (http://growl.info) installed, it can display a visual notification each time you change a **Space**. With so many ways to know which **Space** you're in, some will be redundant, but the advantage is that there's likely to be one to suit your way of working.


Hyperspaces

07 Useful icons

Choose to display an app icon in your Dock, on the menu bar, or in both places. Switch on the menu bar icon, to have the desktop name displayed alongside it. Left-click the icon to bring up the **Switcher**, or ctrl-click to change **Spaces** or access **Preferences** and **Help** files.


Hotkeys
Show/hide the switcher:
Show/hide desktop icons:
Add a new row of spaces:
Remove a row of spaces:
Add a new column of spaces:
Remove a column of spaces:
Switch to the next space:
Switch to the previous space:
Switch to the previously active space:
Switch left:

08 Hotkeys for quick action

Hyperspaces enables you to use **Hotkeys** to access its features, from showing and hiding the **Switcher** to adding or removing columns or rows of new **Spaces**. It even adds a **Hotkey** to toggle a display of your Desktop icons, handy if you want to keep your Desktop clean. ●

Uninstall applications

Use AppZapper 2 to cleanly remove apps and associated files from your Mac

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY: Intermediate

TIME NEEDED: 15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED: AppZapper 2, some apps to zap, Mac OS X 10.6.2+

ON THE DISC

Free trial of AppZapper 2 on the disc

Generally speaking, applications are quite well-behaved while they're being installed on your Mac. Few of them spew files around your system in a seemingly random manner, and most install the absolute minimum necessary. This is why advice for deleting applications on the Mac usually comprises: drag the app to the Trash, then empty the Trash.

However, even the best apps on the Mac leave behind support files when they're deleted. Many of these files are pretty small, but some take up a surprising amount of hard drive space. And if you're particular about keeping your Mac clean, you won't want even the smallest of unnecessary files causing clutter.

Of course, there's not much point spending loads of time weeding out support files, but what if there was an app that could do this for you, with a minimum of fuss, and that boasted a beautiful, usable interface? Enter *AppZapper 2*.

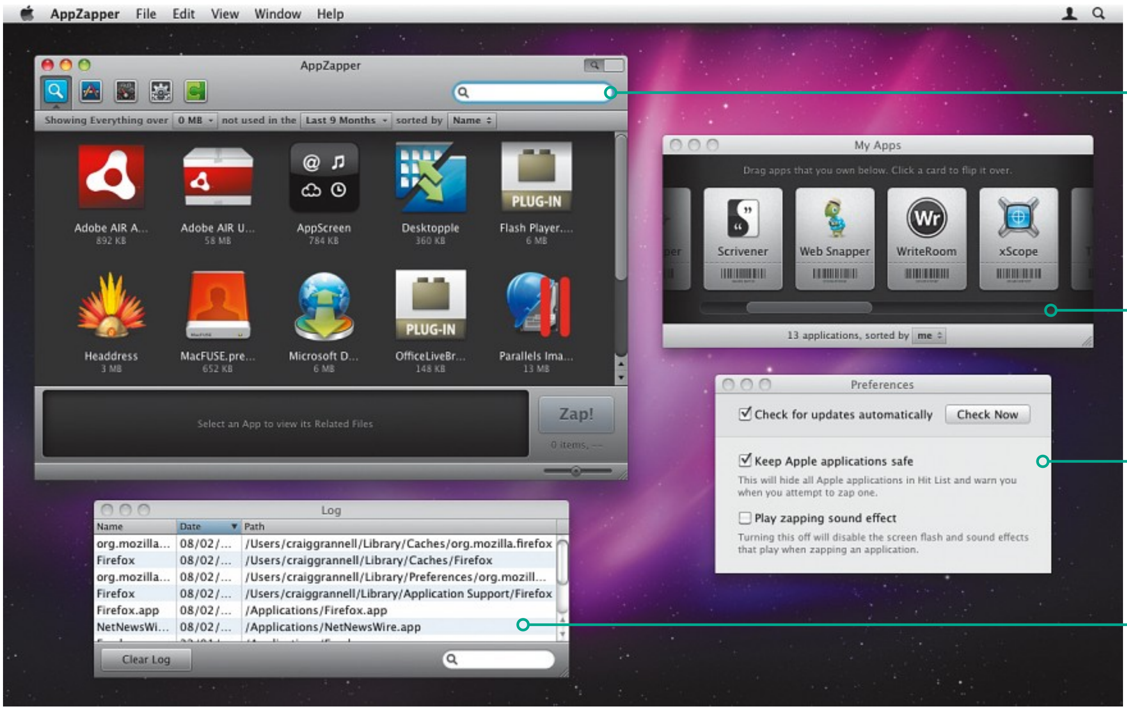
If Apple provided an uninstaller, we suspect it wouldn't be a great deal different from *AppZapper*. On the surface, you've got a dead simple drag-and-drop app, but advanced users can peek under the hood to access more functionality if they so desire. In the case of *AppZapper*, this comes in two distinct forms. The first is the **Hit List**, accessed by expanding the app's main window. This enables you to search your system for specific apps, or to list them by recent launch dates, thereby providing a list of deletion candidates on the basis of a lack of use. The other big feature is **My Apps**, which provides a storage area for app registration information. It's perhaps unintuitive to have such details stored in a product primarily designed for removing apps from your system, but it actually adds a little extra value to *AppZapper*.

> *"If Apple provided an uninstaller, we suspect it wouldn't be a great deal different from AppZapper"*

On the following page, each of these areas of *AppZapper* is explored. The demo version on your disc gives you five free zaps. If you want to carry on using the app, register for $13 (about £9) at **http://appzapper.com**. Note that if you've previously paid for *AppZapper*, the upgrade from version 1.x is free. Also, if you're not running Snow Leopard, you can download version 1.8 from **http://appzapper.com/#4**.

Craig Grannell

QUICK LOOK / AppZapper's windows explained



AppZapper File Edit View Window Help
AppZapper
Showing Everything over 0 MB not used in the Last 9 Months sorted by Name
Adobe AIR A… 892 KB
Adobe AIR U… 58 MB
AppScreen 784 KB
Desktopple 360 KB
Flash Player… 6 MB
Headdress 3 MB
MacFUSE.pre… 652 KB
Microsoft D… 6 MB
OfficeLiveBr… 148 KB
Parallels Ima… 13 MB
Select an App to view its Related Files
Zap!
0 items, —
My Apps
Drag apps that you own below. Click a card to flip it over.
Scrivener
Web Snapper
WriteRoom
xScope
13 applications, sorted by me
Preferences
Check Now
Log
Clear Log

☑ Check for updates automatically

☑ Keep Apple applications safe

This will hide all Apple applications in Hit List and warn you when you attempt to zap one.

☐ Play zapping sound effect

Turning this off will disable the screen flash and sound effects that play when zapping an application.

```
Name          Date        Path
org.mozilla…  08/02/…     /Users/craiggrannell/Library/Caches/org.mozilla.firefox
Firefox       08/02/…     /Users/craiggrannell/Library/Caches/Firefox
org.mozilla…  08/02/…     /Users/craiggrannell/Library/Preferences/org.mozill…
Firefox       08/02/…     /Users/craiggrannell/Library/Application Support/Firefox
Firefox.app   08/02/…     /Applications/Firefox.app
NetNewsWi…    08/02/…     /Applications/NetNewsWire.app
```

Main window

The main window has two modes – the default drop zone and the expanded **Hit List**.

My Apps

The **My Apps** window can be used to store registration details.

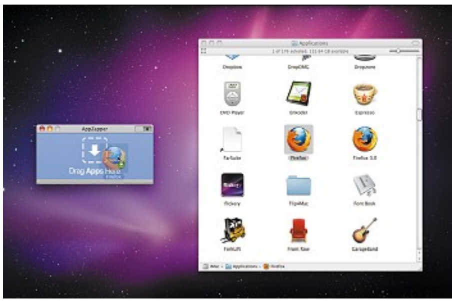
Preferences

Define update checks, Apple app safeguards and sound options.

Log

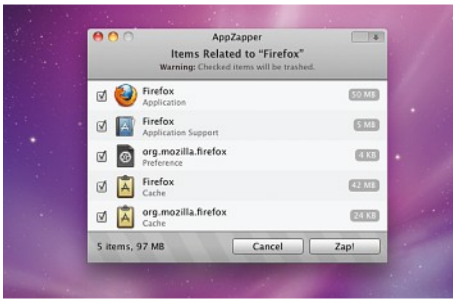
Keep track of deleted apps and files via the **Log** window.

HOW TO / Zap an app



01 Get started

Launch *AppZapper* and you'll see a 'Drag Apps Here' window. To zap an application, either go to File > Open and select it in the dialog, or drag it to *AppZapper* from *Finder*. Note that open applications cannot be zapped and nor, by default, can Apple apps.



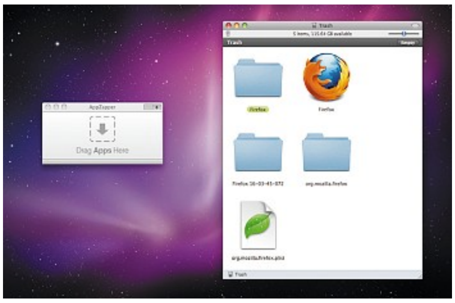
AppZapper
Items Related to "Firefox"
Warning: Checked items will be trashed.

☑	Firefox Application	50 MB
☑	Firefox Application Support	5 MB
☑	org.mozilla.firefox Preference	4 KB
☑	Firefox Cache	42 MB
☑	org.mozilla.firefox Cache	24 KB

5 items, 97 MB

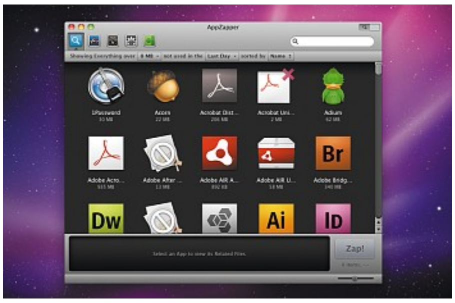
02 Zap or cancel

On dragging an app to *AppZapper*, the window expands, showing all of the files that will be removed from your Mac. Underneath each file is its current location and to the right its file size. To confirm, click **Zap**; **Cancel** returns you to the 'Drag Apps Here' window.



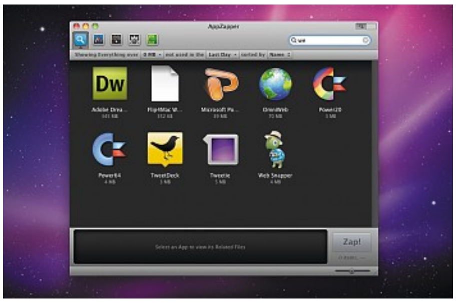
03 Empty the Trash

If you choose to zap an app, you'll hear a space-age sound effect and the screen will flash. Note that there's no confirmation dialog, but if you have second thoughts, you can fish files out of the Trash to back them up. If not, empty the Trash to consign the app to oblivion.



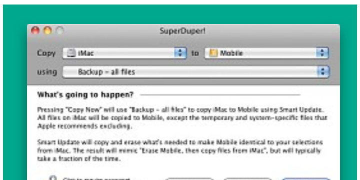
04 Access the Hit List

With the main *AppZapper* window selected, click the widget at the top-right (or go to View > Toggle Hit List) and you get access to *AppZapper*'s **Hit List**. Toolbar icons enable you to view all installed items, or filter the list to just apps, widgets, system preferences or plug-ins.



05 Filter the Hit List

There are other ways to filter the **Hit List**. You can use the search field at the top-right of the window. Start typing and the list will show items that have your text string anywhere in their titles. For example, 'we' lists the likes of *OmniWeb*, *Tweetie* and *Web Snapper*.



SuperDuper!
Copy: iMac to: Mobile
using: Backup – all files

What's going to happen?

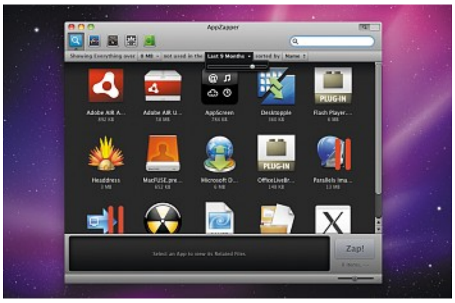
Pressing "Copy Now" will use "Backup – all files" to copy iMac to Mobile using Smart Update. All files on iMac will be copied to Mobile, except the temporary and system-specific files that Apple recommends excluding.

Smart Update will copy and erase what's needed to make Mobile identical to your selections from iMac. The result will mimic "Erase Mobile, then copy files from iMac", but will typically take a fraction of the time.

Registered to: Craig Grannell

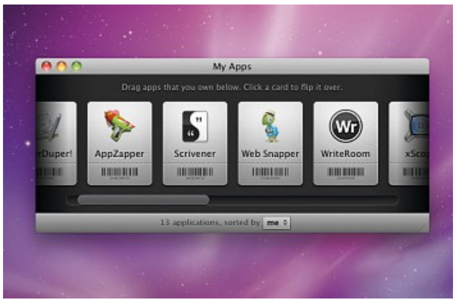
QUICK TIP

AppZapper is non-destructive – you'll find 'zapped' files in the Trash, although returning them to their original locations is a manual process in *Finder*. Therefore, always have a clone of your Mac handy (*SuperDuper!* is great for cloning), in case you change your mind after you've initiated a zapping.



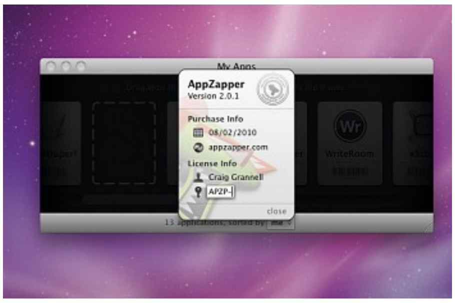
06 View by usage

There are two sliders under the toolbar that enable you to filter the list by size and usage. The latter of those is very handy – drag it right to see apps you've not used in months, to find candidates for deletion. (*AppZapper* relies on *Finder* only for launch information.)



07 Use the My Apps window

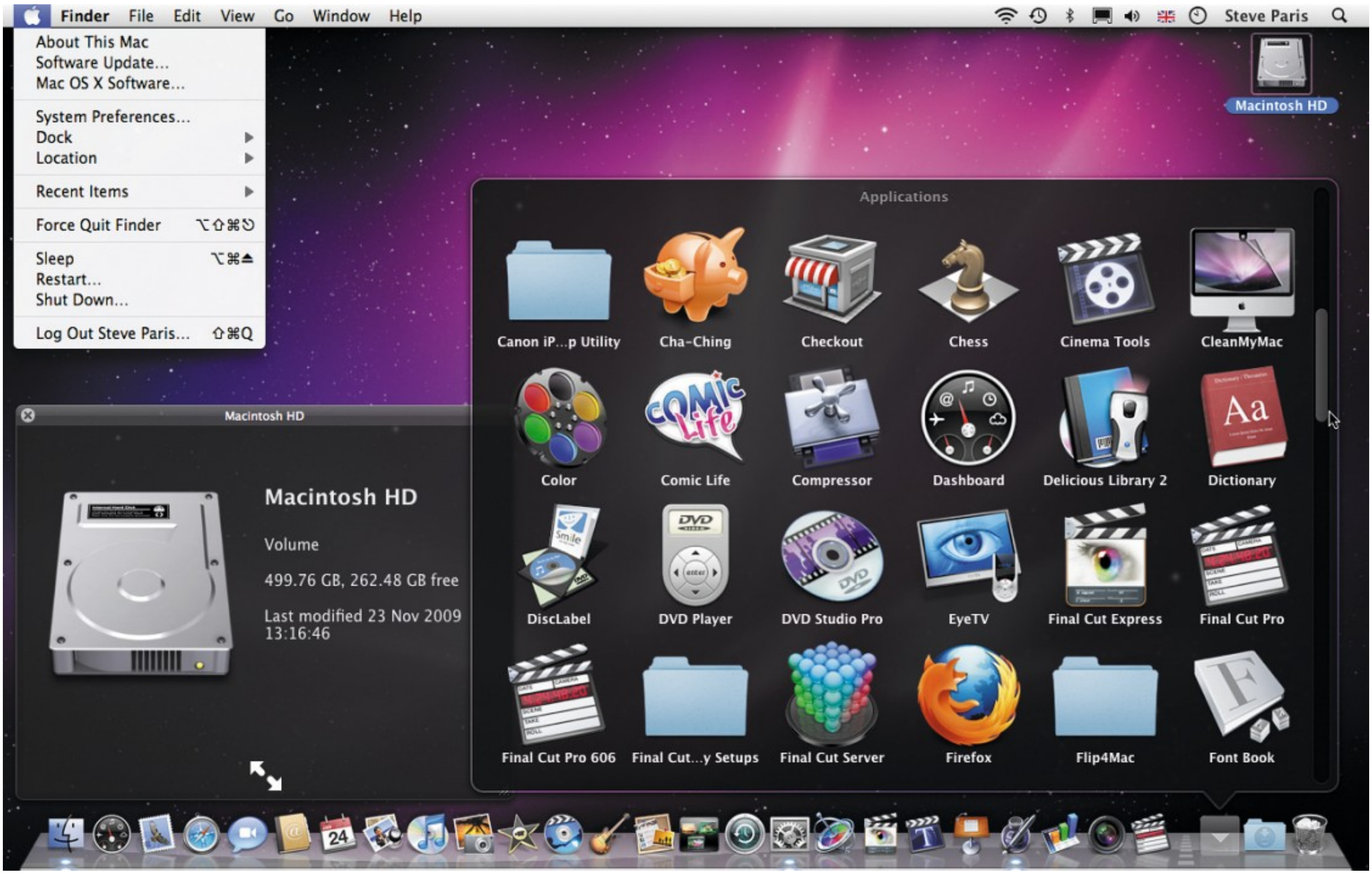
Go to Window > My Apps (or press ⌘+3) to open the **My Apps** window. A card is created for each app, which you can drag to the window from *Finder*. You can drag and drop these to sort them, or use the menu at the foot of the window to order by name, date or URL.



AppZapper
Version 2.0.1
Purchase Info
08/02/2010
appzapper.com
License Info
Craig Grannell

08 Flip or remove cards

Double-click a card to flip it and add the date you purchased the app, along with licence information (name and serial number/file). Click **Close** to return a flipped card to the window. To remove a card, drag it from the window – like removing a shortcut from Mac OS X's Dock. ●


Finder File Edit View Go Window Help
Steve Paris
About This Mac
Software Update...
Mac OS X Software...
System Preferences...
Dock
Location
Recent Items
Force Quit Finder ⌥⇧⌘⎋
Sleep ⌥⌘⏏
Restart...
Shut Down...
Log Out Steve Paris... ⇧⌘Q
Macintosh HD
Applications
Canon iP...p Utility
Cha-Ching
Checkout
Chess
Cinema Tools
CleanMyMac
Color
Comic Life
Compressor
Dashboard
Delicious Library 2
Dictionary
DiscLabel
DVD Player
DVD Studio Pro
EyeTV
Final Cut Express
Final Cut Pro
Final Cut Pro 606
Final Cut...y Setups
Final Cut Server
Firefox
Flip4Mac
Font Book

Macintosh HD

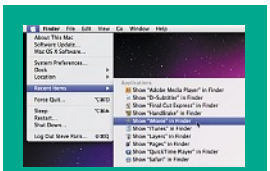
Volume

499.76 GB, 262.48 GB free

Last modified 23 Nov 2009 13:16:46

Explore Snow Leopard

A look at some of the subtle improvements in the latest Mac OS X



»QUICK TIP

The menu's **Recent Items** section is useful for launching an app or current document, but was never much help if you wanted to know where that document was on your Mac. With Snow Leopard, press ⌘ and click on an entry to open the folder in *Finder*.

Since 1999, Mac OS X has been on a frantic development course and has evolved from a barely usable first release – which lacked many features, including basic ones such as being able to burn a CD – to acquiring compatibility with Intel processors and branching off to power the iPhone and iPod touch.

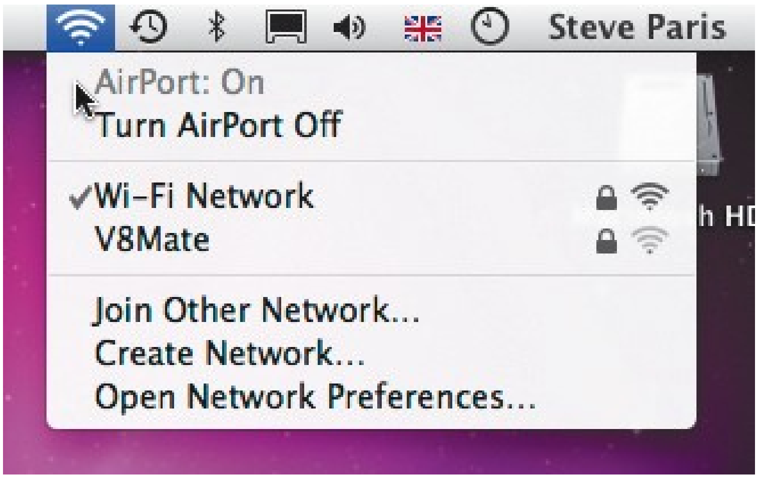
Over the course of eight years, there have been six separate revisions of the operating system, introducing feature after feature and turning it into a robust, secure and versatile piece of software. Despite the fact that each revision brought increased speed and reliability, even to older Macs, Apple's busy schedule left little time to iron out glitches.

After the release of Leopard (Mac OS X 10.5), Apple's engineers took a different approach: rather than adding yet more features, why not polish what's already there? This change in philosophy resulted in Snow Leopard (version 10.6). It's been out for a few months now and has proved to be an amazing success, with many users welcoming the company's attempt to create a smoother experience for us all. However, many of those refinements haven't even been advertised. It's up to us to find them.

If you've already upgraded to Snow Leopard, then this tutorial will highlight nearly 30 improvements to your system, designed to make your life easier and make it more enjoyable to use your Mac. If you're still on Leopard wondering if you should make the switch, you'll hopefully see how much work was done behind the scenes of your favourite computer system and maybe this will convince you to give it a go.

> *"This tutorial highlights improvements designed to make life easier and more enjoyable on your Mac"*

Let's start by looking at the menu bar. At the top-left is the traditional menu. Click on it and you may not notice anything out of the ordinary, except for an apparently new shortcut for the **Sleep** command, ⌥+⌘+⏏. This shortcut was actually active in Leopard, but not many people knew about it, so it's good that it's now clearly visible. If you like keyboard shortcuts, you could also play with the following: ctrl+⌘+⏏



With the improved AirPort menu, see at a glance which is the strongest network.

restarts your Mac, ctrl+⌥+⌘+⏏ shuts it down and ⇧+ctrl+⏏ switches off the display without putting the computer to sleep (a useful feature on iMacs, for instance).

Mega menu bar

To the right of the desktop menu bar are shortcuts for functions such as WiFi connection, display settings, Bluetooth connectivity, battery status and more. They don't look any different than on Leopard, until you hold down the ⌥ key prior to clicking on them. This feature only affects certain menus. For example, if you use the MobileMe sync feature, ⌥-clicking on it will not only let you see when you last synced to the cloud, but that information will also be broken down into all syncable items (those shown in System Preferences > MobileMe).

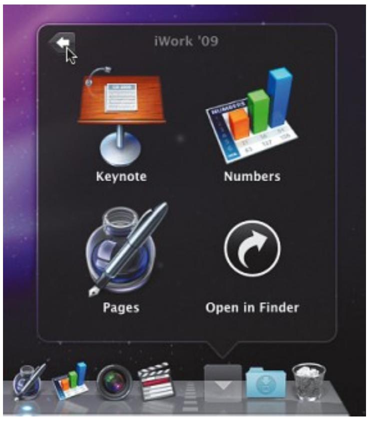
The Volume control changes completely when you ⌥-click, enabling you to choose your desired output and input device straight from that menu without ever having to visit *System Preferences*. Doing the same to the battery level icon will reveal its condition, so you can see it with the click of a mouse.

The new AirPort icon is much more useful when it comes to displaying information. Prior to Snow Leopard, it had three states: switched off, unable to find a WiFi network and connected. Now, it displays an animated pattern as it attempts to locate and log into a local network (the rings alternate between light grey and dark). Also, if there's a problem with your network, an exclamation mark overlaps the rings. Clicking on it will offer you the option of resolving the matter using the *Network Diagnostics* program.

The AirPort menu also has an extra feature: every available network can be seen as before, but to their right is a signal strength, preventing you from trying to log onto a network that's too weak or far away to be of use.

> *"Resizing a window no longer alters the Cover Flow section, making it easier for you to see the data more quickly"*

Apple's refinements affect almost every part of *Finder*. Some are bug fixes, while others are improvements that you'll be glad have been thought of. Let's start with the Cover Flow view introduced in Leopard. Previously, if you resized a window set to Cover Flow, it would increase or decrease the preview area, leaving the list of items unchanged. Unfortunately, the reason most people resize their windows is to see more information, so you were forced to manually alter the divider between the preview and list areas. Thankfully, this behaviour has been changed in Snow Leopard and resizing a window no longer alters the Cover Flow section, making it easier for you to see the data you need more quickly.



Navigate through your Stack as if it were a Finder window, delving in and out of folders without having to leave it.

Un-Trash your files

In Leopard, if you'd thrown something in the Trash by mistake, you could always take it out, but you'd have to find the place it came from in *Finder* first if you wanted to put it back in the same location. With Snow Leopard, this is no longer necessary: ctrl-click on an item in the Trash and choose Put Back from the contextual menu. Your Mac will do it for you.

Another frustration was trying to eject a drive and being told that an application was using it. You would then have to guess which app and randomly quit them in the hope of closing the right one. Apple has fixed this and now, if an external drive is being used, your Mac will tell you which application is preventing it from being ejected.

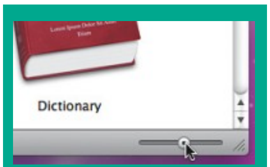
Another improvement makes it much easier to save data to disc:

» HOW TO / Look in specific areas

Spotlight is a great tool to help find lost files. Each *Finder* window even has a search field at the top-right of it, so you don't have to use the main **Spotlight** magnifying glass button (to the right of the desktop menu bar) to look for anything. Most people use those windows' search fields to narrow down the areas **Spotlight** needs to look and lessen the time it takes to start getting results. Unfortunately, although it's possible to search just in the selected folder, you can only do this once the search has been initiated and the additional options have appeared just beneath the window's toolbar. Thankfully, one of Snow Leopard's many improvements tackles this very problem: you can now make sure that each search from a *Finder* window focuses on that selected folder and its content.

To alter this behaviour, open *Finder's* **Preferences**. In the **Advanced** tab, you'll notice a new **When performing a search** pop-up menu. Click on it and choose **Search the Current Folder**. Now, each time you use a *Finder* window's search field, **Spotlight** will only look in that specific area of your hard drive.

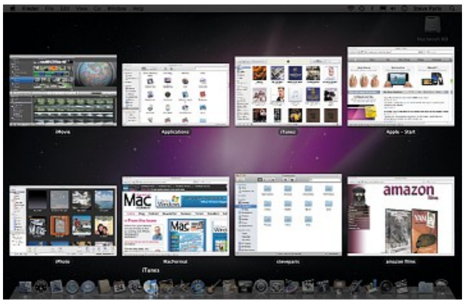
If you'd rather have even more flexibility, choose **Use the Previous Search Scope** instead. Whichever setting you selected last, will be your setting for your latest search.



» QUICK TIP

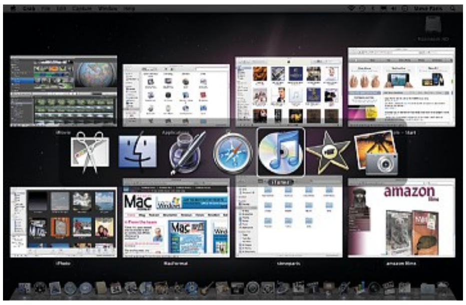
Resizing icons in **Icon** view is now much easier. You can still use View > Show View Options for this, but at the bottom-right of each window is a new slider. Drag it to the left or right to decrease or increase that window's icon size respectively.

» HOW TO / Use the new and improved Exposé



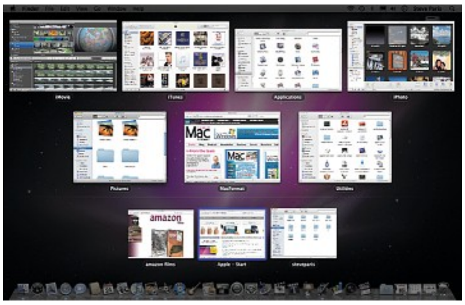
01 Choose from the Dock

Exposé has become a lot more versatile with Snow Leopard: launch *Exposé* using the F9 key and notice that your Dock remains visible, even if it's set to hide beneath the edge of your screen. You can click on any running program's icon to only focus on its open windows.



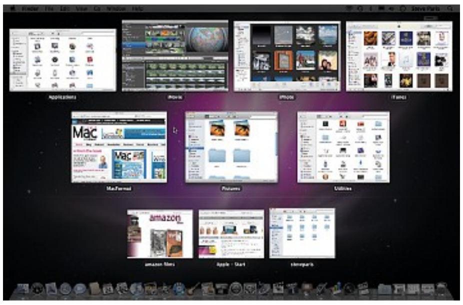
02 Application Switcher

The Application Switcher also works while in *Exposé*. Hold down the ⌘ key and keep it pressed. Hit ⇥ once to highlight the next program. Press the ⇥ key again until you're over the program you want. Release both keys to see that application's open windows.



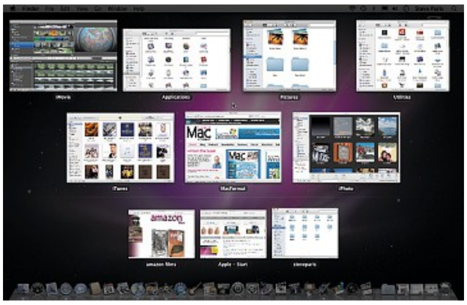
03 Grid view

Notice that Snow Leopard's *Exposé* arranges your thumbnails in a grid-like pattern with your open windows at the top and the docked ones at the bottom. There's even a thin line separating those two types of thumbnails to make it easier for you to recognise them.



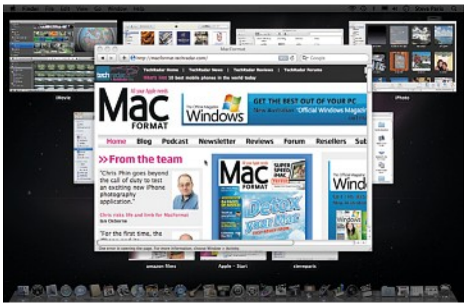
04 Sort alphabetically

Despite this grid layout, it can still be hard to find the window you're looking for. Thankfully, there are many options available: first, to sort your windows alphabetically, use the ⌘+1 keyboard shortcut. Note, however, that this doesn't affect the docked windows.



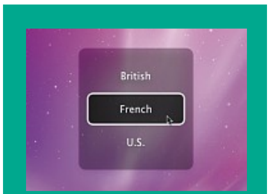
05 Sort by application

If this doesn't help, you can group your windows based on the program they belong to without having to use the F10 key or set *Exposé* to display only one app at a time. To do this, use the ⌘+2 keyboard shortcut (hold down ⇧ to make the changes happen in slow motion).



06 Quick Look

Initiate **Quick Look** from within *Exposé*. Use your keyboard's arrow keys to navigate your windows and hit [Spacebar] to increase the size of the selected one. Once you've initiated **Quick Look**, use the arrow keys to see the others (even the docked windows) in this way.



» QUICK TIP

In Snow Leopard you can change your keyboard layouts via *Finder's* menu bar or with the **Language & Text** *System Preferences*.

select a folder or a series of files from *Finder*, ctrl-click on one of them (or click on the window's cogwheel button) and choose **Burn [Items] to Disc**. Even **Quick Look** has received a few tweaks. For instance, hit [Spacebar] on a selected drive and you'll know how much space you've used and how much remains without having to open a **Get Info** window.

The Dock also hasn't been forgotten. When a **Stack** is set to be viewed as a **Grid**, clicking on a folder within it will open it up in the **Stack** itself, rather than within a *Finder* window, making navigation far quicker and easier. (There's even a small arrow at the top-left of the **Stack**, so you can move out of that folder and back up one level by clicking on it.)

> *"The new AirPort icon now displays an animated pattern as it attempts to locate and log into a local network"*

Window control

Minimising windows doesn't have to clog up your Dock either: by ticking the **Minimise windows into application icon** box in the Dock's *System Preferences*, any window you minimise will be sucked into its program's icon rather than going to the right of the Dock.

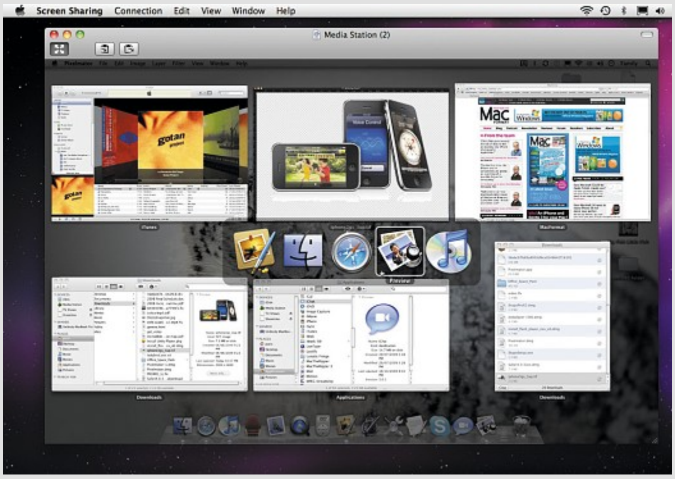
This makes it harder to know if a window is minimised or simply closed, but it also leads to a welcome *Exposé* improvement: docked windows are now revealed when you use either the F9 or F10 *Exposé* keys. They show up as smaller thumbnails at the bottom of the screen.

Many items in *System Preferences* have received new features. One of the most useful is known as **Text and Symbol Substitutions**. It resides in System Preferences > Language & Text. Click on the **Text** tab to see a list of all possible substitutions available

HOW TO / Share your screen

Being able to see one Mac's screen while being connected to another, has been possible for years. With Leopard, there were two ways to achieve this: either by using *iChat's* **Screen Sharing** feature or via **Finder's** *Share Screen* button. Unfortunately, both methods behaved differently, which had the potential to confuse users. For instance, via *iChat*, all of the keyboard shortcuts you're used to (such as *Exposé* or the Application Switcher) affected the remote Mac and not the local Mac. However, *Finder's* **Share Screen** feature kept those shortcuts for the local Mac, making it frustrating when you were working on the remote Mac and accidentally switched to another program using the Application Switcher, burying *Screen Sharing* under other windows.

This has changed with Snow Leopard. Now, when the *Screen Sharing* program is frontmost and connected to a remote Mac, the shortcuts affect the remote Mac only. Use the F11 key, for instance, and the remote Mac's windows zoom off its screen, leaving the local Mac's ones untouched. Even shortcuts such as the one to log out of an account now affect the remote Mac.



Screen Sharing in Snow Leopard is less frustrating and more intuitive.

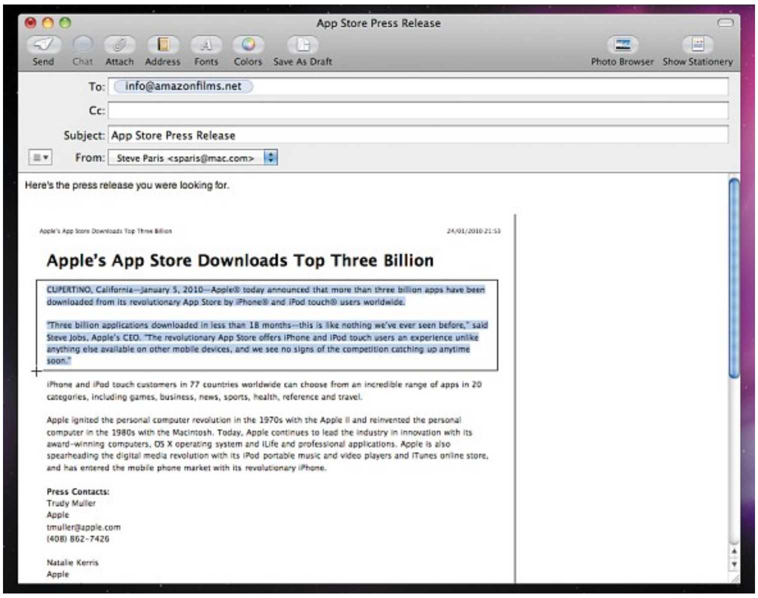
by default. When switched on, type in the text on the left and it'll be replaced with the text on the right. You can even create your own by clicking on the + button at the bottom-left of that list. These substitutions happen automatically with *TextEdit*, but you need to enable them in *Pages*: go to that app's **Auto-Correction** preference and tick the **Symbol and Text Substitution** box.

A few other improvements include the ability, in the **Security** pane of *System Preferences*, to set a delay before a password is required after putting your Mac to sleep or initiating its screensaver. You have a number of choices, from **immediately** up to **4 hours**. Also, if you're tired of hearing pops when you increase or decrease the volume, you can untick the **Play feedback when volume is changed** box in the **Sound** *System Preferences* to banish them forever.

Other small changes are peppered throughout the system and you may encounter them at some point or other. For example, if your printer isn't plugged in but you request to print a document, a plug icon will appear to the left of the device's name in the **Printer** pop-up menu. Plug in the printer and that icon disappears.

Quick Look at the queue

Quick Look has even been enabled in your print queue, which is useful when you have lots of files piled up there. Click on one from the list to highlight it and hit [Spacebar]. You can even navigate through the various pages using the buttons at the bottom of the **Quick Look** window.



To: info@amazonfilms.net
Cc:
Subject: App Store Press Release
From: Steve Paris <sparis@mac.com>

Here's the press release you were looking for.

Apple's App Store Downloads Top Three Billion 24/01/2010 21:53

Apple's App Store Downloads Top Three Billion

CUPERTINO, California—January 5, 2010—Apple® today announced that more than three billion apps have been downloaded from its revolutionary App Store by iPhone® and iPod touch® users worldwide.

"Three billion applications downloaded in less than 18 months—this is like nothing we've ever seen before," said Steve Jobs, Apple's CEO. "The revolutionary App Store offers iPhone and iPod touch users an experience unlike anything else available on other mobile devices, and we see no signs of the competition catching up anytime soon."

iPhone and iPod touch customers in 77 countries worldwide can choose from an incredible range of apps in 20 categories, including games, business, news, sports, health, reference and travel.

Apple ignited the personal computer revolution in the 1970s with the Apple II and reinvented the personal computer in the 1980s with the Macintosh. Today, Apple continues to lead the industry in innovation with its award-winning computers, OS X operating system and iLife and professional applications. Apple is also spearheading the digital media revolution with its iPod portable music and video players and iTunes online store, and has entered the mobile phone market with its revolutionary iPhone.

Press Contacts:
Trudy Muller
Apple
tmuller@apple.com
(408) 862-7426

Natalie Kerris
Apple

Copying text from an embedded PDF in Mail is as easy as ⌥-clicking.

If you like timesavers, you'll like that you can now select text straight from a one-page PDF document attached to an email in *Mail*. ⌥-drag to create a selection box. You'll be able to copy any text within it, but images or graphics won't be preserved. Multi-page files aren't embedded in the email and can't be selected in this way.

> *"Pretty much every aspect of the operating system has been affected by Apple's fit and polish"*

Finally, just to show you that pretty much every aspect of the operating system has been affected by Apple's fit and polish, open *iCal*, reveal its **Preferences** window and select the **Accounts** tab. Click on the + button, at the bottom-left of that section, to reveal a drop-down sheet: its background shows a large *iCal* icon bearing today's date.

This is by no means the complete list of subtle improvements, but it should hopefully entice you to discover others – or help you to enjoy using Snow Leopard even more.

Steve Paris

QUICK TIP

If you're fed up of looking to the *iCal* icon in your Dock to see the current date, you'll appreciate the fact that you can now have that information displayed in the menu bar as well: go to System Preferences > Date & Time, select the **Clock** tab and tick the **Show date** box.

"And then there's this Harry Potter lad," explains Oliver to his friends. "Impoverished orphans have never been so popular!" (Illustrations by Frances Castle)

The future of ebooks

Christopher Phin knows that the iPad's not just for movies and the web: he can read books on it too. But will he want to?

People have been reading and writing books for hundreds of years, and in that time very little has changed. Although techniques and technologies have let us produce higher quality books cheaper and more quickly, the book of today – characters printed in ink on a series of paper pages bound together along one edge – would be remarkable to a 16th-century person only for its sheer quality. However, things may be about to change completely…

We've been teased with the promise of ebooks (novels and similar works presented not on printed pages but on a dynamic screen) for years, but it looks like the industry is about to make good on that promise. So, what's changed? It's the sum of lots of tiny advances. Technology has improved and become cheaper, and indeed many hardware manufacturers are turning to a completely new display technology called E Ink that's easier on the eye than traditional flatscreens, and can make a battery charge last longer. People are also more comfortable with the idea of buying non-physical goods on the internet these days, and, ultimately, there's more industry interest (either from a few progressive publishers themselves, or because of pressure from retailers such as Amazon and Barnes & Noble, to sell the technology).

And now, there's another factor: Apple. When it unveiled the iPad at the end of January, one unexpected announcement (unexpected only because Steve Jobs had been so apathetic in public comments about reading books) was an *iBooks* app that would enable you to buy books from Apple's store, to read on your iPad.

What's particularly interesting here is not so much the idea of reading books on the iPad (that'll probably be fine – although until we try it, we're unsure about how pleasant it will be to read for anything more than a few minutes on a backlit TFT, and it's likely that its readability will be impaired in direct sunlight). No, what's interesting is what Apple could do to the ultra-conservative publishing industry. Many would argue that Apple's iTunes Store was the single greatest catalyst in creating a sustainable market for legal music downloads, and it's eminently possible that we'll see a mini-revolution in book and magazine publishing in the next five years that can be directly attributed to Apple's App Store and new iBookstore. Already, we've seen Amazon – no bit-part player – forced to back down over its aggressive new contracts and pricing structures.

So, what's so great about ebooks? Why is E Ink so special? And how can you publish yourself without a literary agent? Turn the page (how quaint!) to find out. »

"Oh sweet iPad, how thy screen gleams! With your exceptional prowess (and really cool apps), you could unburden me of carrying a man's height in weighty tomes..."

Q Why is an ebook better than a physical book?

Ebooks are, of course, 'smaller' than physical books. The 2GB Amazon Kindle, for example, holds around 1,500 books (in real book terms, that's around 80 stone in weight), which can be stored and carried around – ideal when commuting or holidaying. You can also buy an ebook more easily and quickly than a physical book, so if you get a midnight craving for Jilly Cooper, you can satisfy it immediately.

In theory, ebooks ought never to go out of print. And because distribution costs are lower, ebooks could make it easier for small publishers and individuals to get into the market.

Some stores will allow you to re-download purchased ebooks should you lose your reader – a lost paperback is truly lost, however.

Finally, some ebook readers can do stuff that's impossible in paper format: change the size of the text, read aloud, hook into the internet, sync your place in your book across multiple devices and more.

Q Why is a physical book better than an ebook?

It's cheaper. While the price of an individual ebook is often lower than the hardback, you need to factor in the cost of the iPad, Kindle, Nook or whatever device you buy.

Physical books are also more robust than those devices – dropping one on the floor isn't the disaster it would be with an iPad, say.

That robustness isn't simply in the medium, though; a book isn't going to stop working just because it's out of electricity, and no change in technology or politics will render your book unreadable, as might be the case in the fast-paced, DRM-laced world of ebooks.

And let's not forget that many people simply prefer physical books, either because they like being able to easily scribble notes and flick through the pages, because they appreciate the artistry of good typography and cover design, or simply because they appreciate books as objects.

Oh, and you can loan and sell a physical book, which is hard to do with ebooks, though some have tried to implement systems that allow it.

Q Why would I buy a Kindle that only does one thing, rather than an iPad that does lots?

All the current crop of ebook readers – from Amazon, Sony, Barnes & Noble and more – are really only good at one thing: reading books. It may seem obvious, but while some will offer a few other features, it's reading books that they excel at; their relatively small, relatively low-res greyscale screens aren't even that good at showing pages from newspapers or magazines.

They are, however, phenomenally good for reading books. It's partly because of their E Ink screens (see below) and epic battery life, but it's also refreshing to have a device on which you're not constantly tempted to check in with your email or Twitter stream.

That said, a dedicated device is an expensive luxury, and given that, for example, Amazon has made an app to let you read the ebooks it sells on the iPhone (we'd be astonished if it didn't have an iPad-native version soon), your choices about where you read your electronic books may be more flexible than you had imagined.

Q What is E Ink?

E Ink, the display technology at the heart of all mainstream dedicated ebook readers, is very different to traditional backlit TFTs that we're used to. In a TFT, a pixel is formed by shining a light through a dynamic polarising membrane that lets certain light through. In order to see the image properly, it needs that backlight; great for reading in the dark, but can be both tiring on the eyes, and requires constant power to maintain an image.

Each pixel of an E Ink display, however, is a tiny transparent capsule filled with charged white and black particles. To display an image, a positive or negative charge is applied to each capsule, causing the white or black particles to be pushed to the top, making them visible to the viewer. Not only does the display look like paper but it requires no power to maintain an image, thanks to that physical state change that moved the particles permanently into place.

E Ink is kind to the eye, but the iPad uses a plain ol' TFT.

Jargon Buster

DRM

Digital Rights Management. A system in which content such as ebooks or digital music is protected in a way that makes it difficult to share and pirate. Helps producers retain control of their media, but consumers often dislike the hassle it causes.

E Ink

A proprietary form of electronic paper. Colour-capable prototypes have been shown, but all current implementations are greyscale only.

EPUB

The emerging standard format for ebooks, adopted even by Apple. Amazon is the biggest dissident, currently favouring its own Mobipocket variant, AZW.

Q Where can I get ebooks from?

As well as public domain repositories for out-of-copyright books, such as the popular **www.gutenberg.org**, each ebook system has its own store. The Kindle has Amazon, you can buy books for Sony's range from Waterstones, owners of the Nook will shop from Barnes & Noble and so on. Apple is launching its own shop for its *iBooks* app, the iBookstore. Saying that, for now it's launching it in the States only – there's no word on international launches yet.

Despite everyone (except Amazon) betting on the EPUB format, don't expect to load books from one store onto another device, however.

Q Are ebooks cheaper than normal books?

Currently, there's little difference compared to mass-market paperbacks, though ebooks are often cheaper than hardbacks, and some stores will promote cheap prices for books currently in bestseller lists. Publishers are trying hard not to let their authors' work get devalued in the same way as has perhaps happened with music, but we are getting a sense of déjà vu with the competing formats, pricing concerns and conservative position the industry is taking.

Q How can I read ebooks on my Mac or iPhone?

There are loads of apps for both. The eReader platform has apps for both, the *Kindle* app is out for the iPhone and coming soon to the Mac. And there are many other apps for iPhone (such as *Classics*, *Stanza*, *Eucalyptus* and more) that let you easily read out-of-copyright works.

Q Are ebooks the future?

It's hard to imagine a future in which works, already largely produced digitally, aren't consumed digitally as well, but it's as silly to think that paper books will be made obsolete by the iPad and the Kindle (compare it to the notion of having your meals in pill form…).

What's going to be interesting, however, is seeing authors and publishers play with the notion of a narrative, and exploiting the non-linear, connected nature of devices such as the iPad. The concept of the 'book' may change.

"I say!" said Oscar. "No book is too rare, obsolete or out-of-print for my trusty ereader!" And off he gaily skipped to download 'ClarisWorks for Beginners'.

Q Can I read *MF* on the iPad?

Subscribers can download each issue as a PDF from **www.macformat.co.uk/subscriber**, and those can be loaded onto an iPhone OS device such as the iPad using *ReaddleDocs*, *GoodReader* or another third-party viewer app. Once we get our hands on the iPad properly, we'll work out more exciting and original ways we can use it to make *MacFormat* even better! ●

» SELF-PUBLISHING / Write and be read

One terrific side-effect of the ebook movement is that it puts authors closer to their readers than ever before. Now, you don't need the huge physical infrastructure and ability to absorb risk that characterises paper publishing; if you've written a book, you can publish it yourself as an ebook in just a few clicks.

Amazon, for example, has its Digital Text Platform, which anyone can sign up for. There are guides to take you through the process of formatting your opus, and you get 35% of the list price for your book when it's sold. Of course, a traditional publisher's role isn't just about brokering the actual publishing deals, and by self-publishing you take on the responsibility of marketing and advertising your book as well.

Until the iPad launches, though, there's no way of knowing whether or not it's going to be possible to self-publish to the iBookstore. We'd be surprised if Apple doesn't offer that ability – maybe not at launch, but soon after – but it's not confirmed as we go to press.

It's not even clear whether Apple will request authors to submit their books in EPUB format (tools such as *Calibre* or *Sigil* can convert to EPUB) or in a more familiar format such as plain text or *Word*.

Q&A

HINTS & TIPS TROUBLESHOOTING EXPERT ADVICE ESSENTIAL INFO

>> MEET YOUR Q&A EXPERT

Whatever your Mac-related problem, from misbehaving MacBooks to wireless networks, Luis Villazon can help.

>> ASK LUIS A QUESTION

Got a problem with your Mac? Then why not send your queries to Luis at **macformat.helpline@futurenet.com** and see if he can help.

"My calendar sharing is broken, how can I fix it?"

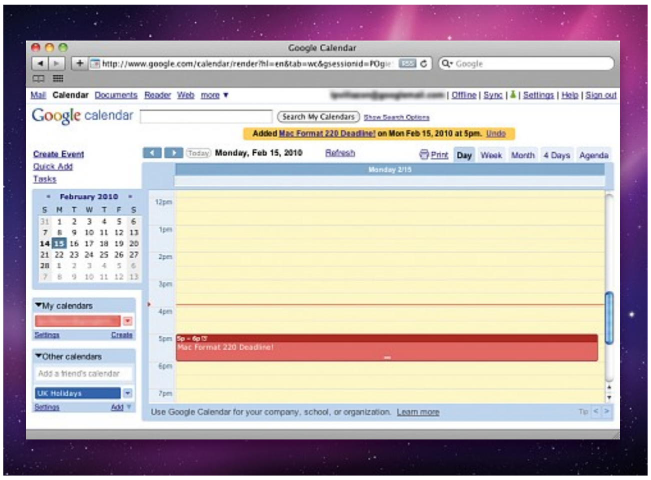
Q I was much interested in your answer to "Can I broadcast my calendar to another Mac?", as featured in issue 215 of *MacFormat*, and I carefully followed the instructions. However, after enabling Web Sharing, every time I attempted to publish my calendar to the private server ftp://192.168.1.3/public_html I received the error message "Connection to server 192.168.1.3 was refused".

Cecil Ilsley

A You're absolutely right. I'm not entirely sure why this worked when I tested it – possibly I wasn't publishing to a local server at the time. The thing is that the FTP client built-in to OS X is read-only. For most situations, this makes perfect sense; you don't need to use FTP to put files in a local folder, you can just copy them there with *Finder*. But when you try publishing your calendar file, *iCal* is using FTP to move the file. Since the location is local, this fails. You can get around this by using a third-party FTP client such as *CyberDuck* or *Transmit* but it's an annoying extra step. I've spent most of the last two days trying to find a simple integrated solution for *iCal* but so far I've found nothing. This isn't helped by the fact that Apple significantly changed the *iCal* file format in Leopard. This broke a lot of the solutions that were actively parsing *iCal* files to write the data out to PHP databases, for example.

I'm pretty sure that Apple is deliberately trying to make it hard to share calendars by any means other than MobileMe and honestly, I've now reached the point where I think that you're better off switching to Google Calendar and dropping *iCal* altogether.

Using Google Calendar neatly sidesteps all the sharing headaches of iCal.



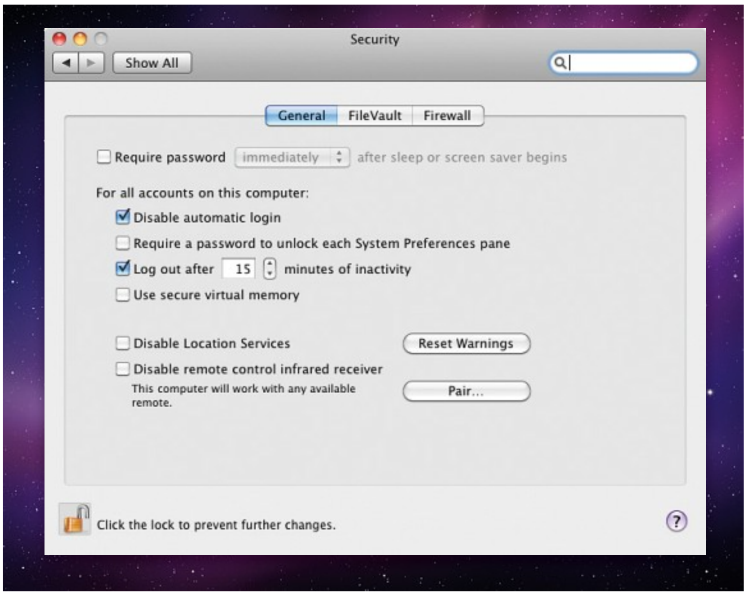
Google Calendar
http://www.google.com/calendar/render?hl=en&tab=wc&gsessionid=POgi
Google
Mail Calendar Documents Reader Web more
[redacted] | Offline | Sync | Settings | Help | Sign out
Google calendar
Search My Calendars
Show Search Options
Create Event
Quick Add
Tasks
Today
Refresh
Print
Day
Week
Month
4 Days
Agenda
Monday 2/15
February 2010
My calendars
Settings
Create
Other calendars
Add a friend's calendar
UK Holidays
Settings
Add
12pm
1pm
2pm
3pm
4pm
5pm
6pm
7pm

Added Mac Format 220 Deadline! on Mon Feb 15, 2010 at 5pm. Undo

Monday, Feb 15, 2010

5p – 6p Mac Format 220 Deadline!

Use Google Calendar for your company, school, or organization. Learn more



Security
Show All
General
FileVault
Firewall
Reset Warnings
Pair...

☐ Require password [immediately] after sleep or screen saver begins

For all accounts on this computer:

☑ Disable automatic login

☐ Require a password to unlock each System Preferences pane

☑ Log out after [15] minutes of inactivity

☐ Use secure virtual memory

☐ Disable Location Services

☐ Disable remote control infrared receiver

This computer will work with any available remote.

Click the lock to prevent further changes.

With this option ticked, your Mac will log itself out if left unattended.

"My Macs log themselves out at random"

Q Both my iMac and MacBook keep deciding to log me out randomly, maybe two or three times a day, and I cannot detect a pattern to it. I have just upgraded to 10.6 and it still does the same as it did with 10.5. I can't associate it with a particular app running or process, the disc verifies fine and the permissions are repaired.

John Minard

A Obvious stuff first: do you have Log out after [number] minutes of inactivity enabled in the Security preferences pane?

There is a thread on the official Apple forums that has rumbled along for more than a year now, from people

If you run out of space on your iPod touch, the AirStash offers a wireless overflow bucket.

experiencing this problem. So far just about the only thing that has been established for sure is that it isn't a hardware problem. My instinct is that this isn't a problem with a single cause. A simple bug in OS X would have been corrected by one of the upgrades since then, and if one particular application was to blame, it would have been identified by now. Rather, I think that these logouts are just a symptom of various kernel components crashing and restarting.

Rather than try and match your symptoms up with someone else's, the only way to solve random and vague problems like this is to be as methodical as possible. Completely reformat the hard disk on one of the machines and reinstall a clean copy of Snow Leopard. Make sure that the security preferences are not set to log you out and the power saving preferences will never put the machine to sleep. Now just leave it turned on and wait. If it doesn't log itself out, you can begin reintroducing user accounts, applications and preference changes – one at a time – until the problem either reappears or you get the Mac back to a usable state. If that sounds time consuming and tedious, that's because it is, but ultimately it's the only way to resolve this kind of problem.

"Is there a cheap way to read a large library?"

Q When on the move, I often need to consult a large list of books. I have been using *Cheap Impostor* to print extracts exported from a *FileMaker Pro 6* file, but it would be much more practical to use a searchable file on a small computer. A MacBook is overkill for this use alone; the iPhone is a fine machine but is still a bit pricey. The iPod touch sounds right. But could I export a *FM Pro* file to it, provided I installed *Bento* on the device?

I am aware one can sync the iPod touch and the iMac by air and work with the original file still on the iMac, but the touch is not 3G and I can never be sure I'll get online when I need to.

Eloi Lefebvre, Belgium

A As a rule of thumb, anything you can do on an iPhone, you can do on an iPod touch – *except* for anything that relies on GPS, a camera or a cellular connection. *Bento* (the portable version of *FileMaker Pro*) works on an iPod touch and would let you access your books. I would have thought that a format, such as *eReader*, might be a better way to read on the iPod, but I suppose that depends on how much work it would be to convert your database.

Why do you need to sync the iPod touch over the air? Is it because you have more books than will fit at one time? Even the basic 8GB model seems like it ought to cover a 'fairly large' list. You can get iPods with as much as 64GB, of course, but if you're spending over £300 on an iPod, you're pushing up against iPhone budgets. The AirStash, which was previewed at CES in January and might be available in the shops by now, is a USB memory key that also has built-in WiFi, so your iPod could access files stored there. This might be cheaper and/or more flexible than just buying a bigger iPod.

Memory Maze

Bill Gallop

Most Macs could do with more memory. You'd be surprised to see how much better Leopard and Snow Leopard perform when given extra RAM. And often, a Mac with a slower processor but plenty of RAM will work faster than one with a faster processor that is shackled by having the bare minimum of memory.

There are a few rules when installing memory upgrades and sometimes those rules are only guidelines. For example, the current Mac Pros use Intel's Nehalem processors and benefit from having memory install in sets of three per processor. If you install in sets of three the processor is capable of using memory interleaving, where data is written across all modules rather than just one. So should you only install three identical memory modules in a quad-core Mac Pro and six identical ones in an eight-core one? Well, yes and no. Having the memory interleaved may improve memory performance but having more memory may improve the performance of the Mac as a whole by more than 10%, but it will depend on what apps you are using and how they use memory.

The maximum amount of memory that a Mac can use might not be what you think. The Nehalem Mac Pro is a good example. When the quad-core systems were launched, Apple only supported 2GB memory modules in them, giving a total of 8GB. Later on they qualified their own 4GB modules, so without the Mac being changed at all it supported 16GB in total. The limits published by Apple represent the available memory modules they could qualify on release, the memory modules that Apple has sourced for sale and the design limits of the computer.

> *"There are a few rules when installing memory upgrades and sometimes those rules are only guidelines"*

Sometimes Apple's limits are exceeded – a system's design spec would support more memory if there were modules big enough. There is currently a US company offering 8GB upgrades for Mac minis, running certain versions of firmware, that Apple states only supports 4GB.

Occasionally, Apple considers the user experience; there was a model of MacBook Pro that Apple said could only use 3GB maximum, whereas laptops from other makers using the same chipset could be sold with 4GB. Apple chose its limit because the design limit of the chipset was about 3.5GB and Apple didn't think it was right to sell a 4GB laptop that gave 500MB less than advertised.

Bill is Mac Solutions Consultant for Equanet (www.equanet.co.uk). Each month he will share his knowledge with you, from upgrading your operating system to the advantages of RAW files.

>> QUICK TIP

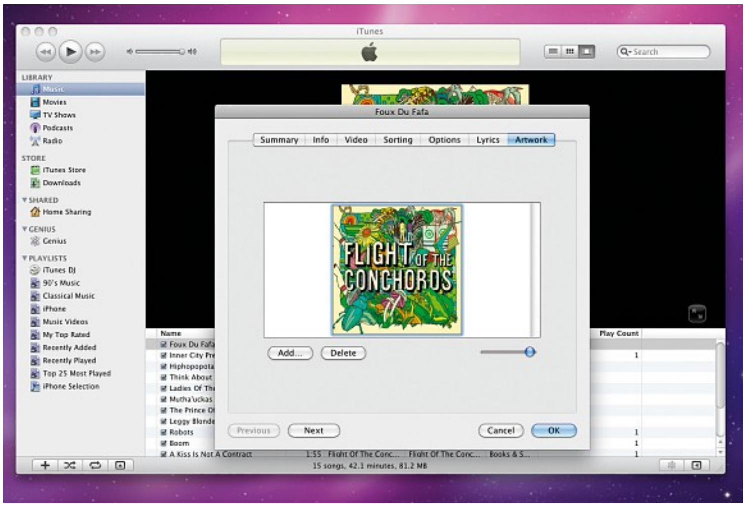
If you select and drag text from any application onto the *Safari* icon on the Dock, a new web page will automatically open with a Google search of that phrase.

"How do I migrate my iTunes cover art from a PC?"

Q I have just changed to an iMac from a Windows computer. I'm putting my CD collection onto my hard drive using *iTunes*. The CD tracks always seemed to be identified correctly, but sometimes the artwork is wrong or not available. With my Windows computer, I was able to scan my CDs' artwork then copy and paste onto the icon. Is it possible to do the same with this computer?

Dave Knight

A There are lots of *iTunes* plugins that can help you track down missing cover art (www.tuneupmedia.com, for example) but you can also add cover art yourself and, if you already have the images scanned, this is probably the simplest option. Select an album without art in Cover Flow and choose File > Get Info from the menu. Select the Artwork tab on the dialog that appears and you can drag and drop your scanned cover art file into the box in the middle.



Drag any image you like onto an album's properties pane and use that as the cover art.

"There is a better way to manage calendars…"

Q I'm writing with regards to Colin T Pomfret's question in *MacFormat* issue 217, where he asked you whether he can split his wife's iPhone OS into two separate accounts. However, I found that your response of swapping the SIM card won't work, as the data is on the phone and not linked to the SIM. You can switch network SIMs when going abroad but retain the same data on the iPhone.

A correct hardware implementation would be two separate iPhones and each linked to separate accounts on the Mac – all of which is very expensive.

The easiest and cheapest way to resolve things is by using specific *Address Book* groups for Personal and Charity contacts and using separate *iCal* calendars for appointments and tasks. It can all be synced through MobileMe or Google Apps for Domains Standard Edition (GADSE), as per the feature I followed a few months ago and actually caused me to cancel my MobileMe subscription.

For me, there is also the question of why Mrs Pomfret has two separate accounts on the Mac and why she needs to keep them separate. If she wants to see separate email accounts or documents then both iPhone *Mail* and *Apple Mail* can be configured to connect to both her personal and charity accounts at the same time and show each inbox separately. Personally, I have a single account on my MacBook and use separate calendars; separate *Address Book* groups and Google Apps for domain addressees, and filters to separate business and personal information on both my MacBook and my iPhone.

John Ikel

>> MACFIXIT TIPS / What happens when Safari is reset?

If you've run into odd behavior with *Safari*, one convenient way to empty caches and otherwise clear temporary data is to use the **Reset Safari** option in the *Safari* application menu. Despite the convenience of this feature, some people may wonder what will happen for each of the options, and what might happen to any personal data.

Apple has a brief description of what each option does if you click the purple question mark in the **Reset Safari** window. However, people have asked whether they should be concerned about any options, especially if they would like to preserve saved settings and registration information for various websites.

The only options that contain personal information in *Safari* are **Cookies**, **Autofill** form text, and **Saved Names** and **Passwords** (which is just a subset of the **Autofill** information), and of these, the only items that make a difference in terms of preferences and settings for websites are cookies. All other options just remove temporary items that increase *Safari's* browsing speed and the convenience of autofill features (though the inaccuracy of this can sometimes be a frustration in itself).

If you are experiencing occasional problems with a single website, instead of removing all cookies using the **Reset Safari** feature, do this by hand and use the **Reset Safari** option for all other temporary items. To clear cookies for a site by hand, go to *Safari's* preferences and click **Show Cookies** in the **Security** section. Then search for the domain of the site you are having problems with, highlight just those cookies, and click the **Remove** button.

After this is done, go back to the problematic website and see if the problem still persists. You may find that you need to change user-specific settings again, but you will not have to do this for all of your websites.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MACFIXIT TIPS / Screen sharing, pausing and delaying on connection

When connecting to a computer using Apple's **Screen Sharing** feature, you may run into a problem where the system does not connect. The problem happens after authenticating the connection, and usually shows a black **Screen Sharing** window along with the colour wheel.

This may happen only when using one computer, and only when using that computer to view the screen of another computer and not the reverse. This indicates the problem is with the computer's client software configuration, and not with its ability to serve screen sharing to other computers.

Since the problem happens after authenticating, the issue is likely to be with how the Mac manages authentication processes, instead of a problem with the screen-sharing program itself. As a result, the best way to tackle this is to quit and relaunch the authentication agent; however, there are some additional steps to take to prevent the problem from occurring.

Fixes:

1. Quit NetAuthAgent

Open *Activity Monitor* and locate **NetAuthAgent**. Once quit, this process should allow **Screen Sharing** to quit and relaunch.

2. Remove keychain entries for Screen Sharing

If you have stored passwords for your screen-sharing processes, try removing them using *Keychain Access* since faulty or duplicate keychain entries can sometimes cause the authentication process to hang or provide incorrect credentials. You might also consider running *Keychain First Aid* on your keychains using *Keychain Access*.

3. Remove Screen Sharing preferences

Try removing the file "**com.apple.ScreenSharing.plist**" from the **/username/Library/Preferences** folder, and then try the screen-sharing session again. A few people have been able to overcome **Screen Sharing** hangs by changing settings for the program, which indicates some fault in the preference file may be contributing to the problem. In addition to removing the preferences, try running general system maintenance routines such as fixing drive permissions, and booting into **Safe Mode** and then rebooting. Good luck!

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

A Thanks for your letter, John. If you read over my reply from issue 217 again you'll see I wasn't actually advocating two SIMs as a solution. My actual words were "that would be a) awkward, b) expensive and c) pointless".

It was just an illustration of how mobile phones are not designed as multi-user devices. But yes, I absolutely agree, separate calendars is a much neater solution.

"Am I able to clone my solid-state drive safely?"

Q Partly on the strength of your review in *MF217*, I bought the OCZ Agility solid-state drive. I wanted to use it to clone the disk in my iMac so I also went ahead and bought *SuperDuper!* to do the job. However, I have since learned from OCZ helpdesk staff that cloning from a traditional disk drive to an SSD is an extremely bad idea and that my warranty would be void if I actually did this.

Does this mean that I can't clone my drive? In your review, you specifically mention *SuperDuper!* as being perfectly suitable for this particular purpose.

Garth Woodcock

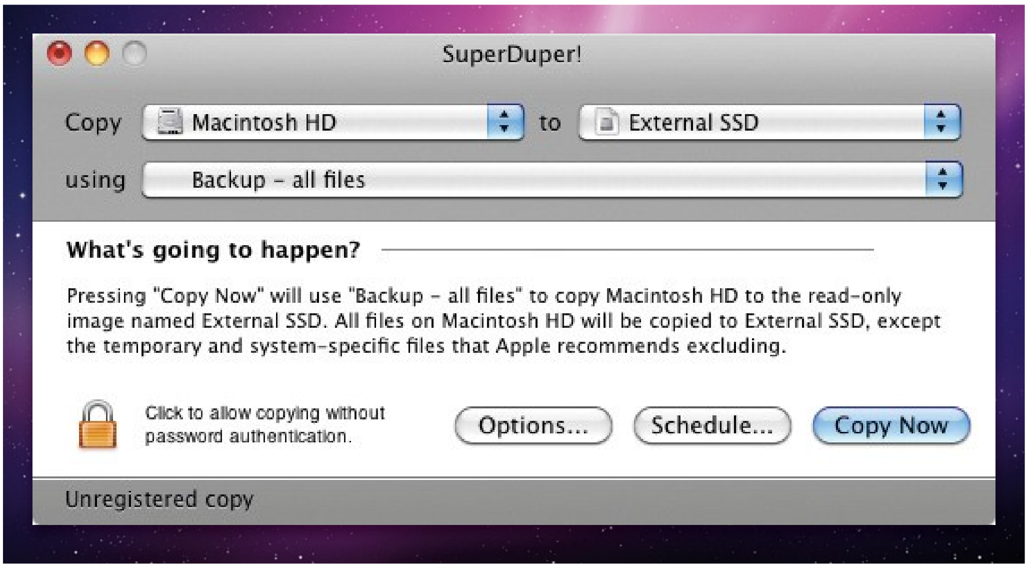
A Don't worry, Garth, *SuperDuper!* is perfectly safe. I think the OCZ helpdesk has probably heard the word 'clone' but then gone on to interpret this as 'byte-for-byte, low-level copy'. And that's really not an unreasonable interpretation at all; in fact it's a common usage of the term.

Because traditional hard disks and solid-state drives are physically structured differently from each other, it's possible that a low-level copying utility would come unstuck when it tried to copy from 'cylinder 1, head 1, sector 1' on the hard disk, over to the same location on the SSD – mainly because there's no such thing as a head or cylinder on a flash RAM chip. But then again, hard disks don't use cylinder-head sector addressing anymore either. The drive firmware translates CHS values into the actual location on the drive automatically and I would expect SSDs to use a similar translation, precisely because they are trying to masquerade as ordinary disk drives.

Regardless, *SuperDuper!* is a file-based copying utility. All the copy operations are done through standard OS X system calls and there shouldn't be any difference whatsoever between *SuperDuper!* copying all the files on your disk across and you doing this task for yourself. However, you'll find the main difference is that the former is a good deal more convenient.

QUICK TIP

To open a document automatically when OS X starts, go to the **Login items** tab of the **Accounts** preferences pane and drag a document icon into the list there.



Copy Macintosh HD to External SSD

using Backup – all files

What's going to happen?

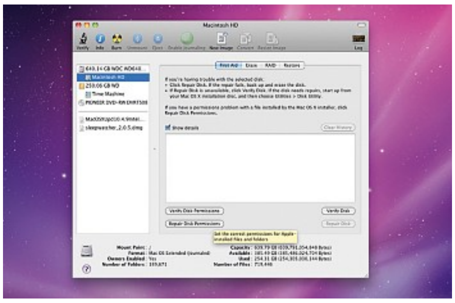
Pressing "Copy Now" will use "Backup – all files" to copy Macintosh HD to the read-only image named External SSD. All files on Macintosh HD will be copied to External SSD, except the temporary and system-specific files that Apple recommends excluding.

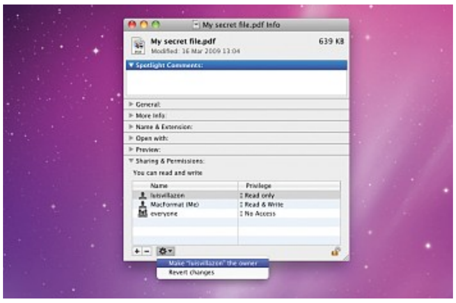
Click to allow copying without password authentication.

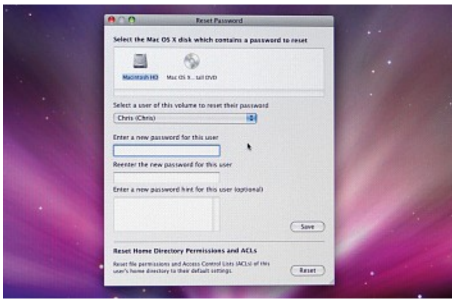
Unregistered copy

SuperDuper! tells you exactly what it's going to do before it does it, and should work fine with SSD drives.

HOW TO / The right way to repair permissions







01 Not enough

When most people say they have 'repaired permissions', what they mean is that that they have clicked the button in *Disk Utility*. But this will only check and fix permissions for OS X files and applications installed by the Apple installer.

02 The rest

That leaves out anything in your home folder and all third-party applications. If one of these files starts behaving oddly, you'll need to fix permissions yourself. Select the file and hit ⌘-I. If the owner of the file isn't you, change it so that it is.

03 A shotgun approach

Leopard and Snow Leopard users can reset the permissions for everything in the home folder with the *Reset Password* utility, which you'll find on the install DVD. Don't worry though, you don't need to actually change the password.

QUICK TIP

⌘+⌥-click on any running app in the Dock, and all open windows other than that app will be minimised. If you ⌘+⌥-click on the desktop, only *Finder* is left behind.

"Is there a replacement database?"

Q **I'm having problems with a database that was created using *AppleWorks 6*. I'm using it to record membership details for a club and the database holds information on more than 350 members. Since updating my iMac to Snow Leopard, I'm not able to access the *AppleWorks* database. The information goes back many years; some are on *ClarisWorks*. Letters and spreadsheets can be converted to *Pages* and *Numbers* in *iWork '09* but the database isn't convertible. It's a shame that Apple has not included an updated database within *iWork*. Is there a suitable software package available or do I have to obtain an older computer running OS X 10.5 to run a database?**

Ron McCabe

A It's not particularly good news, I'm afraid, Ron. First, there's essentially nothing that will read the *AppleWorks* database natively. So whatever course you take, you will need to get back to 10.5 so that you can open *AppleWorks*.

Your best bet is to export your database as a comma-separated text file; virtually anything will import that and you'll preserve the basic record structure. However, what you will lose is any binary fields, such as embedded images or formatted memo fields. You'll need to separately save those and add them back in later.

Once your data is out of *AppleWorks*, where should you put it? You could recreate your database in *FileMaker Pro* (or possibly it's cheaper sibling, *Bento*, depending on how simple your database structure is). But my advice is to experiment with a spreadsheet first.

Spreadsheets are basically databases with a looser approach to record structuring. Short of very complex queries, there's nothing you can do in a database that you can't duplicate in a spreadsheet.

One of the main reasons that both Apple and Microsoft have dropped databases from their home productivity suites is that most people long ago rightly decided that spreadsheets were an easier way to get the job done.

MACFIXIT TIPS / Blank discs not mounting in Finder

When you insert a blank disc, it may mount on the desktop, in the *Finder* sidebar, or at the top level of the computer. However, discs will not always appear.

There are several causes for this, which can be easily sorted.

System settings

Go to **CDs & DVDs** in *System Preferences* and change the options for handling blank discs to **Open Finder** instead of **Ask what to do**.

Finder settings

There are specific settings in *Finder* that may prevent discs from being handled as expected. Go to Finder > Preferences and in the **General** section, check **CDs, DVDs, and iPods** to show on the Desktop and ensure the same option is checked in the **Sidebar** section of preferences.

If that doesn't work, go to the folder **/username/Library/Preferences** and remove the file called **com.apple.Finder.plist**. Log out and log back into your account so the *Finder* preference file is recreated.

Other problems

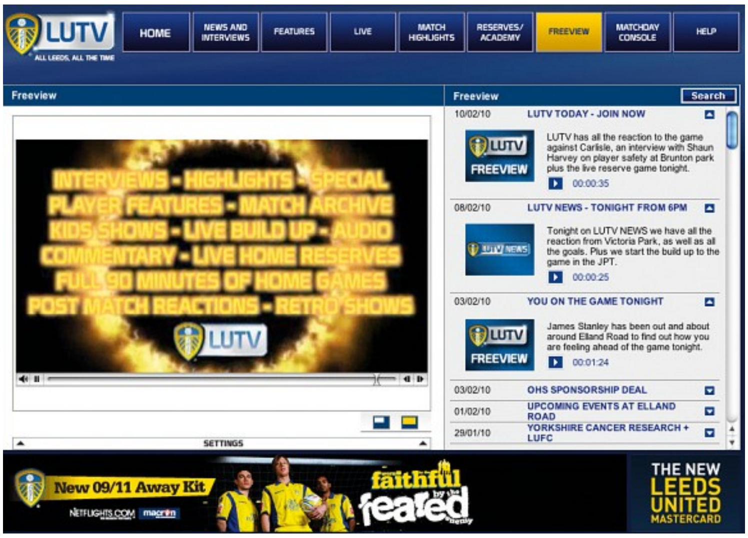
There may be other problems besides software settings that will cause a disc not to display. If the media is bad, *Finder* will display an error, sometimes it won't, and the disc just spins in the drive. If this is the case, try the media in another computer.

Sometimes differences in the way discs are manufactured can result in incompatibilities for some optical drives and the firmware running those drives. If you're having bad luck with many discs, try a different brand.

Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MacFixIt, founded in 1996 by Ted Landau, has grown into the premiere destination for users seeking resolutions to bugs and conflicts. Visit **www.macfixit.com** for the latest Mac information.

MacFixIt Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh


LUTV
ALL LEEDS, ALL THE TIME
HOME
NEWS AND INTERVIEWS
FEATURES
LIVE
MATCH HIGHLIGHTS
RESERVES/ ACADEMY
FREEVIEW
MATCHDAY CONSOLE
HELP
Freeview
INTERVIEWS - HIGHLIGHTS - SPECIAL PLAYER FEATURES - MATCH ARCHIVE KIDS SHOWS - LIVE BUILD UP - AUDIO COMMENTARY - LIVE HOME RESERVES FULL 90 MINUTES OF HOME GAMES POST MATCH REACTIONS - RETRO SHOWS
SETTINGS
Search
New 09/11 Away Kit
NETFLIGHTS.COM
faithful by the feared
THE NEW LEEDS UNITED MASTERCARD

Freeview

10/02/10 LUTV TODAY - JOIN NOW

LUTV has all the reaction to the game against Carlisle, an interview with Shaun Harvey on player safety at Brunton park plus the live reserve game tonight.

00:00:35

08/02/10 LUTV NEWS - TONIGHT FROM 6PM

Tonight on LUTV NEWS we have all the reaction from Victoria Park, as well as all the goals. Plus we start the build up to the game in the JPT.

00:00:25

03/02/10 YOU ON THE GAME TONIGHT

James Stanley has been out and about around Elland Road to find out how you are feeling ahead of the game tonight.

00:01:24

03/02/10 OHS SPONSORSHIP DEAL

01/02/10 UPCOMING EVENTS AT ELLAND ROAD

29/01/10 YORKSHIRE CANCER RESEARCH + LUFC

Leeds United aren't very Mac friendly with their Windows-oriented streaming media.

"Can I get full-screen footage for the footie?"

Q **When I want to watch one of the videos on Leeds United TV (www.sport247.tv/lufc) it will let me watch the clip fine, but it only lets me view this in a small or medium-sized window and not full-screen, like you can have on a PC. I have *Flip4Mac* installed but I don't have the *Pro* version. Would you advise me to upgrade to the *Pro* version or would you advise a different plug-in?**

Kieran Wright

A The only real difference between the free and the *Pro* version of *Flip4Mac* is that the latter allows you to import WMV files into *QuickTime* for editing.

The LUTV footage is protected with Microsoft's Digital Rights Management (DRM) and unfortunately this is only partially supported under OS X. Essentially, what this means is that you can only stream the video, rather than download it, which makes the *Pro* version somewhat irrelevant.

Leeds United TV used to use WMV files, which were embedded directly in the web page. With a bit of poking around here, you could extract the video URL and paste it into player software and get your full-screen that way. But now they seem to be using a JavaScript app to serve their video, so that doesn't work. I guess you could still do a 'ghetto zoom' with ⌥-scrollwheel up?

"How can I stop iMovie causing kernel panic?"

Q ***iMovie '09* used to work flawlessly under Leopard, but now in 10.6.2, it's causing my hair to go grey. Apparently at random, *iMovie 9* (version 8.0.5) causes a kernel panic. When I do anything – add a transition, press play or move into another app for a while – it happens twice a day. I have an iMac with 2GHz Intel Core 2 Duo and 4GB of DDR2 SDRAM.**

I already suspected some incompatible kernel extensions, but I would like your opinion.

Jukka Laaksonen, Helsinki

A Do any of your other applications cause kernel panics? Try running *iMovieHD* for example, which you'll find in the **iMovie [Previous version]** folder of **Applications**. It's possible that you have a bad physical bit of RAM somewhere in the memory address range that doesn't get accessed except with memory-intensive apps. Try swapping RAM modules over so that the high memory becomes low memory and vice versa.

Otherwise, is this only happening with a certain file? Move projects somewhere safe and restart *iMovie* with a blank project. Once you've ruled out RAM and file corruption, it'll be safe to conclude that this is a bug in *iMovie* introduced in *8.0.5*. Delete *iMovie* and reinstall *8.0* from your *iLife* disc and then upgrade to *8.0.3* from www.apple.com/downloads. ●

On the forum

Help and advice from readers

Q I cannot get my printer to work when in Windows mode through *Parallels*. The printer is an HP Officejet J6410 and works if operated through the iMac. The printer appears to have been loaded into the Windows programme (at least when I checked it through the **Control Panel**), and is selected as the default printer. I have loaded the drivers using the HP disc.

SEL Joined: 28 Feb 2010 Posts: 1

A Open *Parallels*, click on **Devices** in the menu at the top of the screen. You might need to configure it there too.

Nancy Haitz Joined: 27 Jan 2004 Posts: 1536 Location: Columbus, Ohio

Q I have 22 podcasts on my iPod touch, but when I connect it to my Mac, *iTunes* says there are none. How can I delete them if the Mac can't or won't see them?

peejay Joined: 24 May 2003 Posts: 631 Location: North Lincs

A On your touch, swipe across the podcast and hit delete.

big-blue-wolf Joined: 18 Oct 2005 Posts: 5698 Location: Molineux

Q I thought I'd lost an email recently. How would I retrieve it from a *Time Machine* backup?

Dave Braine Joined: 07 Jan 2006 Posts: 1816 Location: Warrington

A Assuming you're using *Mail*, make it the active window and select the *Time Machine* application.

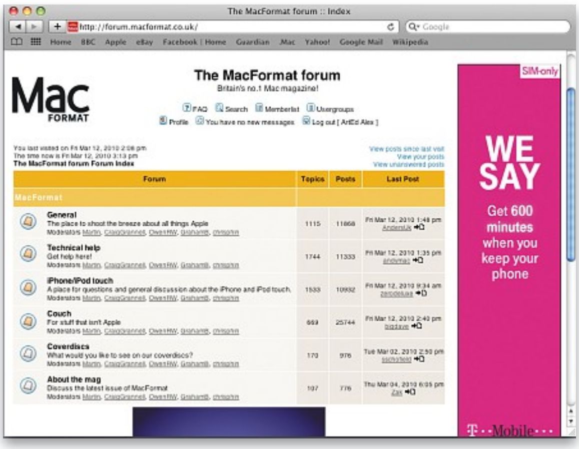
linuxuser Joined: 03 Apr 2005 Posts: 1544

Q I recorded a sound clip on my iPhone, emailed it to my Mac to edit in *QuickTime Pro*, exported it as an M4V file and emailed it back to my phone. How do I send it as an MMS?

Message glenncarey Joined: 08 Nov 2007 Posts: 252 Location: UK

A Use *Voice Memo* to record and send by MMS. Press the blue arrow to the right of the clip and choose *Share*.

big-blue-wolf Joined: 18 Oct 2005 Posts: 5698 Location: Molineux


The MacFormat forum :: Index
http://forum.macformat.co.uk/
Google
Home
BBC
Apple
eBay
Facebook | Home
Guardian
Mac
Yahoo!
Google Mail
Wikipedia
Mac FORMAT
FAQ
Search
Memberlist
Usergroups
Profile
You have no new messages
Log out [ArtEd Alex]
View posts since last visit
View your posts
View unanswered posts
SIM-only
WE SAY
Get 600 minutes when you keep your phone
T··Mobile···

The MacFormat forum
Britain's no.1 Mac magazine!

You last visited on Fri Mar 12, 2010 2:08 pm
The time now is Fri Mar 12, 2010 3:13 pm
The MacFormat forum Forum Index

Forum	Topics	Posts	Last Post
MacFormat			
General The place to shoot the breeze about all things Apple	1115	11868	Fri Mar 12, 2010 1:48 pm
Technical help Get help here!	1744	11333	Fri Mar 12, 2010 1:35 pm
iPhone/iPod touch A place for questions and general discussion about the iPhone and iPod touch.	1533	10932	Fri Mar 12, 2010 9:34 am
Couch For stuff that isn't Apple	669	25744	Fri Mar 12, 2010 2:40 pm
Coverdiscs What would you like to see on our coverdiscs?	170	976	Tue Mar 02, 2010 2:50 pm
About the mag Discuss the latest issue of MacFormat	107	776	Thu Mar 04, 2010 6:05 pm

Join our forum and join in the fun at **http://forum.macformat.co.uk**

Got a new Mac?

then you need to read these…

MIGRATE EASILY FROM YOUR WINDOWS PC!
Mac presents
Switch to Mac
2nd edition
Get started with a new Mac today!
100 PAGES OF HELP & ADVICE
CHOOSE YOUR MAC
Every new Mac reviewed
Where to bag a bargain
SWITCH TO OS X
Migrate from Windows
Learn keyboard shortcuts
USE YOUR NEW MAC
Master the iLife apps
Easily back up your files
IMPROVE YOUR MAC
Mac OS X tips and tricks
Common problems solved
FREE INSIDE! Complete Switcher Toolkit CD
Welcome to the Mac!
✓Simple ✓Stable ✓Secure
techradar.com
Future

THE COMPLETE GUIDE TO USING YOUR MAC!
Mac presents
The Essential Snow Leopard Handbook
Mac OS X 10.6
100 PAGES OF INDEPENDENT, JARGON-FREE ADVICE!
Finder
Email
System
Safari
Backup
FREE DISC INSIDE

Whether you're looking for great advice on buying your first iPhone or you've just switched from PC to Mac we've got you covered!

Packed with beautiful photography and easy-to-understand, authoritative advice, *MacFormat presents* is a series of special issues created by the *MacFormat* team. Each issue covers a specialist Mac subject in its entirety from *iLife* to the iPhone.

Available online at

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/macformatpresents

"There are separate buttons for still images and video recording, which is a great idea"

SONY BLOGGIE MHS-PM5 ON REVIEW P95

In this issue...

SOFTWARE

Apple Aperture 3 86
BusyMac BusyCal 1.2.1 88
Panic Unison 2 88
Mindjet MindManager 8 89
Bean 2.4.2 90
Cinch 1.0.1 90
Facebook Desktop 1.6 90

HARDWARE

Cloud Engines Pogoplug 92
LaCie Rikiki 250GB 92
Canon PIXMA MX870 93
IDAPT I3 94
Buffalo Dualie 500GB 94
Sony bloggie MHS-PM5 94
LE Vertigo (13-inch) 96
JIVO Snuggli 13- or 15-inch 96
be.ez LA robe Tablet 96
Photoshop Keyboard Set 96

iPHONE APPS

Meebo 98
Happening 99
Starbucks 99
iHome+Sleep 99
Liquid Scale 99

GAMES

Star Wars The Force Unleashed: Ultimate Sith Edition 101
Civilization IV: Colonization 102
Broken Sword: Director's Cut 103
Cogs 103
Assassin's Creed II 103

GROUP TEST

Personal finance apps 106

techradar.com

For the largest online database of hardware and software reviews be sure to check out **www.techradar.com/reviews**

Reviews

● HARDWARE ● SOFTWARE ● iPHONE APPS ● SHAREWARE ● GAMES

Ian Osborne
Reviews Editor

There have been some superb products coming in for review at *MacFormat* this month. Canon's current run of quality printers continues with the PIXMA MX870, reviewed on page 93. It's ideal for the small or home office, and is the second recent Canon multifunction device to score a maximum five stars. Another five-star winner is the Usenet reader *Unison 2*, reviewed on page 88. Exploring newsgroups is often a messy job, but this incredible app makes it easier than you ever thought possible.

Three reviews fall just shy of full marks. Apple's professional photo manager *Aperture 3* impresses on page 86, while on page 94 Buffalo's space-saving Dualie boasts a great combination of form and function, and the IDAPT I3 offers a great multi-charging solution.

If all these high marks make us seem easily pleased, rest assured we're not. A product has to be impressive to get our seal of approval. It's just been a great month for Apple kit, and we've still got the iPad to look forward to next issue!

» OUR LOGOS

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★ — A product that receives the MacFormat Choice award is the best in its class when reviewed.

Mac FORMAT Winner! — Used in our Group Tests, MacFormat Winner indicates the product that we feel stands out.

Mac FORMAT On the disc — This logo indicates there are either test versions or files associated with the review on the disc.

RATINGS EXPLAINED: ★★★★★ Excellent ★★★★☆ Very good ★★★☆☆ Good ★★☆☆☆ Adequate ★☆☆☆☆ Poor

>> PRO PHOTO-EDITING AND MANAGEMENT

Apple Aperture 3

£169 (£79 upgrade) Apple's new photography app feels like 'iPhoto Pro' – is that good or bad?

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Apple
www.apple.com/uk

REQUIREMENTS

OS: Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later
Processor: Intel-based Mac
RAM: 1GB (2GB for Mac Pro)

PROS & CONS

- + Faces and Places
- + Easy migration from iPhoto
- + Strong export options
- + Competent raw handling...
- − ...but many prefer Lightroom's
- − No help migrating from Lightroom

VERDICT

★★★★½

"Lightroom's emphasis on image quality endears it to high-level pros, but Aperture is a phenomenal tool for everyone else."

Any Windows user who is serious about photography has one good option for software that will let him or her manage their collections and edit photos: *Adobe Photoshop Lightroom*. On the Mac, though, we also have a solid competitor and it's from Apple itself: *Aperture*.

The timing of the release of *Aperture 3* is awkward. The next version of *Lightroom* is in public beta, but we think it's unfair to compare a beta release to a shipping product, so throughout this review, we'll be referring to the currently shipping version, *Lightroom 2*. (*Lightroom 3* promises, among other features, watermarking, richer printing and slideshow capabilities, a sophisticated noise reduction engine, and the ability to add film grain.)

Aperture 3's big thing is with its *iPhoto* heritage and integration. While it was possible to import *iPhoto* libraries before, it was a particularly imperfect system; now, everything is correctly ported across, though the process can take some time. And it's not just the import; throughout, Apple has tried hard to make *iPhoto* users feel at home.

Aperture 3
Aperture 3
50mm 1:1.4

The new and improved Aperture 3 has much to offer the keen photographer.

Aperture improvements

There's little such help given to *Lightroom* users, and indeed, the process of switching from *Lightroom* to *Aperture* (or in the other direction) is a painfully manual one. Metadata – EXIF, IPTC, GPS – should be retained, but you can kiss goodbye to your lovingly made adjustments. This alone means that few pros will switch wholesale from one to the other – though there's nothing stopping you referencing the same masters from both apps – and frankly, we get the feeling Apple's cool with that. There are few Mac-using semi-pro and pro photographers in the world compared to the millions of potential sales from the existing *iPhoto* install base.

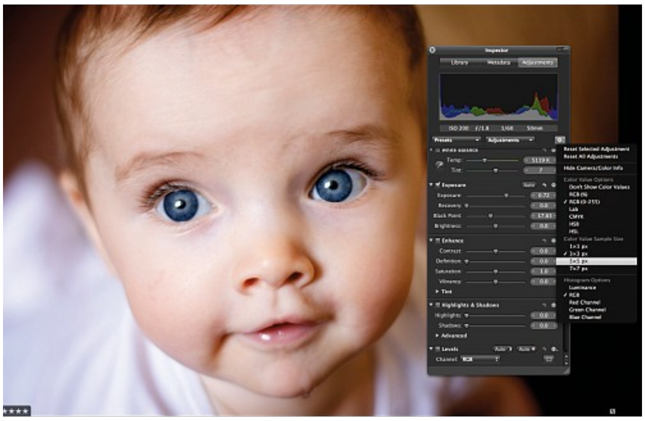
> *"It inherits Faces and Places from iPhoto – useful for all levels of photographers when browsing their image libraries"*

It's a shame that so little help is given to *Lightroom* switchers, however, as *Aperture 3* has a huge amount to offer. It inherits Faces and Places from *iPhoto*. The former mixes face detection and face recognition to tag people in your photos automatically, which is useful for enthusiasts and commercial photographers alike not only when browsing their libraries, but also when building, say Smart Albums.

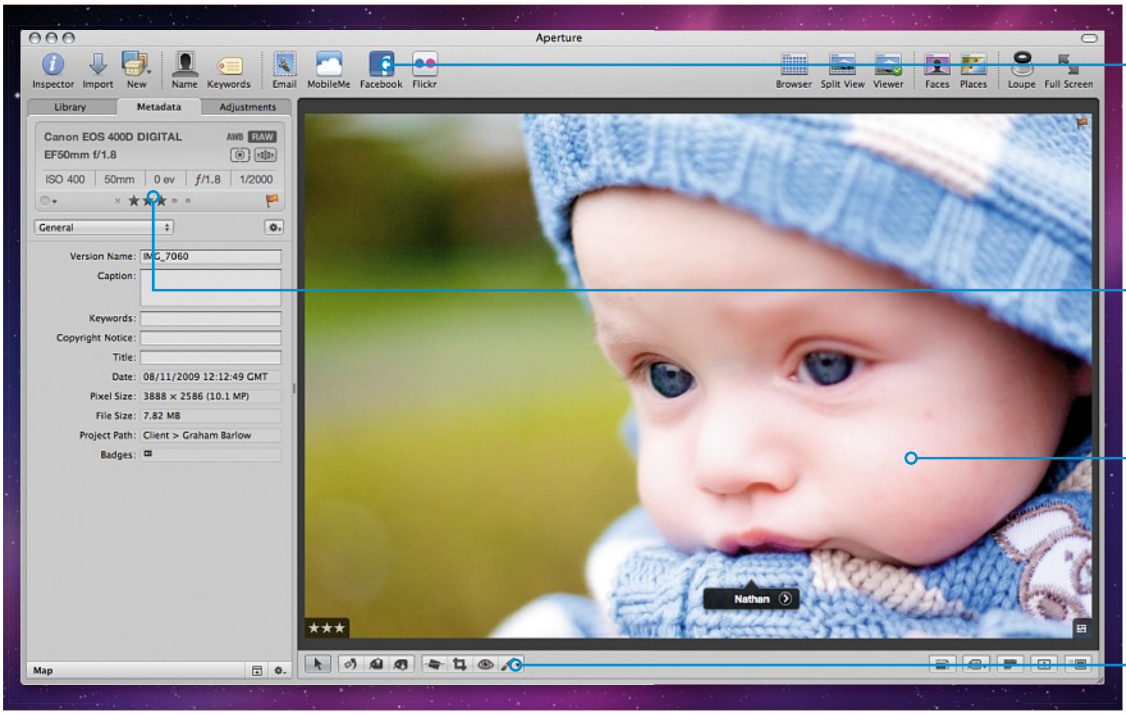
Places is the geotagging engine from *iPhoto '09* that uses information on where photos were taken (embedded at capture by only a very few cameras, none of which, currently, are pro-level) to pin them to a map. Here, though, as well as letting you drop un-tagged photos onto the map manually (reverse-geocoding them so that you can search for your pictures of Big Ben, for example, without having to keyword that in) it can use a series of waypoints from outdoor GPS devices (or iPhone apps such as *Trails*) to match up timestamps to geotag your photos for you. It's smart, though; knowing that sometimes camera's clocks aren't set correctly, Apple has it so that you can place your GPX trail on *Aperture's* map and then drag a single photo whose location you know to that trail; it then offers to geotag all the others.

The third big new feature is Brushes, similar to *Lightroom 2's* Adjustment Brush. Rather than applying corrections globally, you can paint them on selectively. Brushes support pressure-sensitive graphics tablets, and offers a range of modes including a *Photoshop* Quick Mask-like red overpainting that makes it easy to identify your retouchings. All edits are

Though the Adjustment HUD can obscure your picture in full screen, hold down ⇧ as you drag a slider, and all the HUD except that slider fades.



QUICK LOOK / The Aperture interface



Canon EOS 400D DIGITAL
EF50mm f/1.8
ISO 400 | 50mm | 0 ev | ƒ/1.8 | 1/2000

Version Name: IMG_7060
Caption:
Keywords:
Copyright Notice:
Title:
Date: 08/11/2009 12:12:49 GMT
Pixel Size: 3888 × 2586 (10.1 MP)
File Size: 7.82 MB
Project Path: Client > Graham Barlow
Badges:

Sharing
Aperture 3 can publish directly to Flickr, and third parties can offer different book options.

Metadata display
The new camera info panel presents metadata in an accessible way.

Face recognition
Aperture 3 gains Faces technology, to detect and identify faces in photos.

Brushes
Use for sharpening, dodging, halo reduction, skin smoothing and more.

non-destructive, and while it is possible to apply more than one instance of each adjustment, that feature is a bit hidden away. There's no way to paint on exposure adjustments (though you can do dodging and burning) and we miss *Lightroom's* graduated filter.

A suitable Mac

Aperture 3 now has a range of presets such as cross-process, a range of filtered black and whites, and white balance nudges. You can save and share your own, and import others; some pros are already selling presets packs.

Given sufficient hardware, performance is good. Our 2.66GHz MacBook Pro did stutter a bit with 4GB of RAM when dealing with big raw files, but when *Crucial* helped us stuff it with 8GB, everything went buttery-smooth. Still, dealing with raw files is something that takes a lot of grunt, so if you're going to be spending a lot of time working with photos from an SLR or high-end compact, you'll need a capable Mac. As 64-bit apps, both *Aperture 3* and *Lightroom* can address more than 4GB RAM when running on 64-bit processors. We experienced some early stability issues with *Aperture*, but the 3.0.1 update seemed to nix them completely.

Aperture is better at getting your pictures out compared to *Lightroom*. As well as direct uploading to Flickr and Facebook, its printing and slideshow features are richer, and you can also create book layouts then send them to Apple – and even to a few vetted third parties to have them printed and bound.

Aperture feels predictably more Mac-like than *Lightroom*, and *iLife/iWork* apps' media panels can grab pics from *Aperture* much more easily. And as well as the workflow and cataloguing benefits of Faces and Places, we appreciate other pro-level features such as the ability to split a project off into a separate Library for an assistant, say, to work on, before merging it back into the master Library. But if you've already built a *Lightroom* library, you'll waste hours trying to migrate to *Aperture*; for many, it won't be worth it.

If you haven't yet implemented a photo workflow, or if you're an *iPhoto* user bumping your head against the limits of its abilities, *Aperture 3* is wonderful.
Christopher Phin

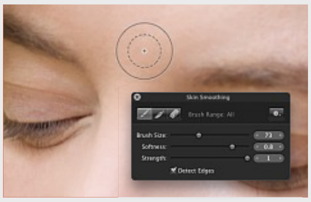
TOP 3 FEATURES / Aperture vs Lightroom

Faces

Rather than tediously keyword-tagging everyone in your photos, as you would in *Lightroom*, *Aperture* automatically detects who's in your pictures.

Places

Few cameras have built-in geotagging, but *Aperture* imports GPS trails from standalone hardware, and uses them to geotag your photos for you.



Brushes

One thing *Lightroom* had over *Aperture* was its non-destructive local adjustments tool. *Aperture 3's* brushes now use a more intuitive edge-detection system.

>> ADVANCED CALENDAR SOFTWARE

BusyMac BusyCal 1.2.1

$49 (£32) An attempt to fill in the blanks in iCal's feature set – but does it deliver?

CONTACTS

Developer: BusyMac
www.busymac.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5 or 10.6

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Well-organised interface
- ⊕ Syncs calendars between Macs
- ⊖ Price too high for what it does
- ⊖ Google Calendar syncing buggy

VERDICT

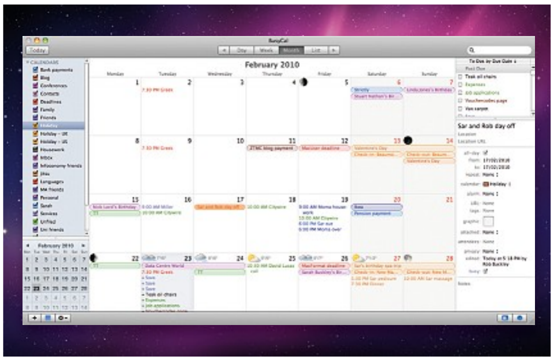
★★★☆☆

"Some useful features, but sync bugs and the high price work against it."

Most people use *iCal* as their calendar software, since it does most things well, has plenty of features, synchronises with MobileMe and portable devices, and comes for free with OS X. However, it does have its limitations.

BusyCal is intended as an 'iCal Pro' for people who want what *iCal* offers but need more features. Its advanced features are to do with synchronisation: it can synchronise your calendars with Google Calendar and it can synchronise and edit the calendars of any Macs also running *BusyCal*. These features will be useful for some people, although we found *BusyCal*'s Google Calendar synchronisation too buggy and lacking in user-controllable features.

Most of the program's strengths are in improvements to *iCal*'s feature set. It has a list view, sticky notes, and the option to customise fonts and colours for individual events. To Dos appear on the calendar on the date they're due and they can be set to recur at intervals. The Info panel can be docked, there's a menu bar item, and you can have the weather and phases of the moon show in the calendar.



BusyCal adds features to iCal, including Google Calendar syncing.

BusyCal does lack some iCal features, such as CalDAV and read-write Exchange support. Since it stays in sync with *iCal*, your iPhone, *Entourage* et al using OS X's SyncServices, you can use *BusyCal* and other programs at the same time to fill in the blanks in their feature sets.

The program does have some useful functions, but at over £30, *BusyCal* will be seen by many as overpriced.

Rob Buckley

>> USENET CLIENT

Panic Unison 2

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

$29 (£19) Can this updated Usenet client rehabilitate one of the internet's oldest services?

CONTACTS

Developer: Panic, Inc
www.panic.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: Mac OS X 10.5 or later
Other: A Usenet account

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Excellent user interface
- ⊕ Very configurable
- ⊕ Handles binaries very well
- ⊖ Can't unthread messages

VERDICT

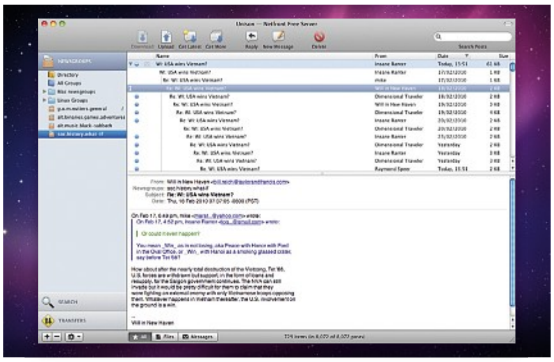
★★★★★

"The best Usenet client on the Mac by some distance. Newsgroups are back!"

Usenet has become the ageing, drunken uncle of the internet family. It used to be fun, but it's seen better days and most 21st century internet users ignore it. Yet while much of its functionality has been superseded by web forums, social networking sites and torrent trackers, there's still some very good discussion and download groups there. Perhaps it's time to rediscover this most ancient of online facilities.

Unison 2 makes it really straightforward to access Usenet servers and navigate newsgroups. There's an easy-access directory for popular subjects, or you can pick your way through the server's entire range of groups using its folder tree and *Unison 2*'s search field.

Managing your favourite newsgroups is simplicity itself, and you can set a group to always open with a specified server from your stored list, which is useful if you need a newsgroup that's not carried by your regular service. Several posting profiles can be set up and the handling of binaries has been overhauled, making it much easier to find and download the files you want. It's amazing how



Responding to discussion-group messages is easy with Unison 2.

much configurability has been crammed in without compromising ease of use.

On the downside, the useful facility to unthread a group and manage individual posts has gone, which is surprising. We hope it returns with the next update. But that's the only (very minor) fault we can find with this comprehensive, capable and very easy to use newsgroup application.

Ian Osborne

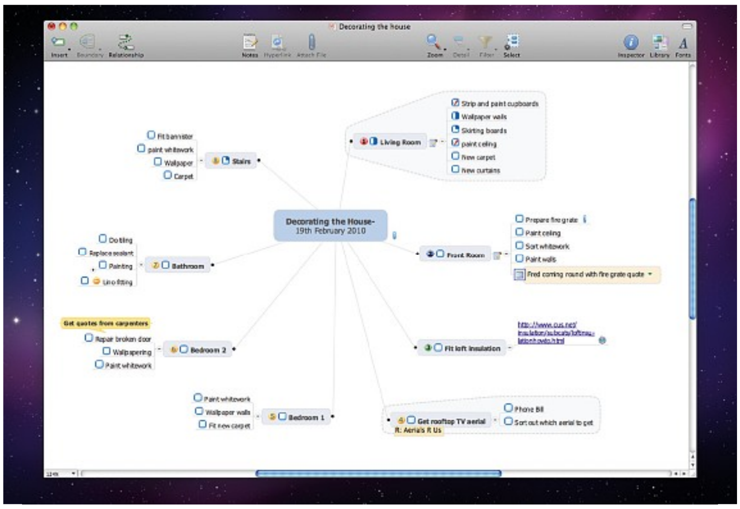
>> MIND MAPPING TOOL

Mindjet MindManager 8

£187 (£70 upgrade) Organise your thoughts into a mind map and make a visual plan

A mind map is a graphical way of making notes. By visually organising your information, you can collect your thoughts and ideas around a central theme. Individual elements can be mapped as separate branches within your overall plan, further leading into minor details and specifics. Information is readily accessible without becoming overwhelming, the relationship between individual concepts is clear and you can pay attention to the minutiae without losing track of the big picture. Progress can be recorded too, with milestones set and completed.

Mindjet MindManager 8 is one of the biggest mind-mapping tools on the Mac. It's surprisingly easy to use. Pre-designed templates are available for planning events, conferences, meetings, SWOT analyses (that's Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats), to-do lists, travel plans and more. Naturally, you can start with a blank map instead if you wish. You can save your mind maps as templates too.


Decorating the house
Insert
Boundary
Relationship
Notes
Hyperlink
Attach File
Zoom
Detail
Filter
Select
Inspector
Library
Fonts
Decorating the House-
19th February 2010
Living Room
Strip and paint cupboards
Wallpaper walls
Skirting boards
paint ceiling
New carpet
New curtains
Stairs
Fit banister
paint whitework
Wallpaper
Carpet
Bathroom
Dotting
Replace sealant
Painting
Lino fitting
Front Room
Prepare fire grate
Paint ceiling
Sort whitework
Paint walls
Fred coming round with fire grate quote
Bedroom 2
Get quotes from carpenters
Repair broken door
Wallpapering
Paint whitework
Fit loft insulation
Bedroom 1
Paint whitework
Wallpaper walls
Fit new carpet
Get rooftop TV aerial
R: Aerials R Us
Phone Bill
Sort out which aerial to get

Note the icons in branched subjects associating URLs, notes and attachments with an entry.

> *"A great deal of effort has been put into integrating it with OS X's native applications, as well as iWork and Microsoft Office"*

Branching out

A very useful feature lets you link images, URLs, notes or documents with specific points on your mind map. For example, if you're planning a holiday, an entry about outward travel could be linked to a list of service stations on your planned route; a branch about day trips could offer bus timetables or web pages covering your intended destinations, and there's a collapsible side panel for your notes. It's certainly more comprehensive than *ConceptDraw MINDMAP*'s linking tool. If it all gets a bit unwieldy and overwhelming, you can hide specific branches, collapse and expand sub-topics and filter your map to hide and reveal specific items.

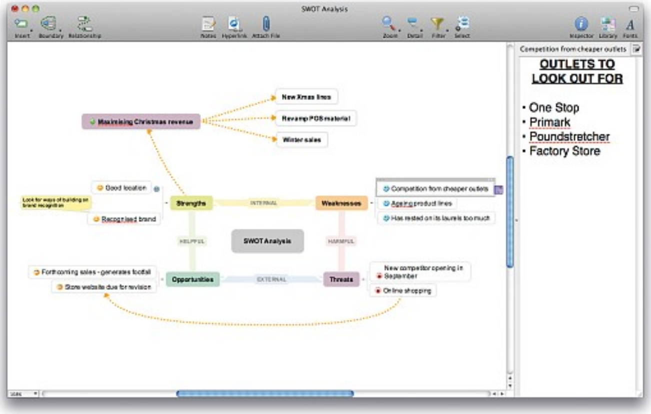
With this eighth release, the Mac version of *MindManager* is no longer the Windows application's poor relation. Launched over a year later than its PC counterpart, the extra time in development has clearly been put to good use. A great deal of effort has been put into integrating it with OS X's native applications, as well as *iWork* and *Microsoft Office*. Yet this integration is a mixed bag. While calendar events can be added quickly and easily – accessed through the map entry with which they're associated – *Address Book* integration is clumsy and awkward. Attaching addresses to your mind map is far from instinctive, and while it's useful for sharing your addresses as vCards with those who share your map, checking addresses is a chore.

One feature from the Windows version that's still lacking in the Mac app is the facility to export a specific branch to its own separate mind map, while retaining its links with the parent document. On a PC, it's as easy as right-clicking and selecting an option, but on the Mac, this feature is nowhere to be found. This seems a bizarre omission considering how much attention has been paid to the Mac app's feature set, even to the point of supporting Gestures for when you're using it on a MacBook and sharing maps via *iChat* during real-time conversations.

Best of breed?

The casual user may prefer the more visually striking, very Mac-like and significantly cheaper *OmniGraffle 5*, but for the more demanding mind-mapper, *MindManager 8*'s integration with OS X applications, high degree of configurability and comprehensive linking tools win through.

Ian Osborne


SWOT Analysis
Insert
Boundary
Relationship
Notes
Hyperlink
Attach File
Zoom
Detail
Filter
Select
Inspector
Library
Fonts
Maximising Christmas revenue
New Xmas lines
Revamp POS material
Winter sales
Good location
Look for ways of building on brand recognition
Recognised brand
Strengths
INTERNAL
Weaknesses
Competition from cheaper outlets
Ageing product lines
Has rested on its laurels too much
HELPFUL
SWOT Analysis
HARMFUL
Forthcoming sales - generates footfall
Store website due for revision
Opportunities
EXTERNAL
Threats
New competitor opening in September
Online shopping
Competition from cheaper outlets
OUTLETS TO LOOK OUT FOR
• One Stop
• Primark
• Poundstretcher
• Factory Store

You can make copious notes associated with individual entries in a collapsible side panel.

CONTACTS

Developer: Mindjet

www.mindjet.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5 or later **Processor:** PPC G3 (G4 recommended) or any Intel Mac, 733 MHz or greater (1.67GHz recommended) **RAM:** 512MB of RAM (1GB recommended) **Disk space:** 100MB free

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Integrates with Mac native apps
- ⊕ Support for Gestures
- ⊕ Can share maps with colleagues
- ⊕ Very comprehensive
- ⊖ Address Book integration weak
- ⊖ Missing a Windows feature

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Feels a bit like a Windows app that's been ported to the Mac, but it's gorgeously feature rich."

>> ON THE DISC
You can find all these programs on the disc.

>> WORD PROCESSOR

Bean 2.4.2

Free A user-friendly (and wallet-friendly) editor for basic text editing

CONTACTS

Developer: James Hoover
www.bean-osx.com

REQUIREMENTS

Mac OS X 10.4 or later

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Simple and fast
- ⊕ Lots of shortcuts
- ⊖ No auto-correct
- ⊖ Limited layout

VERDICT

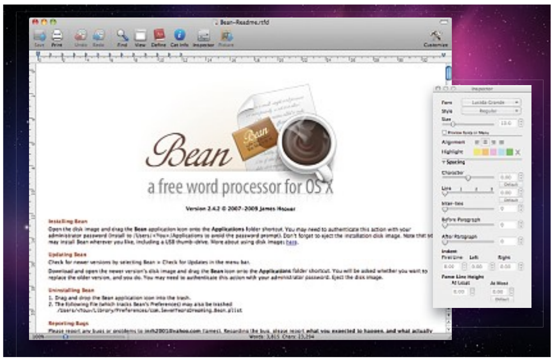
★★★★☆

"A fast, efficient and fairly elegant app for anyone wanting a grown-up version of TextEdit."

Over the years, word processors have taken on board aspects of desktop publishing software, and in doing so have become over-complex and bloated. To that end, many Mac users fire up *TextEdit* when all they want to do is write. *Bean* attempts to offer something of a halfway house – the speed of *TextEdit*, but with some advanced features that Apple's own editor lacks.

In use, *Bean* comes across like an unreleased *TextEdit Pro*. It lacks a few *TextEdit* features (auto-complete in Snow Leopard being the sole major omission we noticed), but adds live word count, basic templating, date-stamped backups, and an enhanced Find panel.

Writing is also sped up in various ways: keyboard shortcuts provide access to a huge range of actions; selections can be made by font style, family, size or colour; and there's even a handy Complete Word option, for when you're struggling with how to spell tricky words. We were also impressed by *Bean's* interface: the main window's toolbar and icons are great, and Preferences enable important things to be configured to suit.



If you want a free 'TextEdit Pro', Bean's the closest you'll get.

Obviously, there are restrictions with an app such as *Bean*. Although it reads and writes to various formats, including DOC and DOCX, compatibility is limited – images, tables and formatting will be stripped from DOCX, for example, leaving just text. However, for writing quick notes, *Bean* is a must-have download for anyone who wishes *TextEdit* offered a little bit more.

Craig Grannell

>> WINDOW MANAGEMENT

Cinch 1.0.1

$7 (£5) Get Aero Snap on your Mac

CONTACTS Developer: Irradiated Software (www.irradiatedsoftware.com)

Windows 7 introduced some useful window management features, and *Cinch* provides a Mac equivalent to Aero Snap. In terms of functionality, *Cinch* defines three screen edges as 'hot zones'. Drag a window to the top edge and it maximises. A drag to the left or right edge resizes the window to fill half the screen. To restore the original size, drag it away from its 'cinched' position.

Cinch is especially great if you've a fairly large display, enabling you to place a couple of *Safari* windows next to each other for page comparisons, or to neatly position *Mail* and *iCal*. The full-screen option is also useful, given that Mac OS X windows have no maximise button.

There are a few niggles. On dual-screen displays, you must skew your setup, otherwise *Cinch* has no right-hand edge to work with, and Spaces users may find 'cinching' switches to a different space. However, compatibility is high: only Windows apps in virtual machines and Adobe apps (which don't use standard windows) don't play ball and will do nothing, but this won't cause problems.

Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"An elegant and efficient addition to split-screen and maximised windows."

>> SOCIAL NETWORK BROWSER

Facebook Desktop 1.6

$4.99 (£3.50) An app we recommend… to avoid

CONTACTS Developer: Bit Per Second (http://bitpersecond.com)

On hearing about *Facebook Desktop*, you might think it's an official app and hope it's as good as Facebook's excellent iPhone app. In both cases, you'll be disappointed. Instead, this very unofficial app is a single-site browser that almost beggars belief with its bare-faced cheek in having a price tag.

At first, we wondered if it was a joke – there's a 'Dosconnect' [sic] button in the Chat tab, ugly toolbar buttons that functionally clash with the app's tabs, and a Lifestyle tab that links to the *New York Times* Fashion & Style section. Furthermore, we couldn't get *Flash* games to work, and links to third-party websites were all dead. The only benefits of this app seem to be its standalone nature and a Minimise to Menu Bar option. However, the joke's on you if you decide to pay for *Facebook Desktop*, since you can use the free *Fluid* (http://fluidapp.com) to create something similar and better in a few minutes.

Often, we review great apps to bring them to your attention, but in this case we've given it no stars and our review serves as a warning: avoid at all costs.

Craig Grannell

VERDICT

☆☆☆☆☆

"Totally and utterly awful, with absolutely no redeeming features whatsoever."

>> INTERNATIONAL SAVINGS AND WELCOME GIFT

Subscribe to MacFormat

and get yourself a MacFormat branded USB flash drive filled with 13 back issues as PDFs!

Our newly updated *MacFormat* branded USB provides you with content from 13 back issues, meaning you never again have to hunt through old magazines looking for that must-read article. Or simply use it for storing your own files!

All your Apple needs
Mac
FORMAT

FANTASTIC WELCOME GIFT!
This USB flash drive contains 13 complete issues of the UK's best-selling Mac magazine

>> WHY SUBSCRIBE?

- Get every issue delivered to your home or workplace wherever you are in the world!
- Get 13 issues a year of troubleshooting advice and reviews of all the latest Apple kit
- Never miss an issue!
- Get exclusive access to our subs-only area on the *MacFormat* website, giving you unlimited access to the *MacFormat* archive

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
>Mac >iPod >iPhone
>Issue 220 May 2010
DO MORE IN SNOW LEOPARD
30 GREAT OS X HINTS AND TIPS
Get started p70
MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS
84 PAGES OF ADVICE!
The UK's no.1 Mac magazine
Photoshop workshop
Enhance contrast using Levels
Make books using iPhoto
Turn your snaps into classic books
Enhance iMovie clips
Tips for improving video quality
THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
>Sony bloggie mobile
>MindManager 8
>Canon MX870 printer
AND MUCH MORE!
iWork
The Ultimate Guide
Become an expert at Pages, Keynote and Numbers!
ON TEST
New Aperture 3
Take your photos further
ebooks on iPad
How it will change the world
MAC GAMES
New world order
Civ IV: Colonization reviewed
DISC INSIDE!
>iSoftPhone 2.7 A fully featured Mac VoIP client
>Tidy Up! Free up space on your Mac with ease
techradar.com
Future

>> MACFORMAT PRICES**

Europe pay £79.20 saving 54%

Rest of world pay £90

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/mfc/p112

or call +44 1858 438794 quoting code p112

From the USA or Canada?

USA & Canada pay $129.99 saving 37%

www.imsnews.com/macformat-a033

or call our hotline TOLL FREE on 1-800 428 3003 quoting code a033

Terms and Conditions
*Savings based on buying 13 issues from newsstand. **Rest of world do save money, but have no set newsstand price, therefore we can't advertise amount saved. UK, EU & ROW pay GBP. USA & Canada pay USD. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 13 issues of *MacFormat* a year. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. Offer ends 30th May 2010.

>> CLOUD SERVER

Cloud Engines Pogoplug

£99 Could this bring network-attached storage to the masses?

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Cloud Engines
www.pogoplug.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Drive connection: USB 2.0 (x4)
Network: Gigabit Ethernet **Drive Formats:** NTFS, FAT32, Mac OS Extended Journaled and non-Journaled (HFS+), EXT-2/EXT-3

PROS & CONS

⊕ Incredibly simple to set up
⊕ Set your own storage capacity
⊕ Access from any online computer
⊖ Clunky web interface

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A solid and innovative product, but a few flaws keep it from perfection."

Network-attached storage (NAS) drives have got simpler over the last couple of years, and Pogoplug could be the simplest yet. The device connects to your home network via Ethernet, and enables you to access your files over the internet. It has no storage of its own, but you can plug in up to four USB hard drives or flash drives.

Setting up Pogoplug is amazingly simple, and only takes about five minutes. When it's up and running, files stored on its drives can be accessed on any computer connected to the internet, using a browser-based interface. You can share them with friends and colleagues too, automatically sending a download link by email or even a message to social networking sites, such as Facebook and Twitter. Downloading shared files can be a slow task, so if they're large, it's wise to queue them overnight. Music and appropriately encoded videos can be streamed through the web interface, and folders can be automatically backed up.

After downloading a small piece of software, you'll have Pogoplug's drives appear on your desktop. The web-based interface is great for remote downloading and sharing, but a little clunky for local management. Projects for the more tech-savvy include streaming over *iTunes* and running a bit torrent client.

Products designed to be simple can frustrate due to their lack of configurable options, and that applies here. Even so, Pogoplug's ease of use wins through. We just wish it came in an alernative range of colours.

Ian Osborne

Pogoplug is currently only available in pink.

>> POCKET HARD DRIVE

LaCie Rikiki 250GB

£60 A pocket-sized drive that's tough enough to take the knocks

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: LaCie
www.lacie.com/uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Hard disk form factor: 2.5 inch
Interfaces: USB 2.0,
Dimensions: 11x7.5x1.3cm
Weight: 0.158kg

PROS & CONS

⊕ Very small form factor
⊕ Durable and stylish casing
⊖ Speed booster is Windows-only
⊖ No integrated USB cable

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"A solid, stylish drive combined with transport-friendly durability."

The Rikiki (it's French for 'tiny') is one of the smallest portable drives around, fitting snugly in your laptop bag or even your pocket. Its knock-resistant brushed aluminium casing is ideal for transportation, and it's available in 250GB, 500GB and 640GB capacities. Rikiki comes with a few extras. The *LaCie Setup Assistant* makes formatting to suit your requirements a simple task, which is useful if you're not used to formatting hard drives. It also comes bundled with 10GB of online storage through Wuala for a year, and a copy of *Intego Backup Assistant*, which is unlikely to tempt *SuperDuper!* or *Carbon Copy Cloner* users to switch.

In our tests, the Rikiki averaged sequential read speeds of 22.8MB per second and write speeds of 20.3MB per second. Its random read and write speeds were 9.6MB/s and 15.1MB/s respectively – acceptable but fairly unremarkable. It would have been faster if the bundled *USB Boost* transfer accelerator wasn't Windows-only. The drive comes replete with a space-savingly short (18cm) USB lead, but we would have preferred an integrated cable, even at the price of a slightly larger form factor.

If the LaCie Rikiki is the smallest portable drive on the market, as claimed, it's only by millimetres. It's an attractive, durable device, but without an OS X compatible speed enhancer, its bundled extras are of limited value. The price is about right for a drive of this quality, so if you're looking for a small portable HDD, you could do worse than invest in a Rikiki.

Ian Osborne

It's the smallest pocket hard drive around, but only just.

This gorgeous new Canon home and home-office printer is more than just a pretty fascia.
Photography by Dave Caudrey

>> MULTIFUNCTION PRINTER

Canon PIXMA MX870

£199 Can this new multifunction device continue Canon's recent run of successful printers?

The Canon PIXMA MX870 is a slightly more office-orientated version of the PIXMA MP640, adding fax functionality and a 35-sheet ADF but losing the facility to print directly onto optical discs. Its stablemate earned a five-star review back in *MacFormat* issue 215, and the new machine succeeds admirably in living up to these high standards.

The MX870's build quality is exceptionally good, as are the useful little touches such as the LEDs that light up to show an ink tank is fitted correctly. The paper tray opens automatically when the machine's about to print, and it's so easy to set up and use that you barely need its comprehensive printed manual. Connectivity is also covered through USB, WiFi or Ethernet options.

Its print quality lives up to the high standards set by recent Canon releases. The five-tank system uses pigmented black ink for text printing, giving vivid, clear results with very little bleed. It's waterproof too – perfect for envelopes and flyers. In our speed test, a 20-page document printed in four minutes, 58 seconds, which is a little slow but acceptable for a home-office machine.

The MX870 performed very well in our default-quality, plain-paper photo test, giving a very serviceable print with very little banding. The colours were a little bleached, but overall it's as good as you could expect given the paper quality and print speed. But it's when we slotted some photo paper in the rear tray and ramped up the quality to high that the printer really came into its own: beautifully rich colours, super-smooth gradient ramps and outstanding detail. If you value quality over speed, the MX870 gives no cause for complaints.

> *"It's so easy to set up and use that you barely need its comprehensive printed manual"*

The Canon PIXMA MX870 is ideal for home and home-office use. Its print standards are every bit as good as our current favourite machine, the Canon PIXMA MP640, so which one you go for depends on whether you value the MX870's fax features and sheet feeder over the MP640's on-disc printing. The choice is yours.
Ian Osborne

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Canon (UK) Ltd
www.canon.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Print technology: Inkjet
Resolution: 9,600x2,400dpi
Memory card: CompactFlash, SD, MS **PictBridge:** Yes **Dimensions:** 49x44x22.5cm **Weight:** 11.8kg

PROS & CONS

⊕ Stellar print engine
⊕ Packed with features
⊕ Easy to operate
⊖ A little bulky

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A brilliant machine. Print quality is excellent and speed is acceptable."

>>MULTI-GADGET CHARGING

IDAPT I3

£34 Configure your own charging station for your gadgets

The genius of the system is that it will adapt to your particular mix of gadgets.

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: IDAPT
www.idaptweb.com/uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Supplied tips: iPhone/iPod, Micro-USB, Mini-USB, Sony Ericsson, Nokia, Samsung mobiles **Available tips:** see www.idaptweb.com/UK/idapt/tips/availables_tips.html

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Convenient
- ⊕ Flexible, cheap to expand
- ⊖ Won't suit all combinations
- ⊖ Feels/looks a little cheap

VERDICT

★★★★½

"Good value system that should adapt to your needs for years."

Rather than wrestling with a spaghetti of cables, trying to find a spare plug socket, and plain losing chargers, buy the IDAPT I3. The idea is simple: plug it into one power socket, and click your gadgets on top to charge them. There's space for three, and the genius of the system is that each charging socket can be pulled out and replaced with a different 'tip' for a given gadget. You get six in the box – iPhone/iPod (works fine with the 3GS), Micro-USB and Mini-USB, and tips for the latest types of Sony Ericsson, Nokia and Samsung mobile phones. And there's more to buy online. Each costs around £6, with options for rechargable AA/AAA batteries and iPod shuffle, and there's more to come.

Plus it works. However, some gadgets might sit at an odd angle – our Kindle felt precarious wobbling on its Micro-USB connection – and you might have to shuffle the tips around to get everything to fit. But it's still a great, convenient system, with all gadgets charging simultaneously. There's a power switch on the back too.

It might not suit all combinations. There's no straight USB-A socket for charging gadgets such as Jawbone's series of Bluetooth headsets, and some things, thanks to bulk or where their charging points are, just won't fit.

It's supplied only with a British power plug, but since it's a standard C8 (figure-eight) connector on the back of the I3, there's nothing to stop you plugging in a different power cable when abroad; it supports 85-240V.

Christopher Phin

>>DUAL-PURPOSE DOCKING STATION

Buffalo Dualie 500GB

£199 This space-saving dock has many tricks up its sleeve

The Dualie is an excellent space-saving device that combines several features.

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Buffalo Technology
www.dualie.net

SPECIFICATIONS

OS: 10.4 or later
Capacity: 500GB
Hard disk form factor: 2.5 inches
Interfaces: USB 2.0, FireWire 800

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ An excellent concept
- ⊕ Saves space
- ⊕ Attractive, robust design
- ⊖ Expensive

VERDICT

★★★★½

"An excellent combination of form and function, but it needs a price drop."

The Dualie is a portable hard drive and a docking station for your iPhone or iPod. It connects to your Mac via USB, enabling you to sync or otherwise manage either device while it's in the dock. But as it's also mains-powered, you can recharge your phone or audio player even when your computer's switched off. Behind the dock sits a 500GB HDD (supplied). Connecting through the rear dock's USB outlet, the drive can be removed and carried around just like any other portable drive. When used outside the dock, USB and FireWire 800 connections are available, with no power supply required. The Dualie even has two extra USB ports on the back, giving you a hub to connect further USB peripherals. At the time of going to press it was launching as an Apple store-exclusive, but it might be on sale elsewhere by the time you read this.

The Dualie looks the part, with both the dock and the hard drive sporting a brushed aluminium and rubber finish. Your iPod touch or iPhone looks right at home there. It's perfectly compact too, taking up only 10cm by 10cm on your desk. In our *QuickBench* tests, the drive proved admirably speedy with the front dock bare, but docking an iPod or (especially) an iPhone slows it down by up to 25%. It's best to make sure only the hard drive is docked when transferring large files. It's a little expensive too, but if you wait for the inevitable price drop, it's an excellent addition to any Mac owner's desktop.

Ian Osborne

ON/OFF
W
T
SONY
HD
bloggie
ON/OFF
W
T
SONY

The Sony bloggie MHS-PM5 is easy to carry around, and offers a swivel lens.

Photography by Dave Caudrey

>> COMPACT DV CAMERA

Sony bloggie MHS-PM5

£160 Can Sony's new mini-camcorder put the company at the forefront of convenient video recording?

Pocket-sized HD capable compact DV cameras are the new must-have technology, but Sony was late to the party with its first outing, the Webbie, which earned mediocre reviews. Its successor, the bloggie, looks much better, but as we found here, looks aren't everything.

The bloggie comes in several flavours. We reviewed the MHS-PM5 model, which boasts a 270-degree swivel lens. The swivel lens is fun, and means you can be less intrusive when holding the camera. It can also record 1080p video at 30 frames per second, with 720p at 30 or 60fps, and VGA at 30fps available as well. It has a mounting for your tripod, rechargeable battery, a 5MP sensor for stills and image stabilisation to reduce blur, but given the size of the camera it's unsurprising that it isn't that impressive, as we discovered during our testing. On the plus side, the bloggie is compatible with recent versions of *iMovie* and we really liked the separate buttons on the device for still images and video recording, which is a great idea. You're less likely to miss a shot or a movie opportunity when you don't have to go through a menu to change modes. Considering compact DV cameras are built with convenience in mind, this is a great addition. But, it lacks features that ought to be there. There's no microphone port, so you're stuck with the internal mic. There's no optical zoom, with only 4x digital zoom catered for, and no HDMI output.

> *"Although the bloggie is far from disastrous, there are better compact DV cameras available for less"*

Compared to the Kodak Zi8, reviewed last issue, the bloggie MHS-PM5 starts to look less impressive. Even more so when you look at the video it shoots. Its colours look bleached, and its videos as a whole lack the vibrant clarity of the Kodak's recordings. Its low-light performance is significantly worse, and it's more susceptible to motion blur, especially when recording at higher resolutions. Although far from disastrous (it's definitely a step up from the Webbie), we can hardly recommend it when there are better compact DV cameras available for less.

Ian Osborne

CONTACTS

Manufacturer: Sony
www.sony.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Resolution: 5038K **Recording formats:** MPEG4 AVC/H.264 (MP4) **Recording media:** Memory Stick PRO Duo **Dimensions:** 1.9 x 10.8 x 5.4cm **Weight:** 130g

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Useful swivel lens
- ⊕ Buttons for stills and video
- ⊖ Mediocre performance
- ⊖ Better, cheaper alternatives exist

VERDICT

★★½☆☆

"A step in the right direction, but still trails behind the best..."

01
02
03
04
JIVO
Photoshop
EditorsKeys
EditorsTool

Notebook and tablet bags don't have to be dull - here we have a cool selection.

>> NOTEBOOK BAG

LE Vertigo (13-inch)

£48 www.be-ez.com

01 This cool over-the-shoulder bag holds your MacBook vertically, rather than in a horizontal orientation as with most other notebook bags. Its stylish, waterproof, all-black exterior opens to reveal orange detail. An adjustable elastic strap holds your MacBook secure, and there are plenty of pockets and pouches to store your stuff.

LE Vertigo offers a great combination of comfort and style. It's very sturdy, and is made from recycled materials with no PVC present, so ecologists will love it. Other colours and sizes are also available.

Ian Osborne

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A comfortable, stylish and sturdy laptop bag that's ideal for commuters."

>> NOTEBOOK SLEEVE

JIVO Snuggli 13- or 15-inch

£25 www.jivotechnology.com

02 The Snuggli is made of red Neoprene and features a Japanese-influenced design. The fleece lining gives it extra protection from the inevitable knocks and scrapes your notebook is subjected to when you transport it from A to B. It's available for 13-inch and 15-inch MacBooks, and there's a 10-inch version for netbooks.

The Snuggli is well made, with every seam over-stitched for toughness, and there are no zips, eliminating potential weak points. If you want to make a statement with a striking sleeve, then the Snuggli is for you.

Ian Osborne

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"If you like loud, flashy notebook sleeves, look no further than the Snuggli."

>> TABLET SLEEVE

be.ez LA robe Tablet

£23 www.be-ez.com

03 be.ez, famous for its notebook bags and sleeves, has brought out a range of protective pouches for Wacom's popular graphics tablets. Versions are available for the Bamboo and Intuos4 ranges.

The sleeves are made from what be.ez describes as 'low resilience polyurethane shape-memory foam'. What this means in practice is it keeps its shape after being compressed, for extra protection. It's extremely stylish, with a jet-black exterior and lime-green lining. Build quality is good too, and there's even a loop for your pen.

Ian Osborne

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"Definitely worth buying if you regularly carry around a Wacom tablet."

>> KEY STICKERS

Photoshop Keyboard Set

£10 www.editorskeys.com

04 If you're a *Photoshop* newbie struggling to remember what each key does, then this sticker set could be what you need. With more than 70 labels for your keyboard, the stickers highlight each key's *Photoshop* shortcut function. They're robust too, surviving our grubby fingers and several wipe-overs with a sponge and cleaning fluid. Unfortunately they left a residue when we peeled them off, though this was easy to remove with the disposable wipe provided.

Sticker sets for other Mac applications are also available.

Ian Osborne

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"A really useful way to help newcomers get to grips with Photoshop."

Mac FORMAT
101 BEST-EVER Mac Tips

Issue 213
October 2009

101 best-ever Mac tips
Final Cut Studio reviewed
Making music on Mac
Monitor group test
On the disc
Carrara 6 Pro, Finance 5.0, plus tutorial files and more

SOLD OUT!

Mac FORMAT
Snow Leopard
The ultimate user guide

Issue 214
November 2009

The new iPod nano
App Store controversy
Get to grips with iTunes 9
Work smarter in OS X
On the disc
Trax OS, QuickApps 1, KavaServices 3

Mac FORMAT
The 20 biggest Mac problems
SOLVED!

Issue 215
December 2009

20 Mac problems sorted
iPhone GPS apps tested
Make a podcast jingle
Portable HD group test
On the disc
GrupaDupa 1.0.3, SWF Encrypt 4, Twit Menulet 4

Mac FORMAT
iPhoto
The Ultimate Guide

Issue 216
January 2010

Ultimate guide to iPhoto
Get fit with iPhone
Master Mac OS X file sharing
10 Apple milestones
On the disc
Advanced Link Manager, New Star Soccer, Crayon Ball

Mac FORMAT
Detox your Mac

Issue 217
February 2010

Sort photos using GPS
Investigating Apple TV 3.0
Solid-state drive group test
Customise Mac OS X
On the disc
AppDelete 2.2.3, Mac-HaBu Bronze 10.3.2 and more

SOLD OUT!

Mac FORMAT
Never lose a file again!

Issue 218
March 2010

Never lose a file again!
Add other operating systems
Organise social networking
Top 10 iPhone apps
On the disc
Archive 5.5.1, Fresh 1.2.2, NTFS for Mac 6.5 Express

Back issues

Want to order a back issue of MacFormat? Hurry – stock is limited!

You've only just missed...

Issue 219 / April 2010

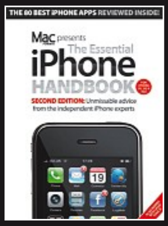
Say hello to iPad
Hands-on with the future...

Plus...
40 ways to improve your Mac
Cut the cost of buying a Mac
Stylise your snaps
Add a Mail notifier
Six semi-pro cameras on test
GTA for iPhone

On the disc
Curator 1.3, Captain FTP 6.2, Fun Booth 1, top shareware and more

Mac FORMAT
40 WAYS TO IMPROVE YOUR MAC
Say hello to iPad
Hands-on with the future

Why not also try these...


The Essential iPhone HANDBOOK

Switch to Mac
Welcome to the Mac!

The Essential Snow Leopard Handbook

Don't miss our special issues, but hurry – limited stocks available!
MacFormat Presents brings the expertise and experience of *MacFormat*'s writers to cover a single subject in its entirety. You can buy all of these special issues online at www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/macformatpresents.

To order back issues telephone +44 (0)870 837 4773
To buy online or to subscribe to MacFormat, visit www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk

iPhone

» MEET YOUR IPHONE EXPERT
Deputy Editor Christopher Phin knows more about the iPhone than any one man has the right to.

● NEW RELEASES ● SMALL APPLICATIONS ● USEFUL UTILITIES ● TRUSTED REVIEWS

NEWS IN BRIEF

Apple removes 'sexy' apps

Apple has removed apps with 'overtly sexual content', and will prevent any further similar apps being added. In a letter sent to the developer of *Wobble iBoobs (Premium Uncensored)*, Apple stated that, while it had previously accepted the app, numerous complaints had prompted it to change its guidelines. Other apps have also been removed, though some high-profile exceptions, such as the *Playboy* app, have caused some to question Apple's motives and criteria.

BBC

BBC app plans criticised

The BBC's plans to offer native news and sport apps for the iPhone have drawn criticism from other media outlets. David Newell, of the Newspaper Publishers Association, said, "The BBC is preparing to muscle in and trample the aspirations of commercial news providers."

» MULTI-PROTOCOL IM CLIENT

Meebo

£FREE Chat to your friends on AIM, Yahoo, ICQ and more… for free!

With everyone wittering on about Twitter these days, it's easy to forget that instant messaging is still around and still popular.

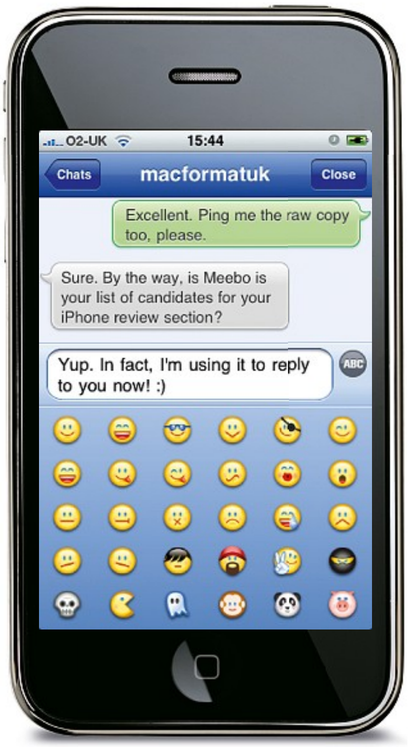
However, IM on the iPhone has always seemed a bit pointless to us. It's not just that the flow of conversation can be interrupted by having to peck out a message on the iPhone's on-screen keyboard, but, much more importantly, because the iPhone's inability to run apps in the background has historically meant that unless you actually have your IM app open on the screen (and who would?), you're going to be offline and unreachable. Pointless…

> *"You don't even have to have the Meebo app open on your iPhone in order to let people get in touch over IM"*

Meebo changes that, because it uses the push notifications framework that Apple introduced in iPhone OS 3.0. Rather than apps running in the background, Apple maintains a persistent connection with your iPhone over WiFi or the mobile network, and developers can push notifications out to you via Apple.

The practical upshot of this is that you don't even have to have the *Meebo* app open on your iPhone in order to let people get in touch over IM. So long as it's correctly configured (just accept the defaults), notifications of new chats – or new replies to existing conversations – pop up over whatever you're doing on your iPhone just as it would with a text message. Tap on the View option, and you're taken right into the conversation.

Meebo supports every IM protocol we've heard of, and many we haven't. (Well, it doesn't support Twitter, but that's not really IM. It does do Facebook Chat, though.) Your buddy list can quickly get messy if you add more than one or two services, but the fact that it handles all our IM accounts, does push, and is free, means this is one that's staying on our iPhones.



Excellent. Ping me the raw copy too, please.

Sure. By the way, is Meebo is your list of candidates for your iPhone review section?

Yup. In fact, I'm using it to reply to you now! :)

CONTACTS

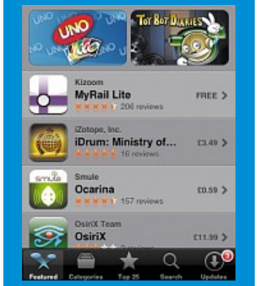
Developer: Meebo

VERDICT

★★★★½

"Suddenly, IM on the iPhone becomes useful. Can get a bit messy with lots of accounts, though."

» DOWNLOAD THESE APPS



You can download these apps from the iTunes Store on your Mac or from the App Store on your iPhone or iPod touch.

>> UPCOMING CLIENT

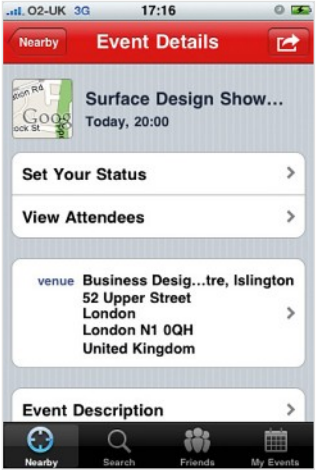
Happening

£1.19 Find out what's happening around you

The Upcoming service gathers events such as concerts and conferences, and lets you indicate those that you'll attend, mixing social networking with event planning.

The independent *Happening* app hooks into Upcoming, and lets you search for events or, by leveraging your iPhone's location-awareness, lets you see events that are happening around you. As such, it's dependent on Upcoming's listings; in *MacFormat's* hometown of Bath, nothing's happening, apparently. When we tested in London, though, there were dozens of geotagged events within walking distance.

You can't add events directly to your iPhone's calendar, though you could subscribe to Upcoming's feed in a few different ways.


O2-UK 3G
17:16
Nearby
Event Details
Surface Design Show…
Today, 20:00
Set Your Status
View Attendees
venue
Business Desig...tre, Islington
52 Upper Street
London
London N1 0QH
United Kingdom
Event Description
Nearby
Search
Friends
My Events

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"Little to criticise about the app, but it relies on data that can be patchy and skewed."

>> STARBUCKS APP

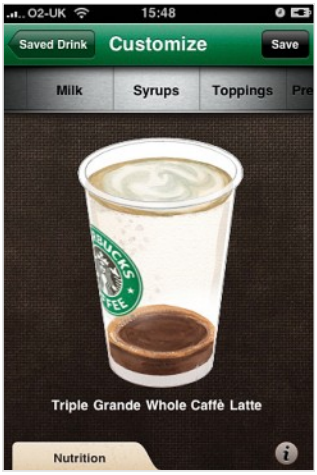
Starbucks

£FREE Fancy a coffee?

We feel odd featuring an app that pushes you towards one company, especially when that company is, for some, controversial. But the *Starbucks* app is so good, we're making an exception.

It lets you find nearby stores, showing whether they're open or not and what facilities they offer.

Best of all, though, it lets you explore the drinks on the Starbucks menu, customising to your heart's content, and, happily, then telling you what mocha-venti-frappa-demi-cappu-tastic incantation you need to use to order it. Nutritional information is shown for each drink, too, though not for excessively customised ones. We'd also like to see prices and Starbucks Card integration.


O2-UK
15:48
Saved Drink
Customize
Save
Milk
Syrups
Toppings
Triple Grande Whole Caffè Latte
Nutrition

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A beautiful, well-engineered app that should be a gold standard for iPhone apps."

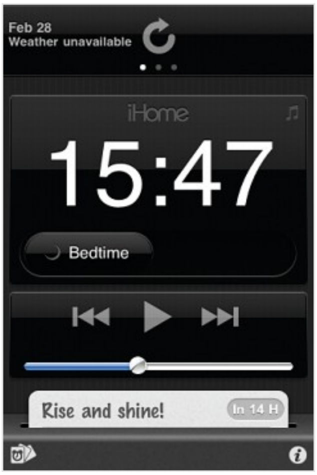
>> ALARM CLOCK

iHome+Sleep

£FREE Feature-packed alarm clock

Search for 'alarm clock' and you'll net almost 200 results in the App Store, but we've highlighted this one because it promises a rich, rewarding experience. It uses 'sleep cards' that you configure to a bewildering degree. Define go-to-sleep music to drift off to, rise-and-shiney music to wake to, times, days, snooze periods, wake-up mantras and more. It will even track your sleeping habits so you can see just how much shut-eye you're getting.

In theory, it's lovely. In practice, though, music sometimes doesn't play, it's a pain for podcasts, the weather widget is US-only at the moment, and, depending on what speaker system you use on your bedside, you can be blasted awake thanks to poor volume controls.


Feb 28
Weather unavailable
iHome
15:47
Bedtime
Rise and shine!
In 14 H

VERDICT

★★☆☆☆

"Promises a lot. Fails to deliver. Fixes are due in version 1.2 though."

>> CONTEXT-AWARE IMAGE SCALING

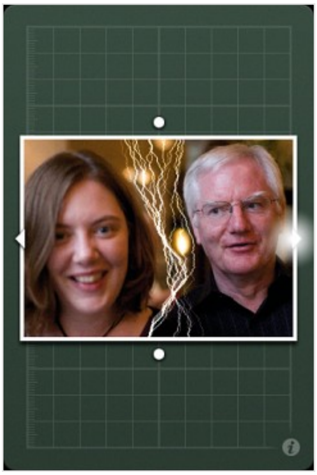
Liquid Scale

£1.19 Smart-resize your pictures

Take the hassle (and scissors) out of cutting your ex from your old photos with *Liquid Scale*.

Normally, when you scale an image, everything scales in the same proportions. *Liquid Scale* instead lets you define some areas – faces, say – that should be protected, and some that are expendable. Then when you drag the handles of the image in to resize it, those expendable areas are collapsed, while retaining the subject of the photos.

Initial reactions are generally very positive. *Photoshop* itself only got this feature in *CS4*. However, some details can go a bit wonky, and, short of reverting to the original saved pic, there's no easy way to undo. ●



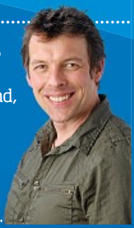
VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Astonishing tech offering decent results. Yet another reason to love the iPhone."

Games

» MEET YOUR GAMES GURU



Andy Dyer is a legend, having worked on many games mags. He now gets his gaming fix on his iMac and iPod touch.

NEWS IN BRIEF

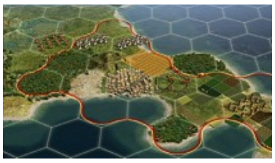
New balls, please

New Star Tennis can't claim to be a *Smash Court Tennis 3* beater. After all, you don't get the atmosphere of a big studio-produced game with the budget to feature licensed players, venues and tournaments. But for the asking price, this is a smart knockabout featuring an innovative control system, full career mode and minigames including Casino, Karts and Darts. It's, er, Ace!

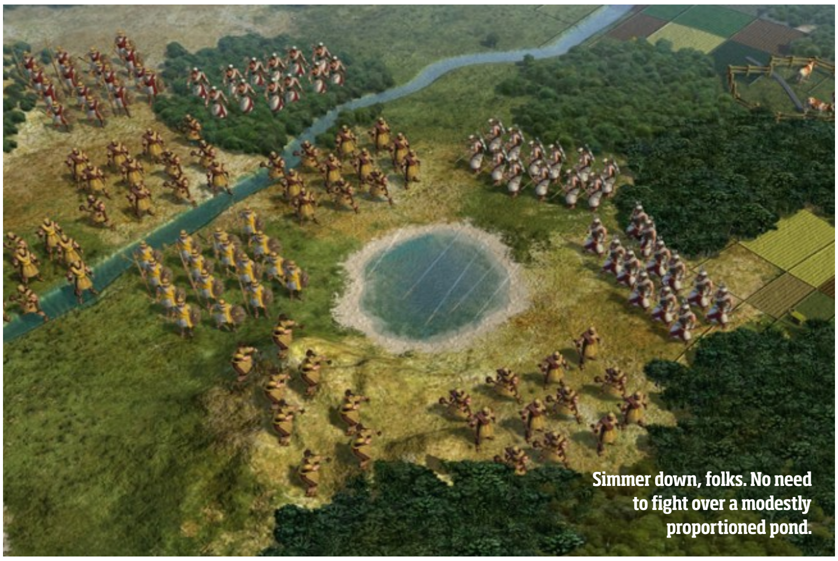
More monkey business

Tales of Monkey Island is the latest adventure starring legendary videogame hero Guybrush Threepwood. It was released episodically on WiiWare and PC a while back, but the game is now available on Mac in its entirety. Developed in partnership with LucasArts, it's every bit as slick and amusing as the original *Monkey Island*.

It's George Washington. We think. He should probably chill out a bit.



Hexagons. They're the future of strategy gaming, allegedly.



Simmer down, folks. No need to fight over a modestly proportioned pond.

» PREVIEW

The fall of Civilization

Autumn brings a new version of Sid Meier's epic strategy game

After much speculation, it has been announced that *Sid Meier's Civilization V* is nearing completion and the game will be published by Take Two Interactive in the Autumn. On PC, that is. Us Mac owners will have to wait a bit longer than that, no doubt, but it's worth tucking into what information there is on this major new overhaul of Sid Meier's epic strategy game.

Civ V will feature a new game engine built from the ground up, which basically means they've flushed everything but the core premise down the toilet and started all over again. But it's great news for us players, as it means we'll be getting a game featuring cutting-edge visuals, a brand new combat system, deeper diplomatic interactions and a whole host of other enhanced features yet to be announced.

The new game will be played out on hexagonal tiles; not terribly realistic perhaps, but certainly more versatile when it comes to deep strategic gameplay. There will be new leaders to take control of and, thanks to the new engine, we'll be able to see detailed animations of everything from diplomatic exchanges to full-scale battles between empires, which will look and feel truly epic. Another addition to the combat is ranged bombardment, which will enable players to attack enemies from behind their own front lines.

> *"The new game will be played out on hexagonal tiles; not terribly realistic, but certainly versatile"*

Finally, there'll be a much more extensive range of modding options and multiplayer features than in the current *Civ* series. In the meantime, of course, *Civ IV* is still very much alive and kicking, and we've reviewed a brand new (and rather good) spin-off of the franchise over on page 102. ●

>> ARCADE ADVENTURE

Star Wars The Force Unleashed: Ultimate Sith Edition

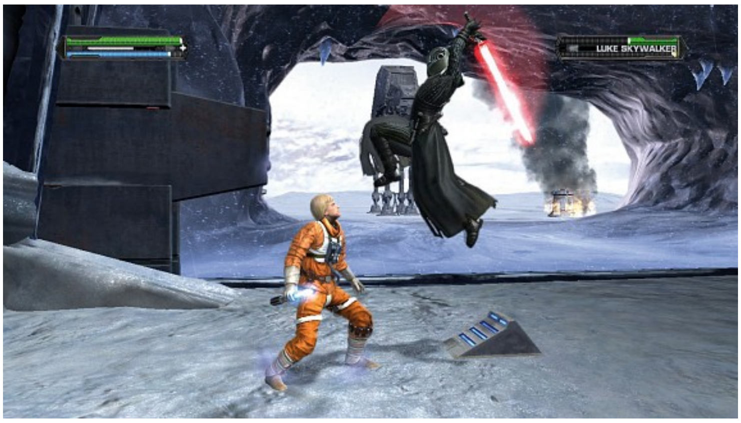
£40 Not another Star Wars game? Oh go on, Force yourself

We shudder to think how many hours and days – possibly months, even – we've spent trudging through George Lucas' increasingly bloated Star Wars universe. We reckon he owes us big time. Fortunately, ol' beardy does occasionally repay some of his debt by giving us a genuinely enjoyable Star Wars game, and *The Force Unleashed* is one such game.

But it's more than just a game. *The Force Unleashed* is a Star Wars project that aims to relate the events that took place between the first and second movie trilogies through various media including comicbooks, action figures, a novel, a role-playing game and this videogame.

Fortunately for us Mac owners, we get to cut straight to the *Ultimate Sith Edition*, which incorporates the original *Force Unleashed* game, additional levels that console players were able to download, and a whole new level exclusive to this edition of the game. If you've played the original game on another system, it's debatable whether or not the extra content is worth another 40 quid, but otherwise we encourage you to embrace it with Jedi enthusiasm.

> *"Pick up enemies and use them as projectile weapons; or if you're feeling particularly cold, toss them over a precipice to their doom"*



The unforgiving ice world of Hoth. If only this had been an event at the Winter Olympics…

Jar Jar Binks free zone

The original *Force Unleashed* content follows the story of Darth Vader's secret apprentice (indeed, the opening level sees you actually controlling Vader himself, thus setting up the premise). The apprentice's motivation is primarily to hunt down and kill the remaining Jedi, but as is so often the case in the Star Wars universe, things are… well, politically a little tangled, and you'll often be called upon to slaughter Rebel and Empire forces alike which, while morally ambiguous, certainly makes the playing experience much richer.

And for a game which is, at its heart, just an old fashioned wandering beat-'em-up, the gameplay is remarkably satisfying. Exploration is fun not only due to the spectacular scale of some of the locations, but also to some simplistic but challenging platforming sections. The real meat, though, is in the combat. You have essentially three tools of attack: your lightsaber, which is tasty in its own right both in close combat and used as a projectile weapon; and then there's the Force. You can blast opponents, or pick up objects and throw them at your enemies. In addition you can, with hilarious effect, pick up enemies and use them as projectile weapons; or, if you're feeling particularly cold, toss them over a precipice to their doom.

As the game progresses, so your range of moves increases, enabling you to employ any number of saber and Force combos against your enemies, including lightning blasts and shields, aerial slashes, Force pushes, slams… it's a riot.

Most impressive

On the enemy side, there are 50 different opponents to encounter, but far from this being a relentless onslaught, enemy units are used intelligently, sometimes sparingly, and occasionally en masse to provide different challenges forcing you to assess and think about how to tackle new areas. It's a potent formula made all the more exciting because it sticks to what made Star Wars so great in the first place – lightsabers, mysticism and a great cast of characters. ●

CONTACTS

Publisher: Aspyr Media
www.aspyr.com
Developer: In-house

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5.8 (Leopard)
Processor: Intel Core 2 Duo 2.4GHz
RAM: 2GB **Hard disk space:** 25GB
Video: Radeon HD2600, Geforce 8600 256MB **Other:** DVD-ROM, mouse, keyboard or Microsoft Xbox 360 wired controller, Intel integrated video chipsets are not supported

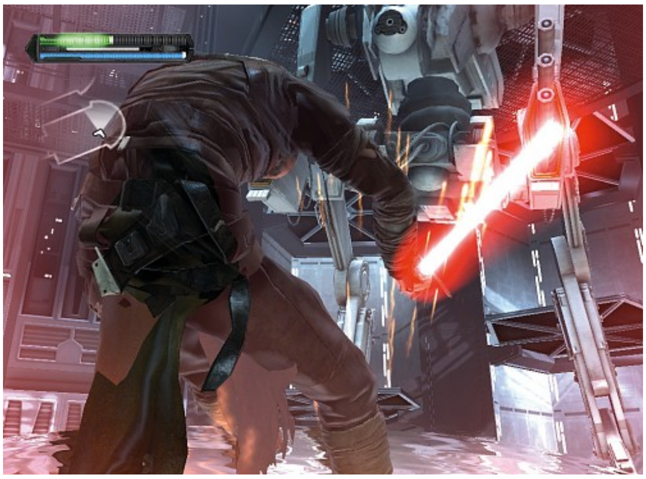
PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Genuinely interesting storyline
- ⊕ Looks a treat
- ⊕ Fun combat
- ⊕ Well-designed levels
- ⊖ Logitech controllers not invited
- ⊖ Not the longest game ever

VERDICT

★★★★★

"A fun and frantic battler that restores our faith in the Star Wars Universe."



Use the Force to throw stuff at troublesome bots. There's more than enough in this Sith Lord to go around.

>>STRATEGY

Civilization IV: Colonization

£30 New technology meets an old idea in the latest Civ release

CONTACTS

Developer: Firaxis
www.firaxis.com
Publisher: Aspyr Media
www.aspyr.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5.8, **Processor:** Intel Core 2 Duo 1.83GHz **RAM:** 1GB **Hard disk space:** 1GB **Video:** 128MB VRAM, Radeon X1600, Geforce 8600 **Other:** DVD-ROM, does not require copy of original game to play

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Tremendously playable
- ⊕ And tremendously replayable
- ⊕ Looks the business
- ⊕ Hugely challenging
- ⊖ Lots of micromanagement
- ⊖ Fierce difficulty

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Not the full Civ IV experience, but viewed as a separate entity, it's absorbing and ultimately extremely challenging."

There's nothing quite so satisfying as breaking away from the society that gave birth to you, creating your own separate state then slaughtering anybody from the old country who's audacious enough to take you to task for your disgraceful acts of treachery. Actually, that sounds like a quite unpleasant way to conduct yourself, but it's precisely this sort of behaviour that is rewarded in the latest addition to the *Civilization IV* stable of games.

Colonization is a standalone game, the playing of which does not require ownership of the original *Civ IV*. There's good reason for this. It's not so much an expansion of the existing game and it's premise, as a spin-off product that just happens to use the same game engine.

Tlapanaloya
New Amsterdam
Warehouse

After months of toil, the architect's scale-related blunder became all too apparent.

A New World order

It's based on a game called simply *Sid Meier's Colonization*, which appeared back in 1994, and this is essentially a revisit, or perhaps reinterpretation, taking advantage of the *Civ IV* engine and adding a few extra bits and bobs for good measure.

As with the earlier game, the action takes place in the Americas with the player taking the role of a bunch of colonials trying to start a new life. There are four factions: the Dutch, British, French and Spanish. And once you've arrived at your new settlement (be it via a predesigned scenario or a randomly generated map) it's time to start building your colony.

This is a trade-based endeavour and success here is crucial to victory later in the game. At this stage, players have to manage the process of gathering resources, recruiting more colonists and manufacturing goods to increase wealth, thus gradually building a larger, more powerful settlement. As the influence of your colony grows, you'll come up against other European nations that you have to deal with through either military or diplomatic means. The ultimate goal here though is to stick two fingers up to king and country. You'll want to stop being at the beck and call of your sovereign and govern yourself, at which point you'll reach a declaration of independence.

Colonization is a curious beast. On the one hand it's limited in scope compared to *Civilization IV*. There's more emphasis on resource management and colony building, while combat is simplified to just a few units, some slightly unbalanced combat mechanics and wars of independence that are disproportionately gruelling.

> *"Manage the process of gathering resources, recruiting more colonists and manufacturing goods to increase your wealth"*

Straight economics

Indeed, those averse to resource management might find *Colonization* a little dry. As will those used to the scale and depth of the challenges in the regular *Civ IV* releases.

But viewed as an entirely different game, which essentially is what it is, *Colonization* can be a fascinating and absorbing experience. The only dubious aspect to all this is that throughout you're operating at the expense of the new world's native population, but it does seem, at least, that the game is weighted more towards rewarding cooperation with the natives rather than killing them.

Colonization should be seen not as a weak link in the *Civ IV* chain, but an enjoyable extension of the brand. ●

Oglala
Fort Richelieu
Fort Frontenac

Using the Civ 4 engine gives Colonization some graphical finesse, livening up all that resource managment.

>> iPOD TOUCH/iPHONE POINT-AND-CLICK ADVENTURE

Broken Sword: Director's Cut

£3.99 An oddly familiar tale retold on iPhone

This retooling of a game that debuted on PC in 1996 features visuals by *Watchmen* artist Dave Gibbons, a score by Barrington Pheloung, and a script that includes humour and pathos in equal measure. As such, it feels like the result of ramming *Inspector Morse*, *Midsomer Murders* and some comic books into a blender and ending up with an unlikely yet thoroughly palatable adventure smoothie.

That's what it 'feels' like. What it plays like, however, is a precursor to the *Professor Layton* games on Nintendo DS, but without the brain-bending puzzles. As a result, it's less taxing but every bit as engrossing. Excellent stuff! ●

CONTACTS

Developer: Revolution
Available from the App Store

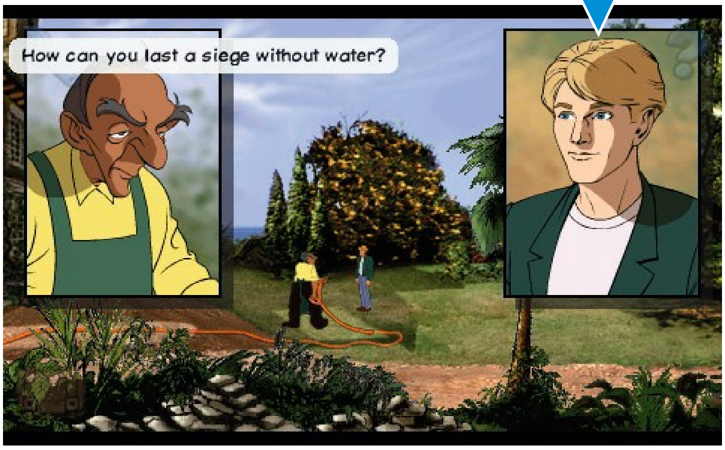
VERDICT

★★★★★

"A superb update with impressive production values."

>> BUY ONLINE

You can download these iPhone and iPod touch games from the App Store.



Some say The Da Vinci Code story is embarrassingly similar. We couldn't possibly comment...

>> iPOD TOUCH/iPHONE PUZZLE

Cogs

59p App Store gaming paid in instalments

Cogs is like a sliding tile puzzle, but instead of completing a picture, you're arranging cogs in order to bring a clanking Victorian contraption to life. An additional challenge comes from having to work out arrangements over several sides of a 3D object.

Unfortunately, you only get a few levels at first and have to pay for additional level packs. It's not a deal breaker, but we'd have preferred to buy the whole game up front to avoid the faff. Even so, this is a beautifully designed puzzler made all the more fun thanks to its steampunk presentation. ●

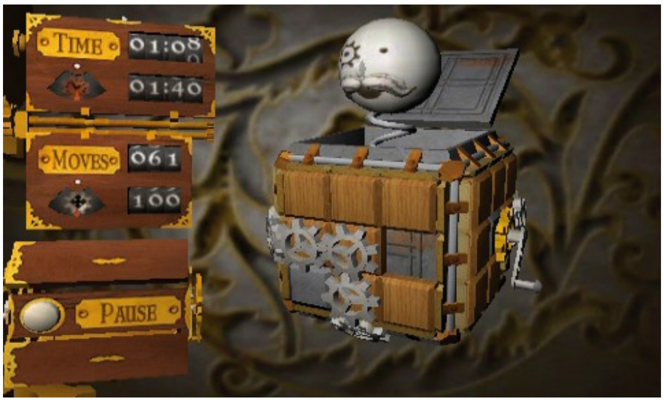
CONTACTS

Developer: Chillingo Ltd
Available from the App Store

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Superb steampunk puzzling using a tiled 3D environment."



Build increasingly complex contraptions within attractive 2D and 3D environments.

>> iPOD TOUCH/iPHONE ACTION

Assassin's Creed II

£3.99 Consoles' killer-sequel stalks iPhone

Ubisoft and Griptonite have done a spectacular job in bringing *Assassin's Creed II* to iPhone. The visually stunning console chapters were never going to be squeezed in, of course, but this side-scrolling interpretation of the experience is a credit to whoever was on the design team.

It looks a treat and the controls for moving, jumping, rolling and fighting are intelligently implemented. It's only the stealth sections that mar things a bit by being just a little too unforgiving. Otherwise, though, it's a beauty. ●

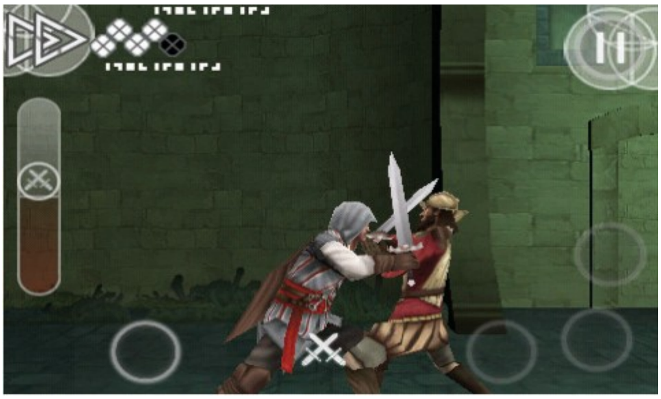
CONTACTS

Developer: Ubisoft
Available from the App Store

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Agility, combat and stealth all in one pleasing package."



Assassin's Creed II gets the side-scroller treatment but remains faithful to the original.

NEXT ISSUE

iPad reviewed!

What it's *really* like to use!

Top 40 Mac timesavers!

Expert tips for saving time on a Mac

MacFormat
ON SALE
Wednesday
28 April
2010

DISCOVER HOW TO…

- Screen capture in QuickTime X
- Use your iSight camera with iMovie
- Get better battery life from your Mac

ALL THIS AND MORE!

Contents subject to change

Mac FORMAT

Future Publishing Ltd,
30 Monmouth Street,
Bath BA1 2BW
Tel 01225 442 244
Fax 01225 732 295
macformat@futurenet.com
www.macformat.co.uk
www.twitter.com/MacFormat

EDITORIAL
EDITOR **Graham Barlow**
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
DEPUTY EDITOR **Christopher Phin**
christopher.phin@futurenet.com
REVIEWS EDITOR **Ian Osborne**
ian.osborne@futurenet.com
OPERATIONS EDITOR **Michelle Camaibatiki**
michelle.camaibatiki@futurenet.com
ART EDITOR **Alex Thomas**
alex.thomas@futurenet.com
NEW MEDIA EDITOR **Simon Holland**
simon.holland@futurenet.com

EDITORIAL CONTRIBUTORS
Christopher Brennan, Robbie Baldini, Rob Buckley, Laurence Cable, Clem Chambers, Andy Dyer, Jonny Evans, Bill Gallop, Craig Grannell, Tim Hardwick, Rod Lawton, MacFixIt, Susie Ochs, Steve Paris, Davina Rungasamy, Dave Stevenson, Ian Tromp, Luis Villazon, Jack Weber

ART CONTRIBUTORS
A.k.A., Alamy.com, Apple, Frances Castle, Future Photo Studio (Joe Branston, Dave Caudrey), iStockPhoto.com, John McCallister

MANAGEMENT
GROUP SENIOR EDITOR **Nick Merritt**
CREATIVE DIRECTOR **Robin Abbott**
EDITORIAL DIRECTOR **Jim Douglas**

ADVERTISING
ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR **Rob Elms**
rob.elms@futurenet.com
ADVERTISING SALES MANAGER **Charlie Said**
charlie.said@futurenet.com
ACCOUNT MANAGER **Robert Williams**
robert.williams@futurenet.com
ACCOUNT MANAGER **Gary Clarke**
gary.clarke@futurenet.com

Want to work for Future?
Visit www.futurenet.com/jobs

ABC 27,242
Jan-Dec 2009
A member of the Audited Bureau of Circulations

MARKETING
CAMPAIGN MANAGER
Daniel Bruce daniel.bruce@futurenet.com

CIRCULATION
TRADE MARKETING MANAGER
Stuart Brown stuart.brown@futurenet.com
SUBSCRIPTIONS MANAGER
Joanne Coppin joanne.coppin@futurenet.com

PRINT & PRODUCTION
PRODUCTION CO-ORDINATOR
Charlene Vaughan
charlene.vaughan@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION MANAGER
Rose Griffiths rose.griffiths@futurenet.com
HEAD OF PRODUCTION
Richard Mason richard.mason@futurenet.com

LICENSING
INTERNATIONAL LICENSING DIRECTOR
Tim Hudson tim.hudson@futurenet.com
Tel: + 44 (0)1225 442244
Fax: + 44 (0)1225 732275

FUTURE PUBLISHING LIMITED
PUBLISHING DIRECTOR **Stuart Anderton**
stuart.anderton@futurenet.com
CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER **Simon Wear**
UK CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Robert Price**
CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Stevie Spring**

SUBSCRIPTIONS
Phone: **0844 848 2852**
Web: **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**
Email: **future@subscription.co.uk**

NEXT ISSUE ON SALE…
Wednesday 28 April 2010

Printed in the UK by
Polestar Group on behalf of Future.
Distributed in the UK by
Seymour Distribution Ltd
2 East Poultry Avenue
London, EC1A 9PT
Tel: 0207 429 4000

Future produces carefully targeted special-interest magazines, websites and events for people who share a passion. We publish more than 170 magazines and websites and 100 international editions of our titles are published across the world.

Future plc is a public company quoted on the London Stock Exchange (symbol: FUTR).

www.futureplc.com

Chief Executive: Stevie Spring
Non-executive Chairman: Roger Parry
Group Finance Director: John Bowman
Tel +44 (0)20 7042 4000 (London)
Tel +44 (0)1225 442244 (Bath)

© Future Publishing Limited 2010. All rights reserved. No part of this magazine may be used or reproduced without the written permission of the publisher. Future Publishing Limited (company number 2008885) is registered in England and Wales. The registered office of Future Publishing Limited is at Beauford Court, 30 Monmouth Street, Bath BA1 2BW. All information contained in this magazine is for information only and is, as far as we are aware, correct at the time of going to press. Future cannot accept any responsibility for errors or inaccuracies in such information. Readers are advised to contact manufacturers and retailers directly with regard to the price of products/services referred to in this magazine. If you submit unsolicited material to us, you automatically grant Future a licence to publish your submission in whole or in part in all editions of the magazine, including licensed editions worldwide and in any physical or digital format throughout the world. Any material you submit is sent at your risk and, although every care is taken, neither Future nor its employees, agents or subcontractors shall be liable for loss or damage.

FSC
Mixed Sources
Product group from well-managed forests and other controlled sources
Cert no. TT-COC-1815
www.fsc.org
© 1996 Forest Stewardship Council

We are committed to only using magazine paper which is derived from well managed, certified forestry and chlorine-free manufacture. Future Publishing and its paper suppliers have been independently certified in accordance with the rules of the FSC (Forest Stewardship Council).

recycle
When you have finished with this magazine please recycle it.

MAMA FESTIVALS & CLASSIC ROCK
PRESENT

HIGH VOLTAGE
FESTIVAL

SATURDAY 24 JULY 2010 SUNDAY 25 JULY 2010

ZZ TOP

ELP

heaven & hell

RONNIE JAMES DIO · TONY IOMMI · GEEZER BUTLER · VINNY APPICE

FOREIGNER
JOE BONAMASSA
GARY MOORE
THE ANSWER
BACHMAN & TURNER

METAL HAMMER STAGE

Black Label Society
CLUTCH
DOWN

PROG STAGE

TRANSATLANTIC
marillion
ASIA
MAGNUM
STEVE HACKETT
Argent
MARTIN TURNER'S WISHBONE ASH
(PERFORMING ARGUS)
URIAH HEEP
(PERFORMING DEMONS & WIZARDS)
THE REASONING • TOUCHSTONE • PENDRAGON • FOCUS

VINYL EXCHANGE, CLASSIC ROCK CINEMA
BEER TENT, CLASSIC MOTORBIKE & CAR EXHIBITION

LONDON VICTORIA PARK

FESTIVAL'S 24 HOUR HOTLINE: 0871 230 5582
JAZZ CAFÉ BOX OFFICE, CAMDEN.
OPENING HOURS MONDAY TO SATURDAY 10.30AM TO 5.30PM
WWW.HIGHVOLTAGEFESTIVAL.COM

SUBJECT TO LICENSE

Custom built *by* rock fans, *for* rock fans

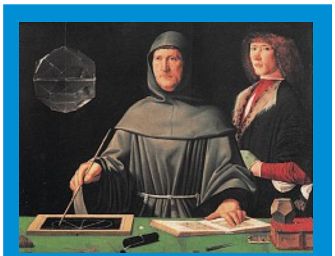
With a little bit of discipline, personal finance apps can help you keep on top of your spending.
Illustration by A.k.A.

MONEY MANAGEMENT
£

»PERSONAL FINANCE SOFTWARE

Money matters

Managing your money doesn't have to be a burden. **Jack Weber** tests six personal finance solutions



»DID YOU KNOW?
The modern double-entry accounting system has roots going back at least to the Roman Empire, but was formalised in the 15th century by Fra Luca de Pacioli, a Franciscan friar, mathematician and friend of Leonardo da Vinci.

Staying out of the red isn't just about spending less than you earn. Though that's a good principle to start from. To keep on the right side of an overdraft you need a grasp of what you've spent recently, a plan for what you intend to spend in the near future and a watchful eye to make sure that errors and fraud aren't siphoning off cash.

That's exactly the sort of job that your Mac can help with and there's a wide range of software available to do this. We've chosen a selection of six, each of which brings a slightly different emphasis to the financial task.

Our prime focus is on personal finances – managing your own or your family's income and outgoings. Proper business accounts require an entirely different approach that's outside the remit here. However, there is one exception. These days, more people than ever are working on a freelance basis or run small sole-trader businesses. If the operation is small enough, then personal finance software may be sufficient to help with this, and we'll point out any appropriate applications.

> *"Managing finances on a Mac requires some discipline, but it definitely beats doing sums on the back of an envelope"*

Since we're dealing with money, or perhaps a lack of it, good value software is important. The apps on test here include two that are free, while even the most expensive is a reasonable $50 (about £33 at the time of going to press).

Managing finances on a Mac requires some discipline, but it definitely beats doing sums on the back of an envelope.

On test this issue

FinanceToGo $50 (£33)

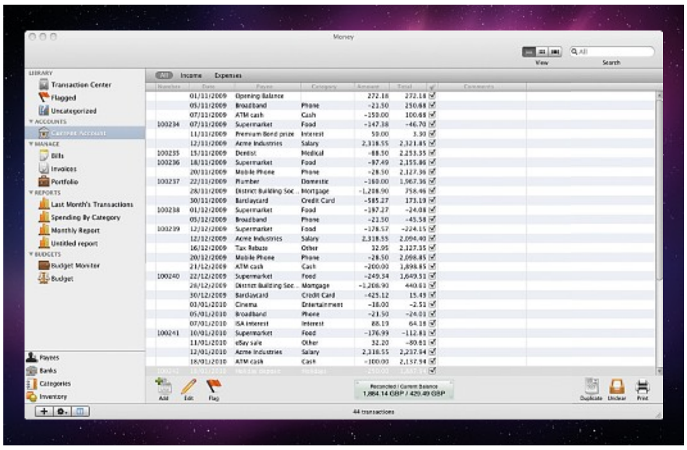
LyricApps iCompta £Free

Modeless Software Liquid Ledger $49.99 (£33)

Jumsoft Money $39 (£26)

NoThirst Software MoneyWell £34.14

Stash £Free



Money sports a neat interface that feels right at home on the Mac.

>> TEST ONE

Ease of use

Can the software make finance easy?

For a no-frills solution with a clean interface, *Stash* is perfect – although its lack of some fundamental abilities, such as sorting, means it's not quite as easy as it ought to be. At the other extreme, *FinanceToGo* and *Liquid Ledger* are the most demanding, as they're based on professional double-entry accounting. This has its advantages, but can be baffling at first sight. If you want to follow this route, we found *Liquid Ledger* more novice-friendly and better designed. Also, *FinanceToGo* is let down by a few minor interface problems such as unresponsive drop-down menus.

For the best balance of power and simplicity look to *Money*, *iCompta* or *MoneyWell*. *Money* is well thought-out, stylish and simple to use. *iCompta* requires more effort to get to grips with, but it's simple once you get used to it. *MoneyWell* majors on budgeting, giving it a different emphasis, without sacrificing core abilities or ease of use.

>> TEST RESULTS

Money	★★★★★
Liquid Ledger	★★★☆☆
FinanceToGo	★★☆☆☆
Stash	★★★★☆
iCompta	★★★★☆
MoneyWell	★★★★☆

>> TEST TWO

UK friendly?

How does it cope with British money and methods?

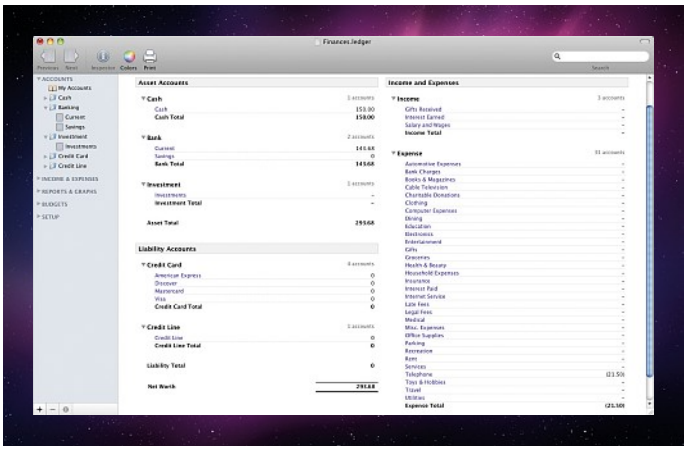
Using American English tends to be the norm when it comes to software. You'll see 'check' instead of 'cheque' and 'checking account' and not 'current account'. Other than that, there are no issues here.

Three of the apps come from the Continent – *FinanceToGo* is Belgian, while *Money* hails from Lithuania, and *iCompta* from France. Thankfully, you won't have to convert your accounts into Lithuanian Litas nor decipher menus written in French. All use good English, with some American bias, and they're at home in the UK as they don't get involved in country-specific aspects such as personal taxation. All you need to do is specify your currency.

Liquid Ledger and *MoneyWell* are American, and it shows in their default categories. Luckily, you can create and name your own. *Liquid Ledger* can't decide whether to use 'cheque' or 'check', while *Stash*, the only British program here, sticks to the American terms 'check' and 'checking account'.

>> TEST RESULTS

Money	★★★★★
Liquid Ledger	★★★★☆
FinanceToGo	★★★★☆
Stash	★★★★☆
iCompta	★★★★★
MoneyWell	★★★☆☆

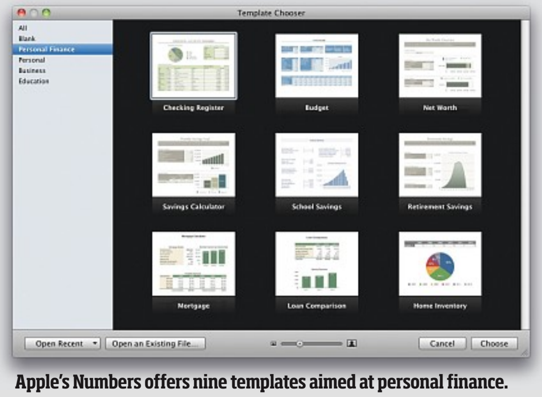


Liquid Ledger is an American program, but adapts easily enough to the UK.

>> WORKING WITH NUMBERS / Using spreadsheet templates

If none of these apps appeal, you may find that the answer you were searching for was in an Apple product all along. Any general-purpose spreadsheet application can handle personal finances, but starting from scratch to set up a polished solution of your own could be a big job. Fortunately, there are many templates that will do the work for you.

Numbers, the spreadsheet module in Apple's *iWork '09* suite, is a good place to start as it comes with nine templates for personal finance. They're well designed and are easy to adapt to your needs. In addition to basic budgeting and accounting, they cover pension planning and loan comparison that you won't find in most personal finance software. Many more free templates are available online. None of them can turn *Numbers* into an integrated, do-it-all financial app, but for specific tasks, they're worth trying. There are also numerous templates available for *Microsoft Excel*, including many aimed at personal and small business finance.



Apple's Numbers offers nine templates aimed at personal finance.

TEST THREE

Reports and charts

Getting the best overview of your finances

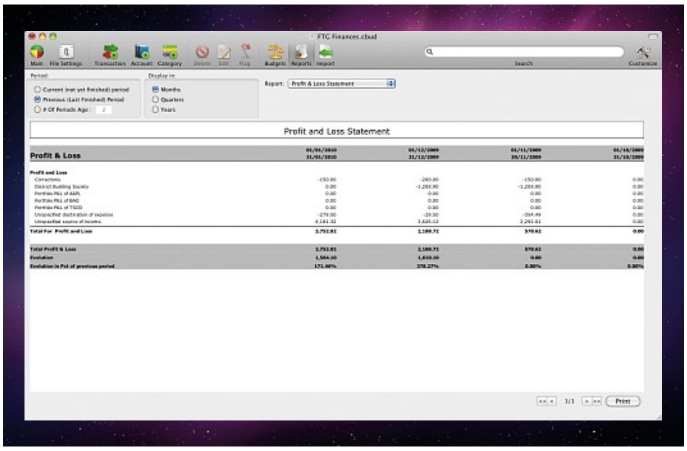
Most financial apps offer very little style and scope for modification when it comes to reports and charts. This is certainly the case with *FinanceToGo* and *Liquid Ledger*. It's also true of *MoneyWell*, though its charts are chosen to help you visualise how well you're keeping within budget.

Reports in *iCompta* are not the usual tabular summaries, but semi-graphical views of how a budget compares to actual income and expenditure. There are also charts to analyse your transactions and to predict future balance based on past history and regular transactions.

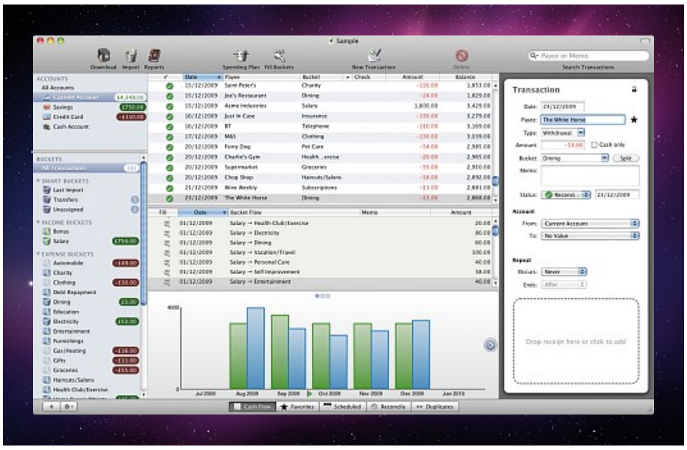
Stash can't create summary reports, but has a few chart types and a control for automatically combining small categories as 'Other'. *Money* offers the most flexible options. It has 11 basic report types that you can modify and display or print as tables, charts or both. The look is basic, but if reports matter to you, this is the best and most adaptable app.

TEST RESULTS

Money	★★★★☆
Liquid Ledger	★★☆☆☆
FinanceToGo	★★☆☆☆
Stash	★★☆☆☆
iCompta	★★★☆☆
MoneyWell	★★★☆☆



FinanceToGo produces neat reports, but without much flexibility.



MoneyWell focuses on matching what you budget to what you actually spend.

TEST FOUR

Budgeting

Can the apps help control your spending?

Any finance software can keep track of what you've already spent, but staying out of the red demands planning for what you intend to spend. *MoneyWell* is a good choice because budgeting is what it's mainly designed for. Allocate cash to different categories and use the program to track how well you're sticking to those limits. *Money* also makes budgeting easy and provides a bar graph to show actual versus budgeted amounts. *iCompta* is another good choice, with flexible budgeting tools and charts that predict future trends.

The double-entry approach of *Liquid Ledger* and *FinanceToGo* makes budgeting too complex for home use. It's fine for planning business expenditure, but if balancing the books isn't your strong point then these programs aren't ideal. *Stash* is the only app here that doesn't provide explicit budgeting tools. They're planned for an upcoming release. In the meantime you could approximate this in a *Stash* account.

TEST RESULTS

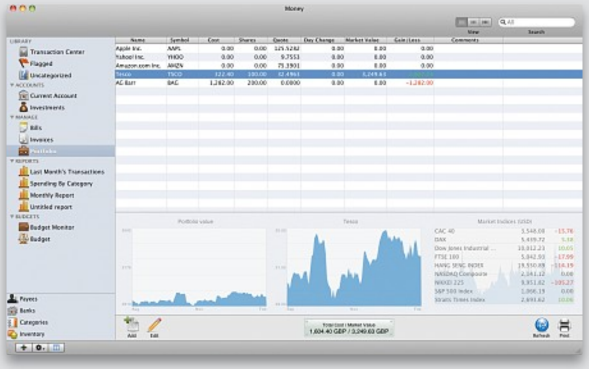
Money	★★★★☆
Liquid Ledger	★★☆☆☆
FinanceToGo	★★☆☆☆
Stash	★☆☆☆☆
iCompta	★★★★☆
MoneyWell	★★★★★

EXTRAS / Additional features that may make the difference

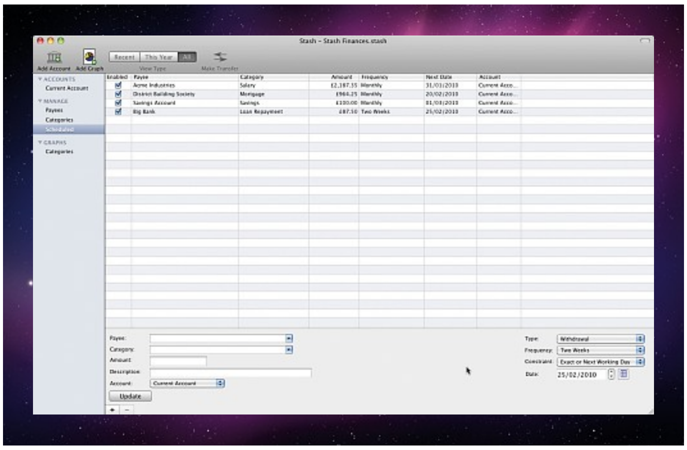
Our tests have focused on core features, but your choice may be swayed by the incidental extras on offer. For example, if you and your other half have a mix of individual and joint finances, then *iCompta* is ideal as you can specify these accounts, and split transactions between them.

At first sight, *FinanceToGo* and *Money* may appeal to shareholders. They can handle shares and even download the latest prices. But, ask them to track the price of Tesco shares (TSCO on the London Stock Exchange) and you'll get figures for Tractor Supply Company (TSCO on New York's NASDAQ exchange). So unless your shares are American, this is of no value.

None of these programs is aimed at full-scale business use, but some gesture towards it. For example, *Money* can generate invoices (this is limited to sales of goods, so it wouldn't work for invoicing freelance work). Finally, both *Money* and *iCompta* are available as iPhone apps.



Tracking share prices is a useful feature that doesn't work quite as expected.



Enabled	Payee	Category	Amount	Frequency	Next Date	Account
☑	Acme Industries	Salary	£2,187.35	Monthly	31/03/2010	Current Acco...
☑	District Building Society	Mortgage	£964.25	Monthly	20/02/2010	Current Acco...
☑	Savings Account	Savings	£100.00	Monthly	01/03/2010	Current Acco...
☑	Big Bank	Loan Repayment	£87.10	Two Weeks	25/02/2010	Current Acco...

Payee:
Category:
Amount:
Description:
Account: Current Account
Type: Withdrawal
Frequency: Two Weeks
Constraint: Exact or Next Working Day
Date: 25/02/2010

Stash is the simplest program here, but the best at recurring transactions.

>>TEST FIVE

Regular payments

Scheduling transactions at regular intervals

Regular transactions aren't always exactly regular. For example, when a monthly payment falls on a Sunday, it may move to the previous or next working day. And some bills are always payable on the last day of each month. Most of these apps can't cope with that variability.

Money, *MoneyWell*, *iCompta* and *Liquid Ledger* offer a selection of regular intervals that can repeat indefinitely or end after a fixed number of occurrences. That's useful for things like loan repayments that are fully repaid after a set number of instalments. However, none of those programs can constrain payments to working days or compensate for different lengths of month.

FinanceToGo can't do it either, but it lets you define intervals, such as every third Tuesday. Only *Stash* tries to break out of the strait-jacket. As well as the usual intervals, it adds Last Working Day of the Month and Exact or Next Working Day; still not flexible enough, but it's by far the best.

>>TEST RESULTS

Money	★★★☆☆
Liquid Ledger	★★★☆☆
FinanceToGo	★★★☆☆
Stash	★★★★☆
iCompta	★★★☆☆
MoneyWell	★★★☆☆

>>TEST SIX

Security

Keep prying eyes away from your finances

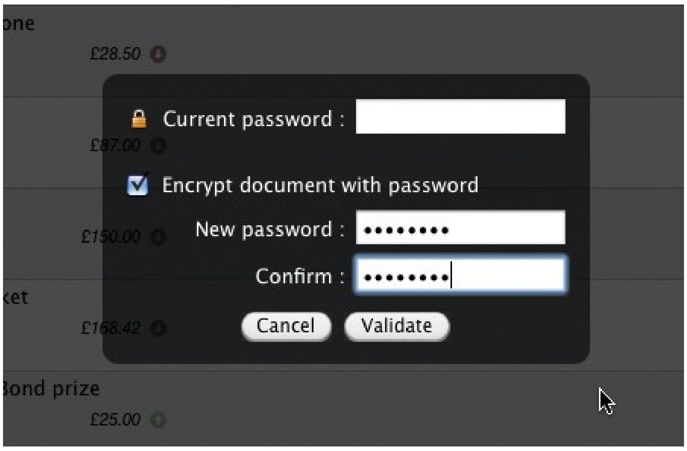
You won't need to enter account numbers or passwords into these programs, though some of them encourage you to do so. Avoiding this cuts down the risk of identity theft. Even so, do you really want all your financial transactions to be seen by anyone else?

A robust user login password for your Mac is the first step, but additional defences in the software would be welcome. *Stash* has no built-in security at all, so it's up to you to encrypt the file if you want it secret. Doing somewhat better are *FinanceToGo*, *Money*, *Liquid Ledger* and *MoneyWell*, which all provide simple password protection for your files. Ideally we'd liked something stronger.

Only *iCompta* takes this seriously by offering password-based encryption. Give it a unique robust password, and your financial data should be impregnable. Remember, though, that no amount of security can protect your Mac from being stolen or destroyed, so back up.

>>TEST RESULTS

Money	★★★☆☆
Liquid Ledger	★★★☆☆
FinanceToGo	★★★☆☆
Stash	★☆☆☆☆
iCompta	★★★★★
MoneyWell	★★★☆☆



Current password :
☑ Encrypt document with password
New password : ••••••••
Confirm : ••••••••

iCompta is the only program to offer encryption for your financial data.

>>THE WINNER / Jumsoft Money

Some of these apps are more capable than others, but even the simplest one will do the job and that might be all you need.

MoneyWell's focus on budgeting rather than just tracking gives it the edge in this area. Other apps can handle budgeting, but none does it as thoroughly as *MoneyWell*.

Anyone tackling small-business finance could consider double-entry accounts, but the technique isn't easy to get into and is more than most people need. If you do need it, we recommend *Liquid Ledger*, as *FinanceToGo* has poorer documentation.

Stash is new and still has a way to go. What we liked was its ease of use and attention to detail in areas like recurring transactions and charts. If your needs are basic, it could be a good choice.

That leaves *iCompta* and *Money*. *iCompta* gains points for security. It's versatile, it's free and it's almost a winner. Ultimately, though, it doesn't pull it all together as neatly as *Money*. With its clear interface and range of features, including above-average reports, *Money* delivers a solution that should appeal to many users.

Expenses
Mac
FORMAT
Winner!

» PERSONAL FINANCE SOFTWARE / At a glance

FinanceToGo

★★☆☆☆

LyricApps iCompta

★★★★☆

Modeless Software Liquid Ledger

★★★☆☆

SPECIFICATIONS			
Price	$50 (£33)	Free	$49.99 (£33)
URL	http://web.me.com/berttorfs/FinanceToGo/	www.lyricapps.com/iCompta/	http://liquidledger.com/
Minimum OS	10.4.5	10.5	10.4
Multiple currencies	User defined	User defined	84
Regular auto-save	Yes	Yes	Yes
Automatic backup	No	No	HD, MobileMe
Security	Password	Encryption	Password
Import formats	OFX, QIF, text with any delimiter	OFX, QIF, CSV	OFX, QIF, CSV, TSV
Export formats	QIF	OFX, QIF, CSV, TSV	QIF, CSV, TSV
iPhone app available	No	Yes	No
Limits of free demo	100 transactions	n/a	60 days

Jumsoft Money

Mac FORMAT Winner!

★★★★☆

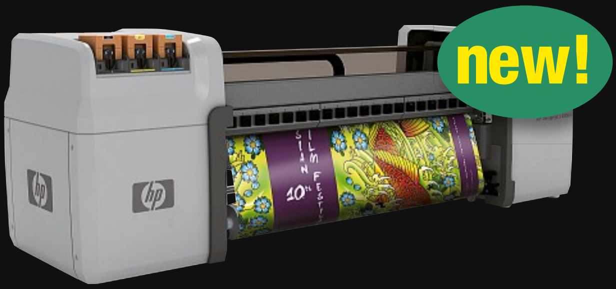
NoThirst Software MoneyWell

★★★★☆

Stash

★★☆☆☆

SPECIFICATIONS			
Price	$39 (£26)	£34.14	Free
URL	www.jumsoft.com/money/	http://nothirst.com/moneywell/	http://wiki.github.com/ppearson/Stash/
Minimum OS	10.5	10.5	10.5
Multiple currencies	154	User defined	No
Regular auto-save	No	Yes	No
Automatic backup	HD, MobileMe	No	HD
Security	Password	Password	No
Import formats	OFX, QFX, QIF, CSV	OFX, QFX, QIF, CSV	QFX, QIF
Export formats	QIF	QIF	QFX, QIF
iPhone app available	Yes	No	No
Limits of free demo	15 days	200 transactions	n/a



Your files need the best,
Hp Designjet L65500
with **HP Inks Latex**
more quality
and durability for you!

Try today with
the best price!

adhesive vinyl
easyfix 58 monomerico

0.89* £/m²

rebated!

Now available:

50,000 m²

*Offer reserved to customers with a VAT for one order with a 10m² maximum. Offer available from 25th March till the 30th April 2010 or till stock is finished. Prices limited for delivery in 5/7 days (for delivery in 48 hours, use pixart web site quotations). Prices excl. VAT (1 € =0,90 £)

Instantaneous quotation and order at: www.pixart.it

With the prices and pixart's punctuality, you will have more spare time!
Wild Reptile
pixart.it
easy printing
48hours from now!
available

Mac User Groups

Find fellow Mac enthusiasts near you! Here's a list of the UK & Ireland MUGs

[1] Aberdeen MUG
Aberdeen
davidjearly@mac.com
www.abdnmug.co.uk

[2] Bristol & Bath MUG
Bath
info@bbmug.co.uk
www.bbmug.co.uk

[3] Berkshire & North Hampshire MUG
Reading area
i.j.burn@reading.ac.uk

[4] Blackburn MUG
Blackburn
info@bmug.co.uk
www.bmug.co.uk

[5] Bracknell Forest MUG
Bracknell, Berks
office@bfmuguk.org
www.bfmuguk.org

[6] ClubMac Ireland
Dublin
secretary@clubmac.ie
www.clubmac.ie

[7] Cork University College
Cork
d.murphy@cs.ucc.ie
www.ucc.ie/mug

[8] Cumbria Mac Enthusiasts
Barrow-in-Furness
contact@macenthusiasts.co.uk
http://www.macenthusiasts.co.uk

[9] Deaf Mac Users
Website group for the hard of hearing
nick@sturley.co.uk
http://tech.groups.yahoo.com/group/deaf-macs/

[10] Durham University MUG
Durham
durmac@durham.ac.uk
www.dur.ac.uk/durmac

[11] Edinburgh MUG
Edinburgh
admin@edmug.org.uk
www.edmug.org.uk

[12] Exeter MUG
Exeter
examug@mac.com
www.examug.org.uk

[13] FAMUS (Fife)
Kirkcaldy
davidwlaw@btinternet.com
www.fifedirect.org.uk/famus

[14] Glasgow MUG
Glasgow
glas.mug@mac.com
www.glasmug.com

[15] Harlech MUG
South Snowdonia
ian@climb8.com

[16] Isle of Wight MUG
Isle of Wight
admin@iowaug.org.uk
www.iowaug.org.uk

[17] Kent & East Sussex MUG
Kent
www.kesmug.org

[18] London MUG
London
secretary@lmug.org
www.lmug.org.uk

[19] MACUS (Manchester)
Manchester
davjaeger@macunlimited.net

[20] Midlands MUG
Birmingham
group@mmug.org.uk
www.mmug.org.uk

[21] Northern Ireland MUG
Belfast
matt@nimug.org

[22] North West Mac Group
Near Warrington
info@nwmug.co.uk
www.nwmug.co.uk

[23] Norwich MUG
Norwich
norwichmacusergroup@mac.com

[24] Oban MUG
Oban
obanmug@mac.com

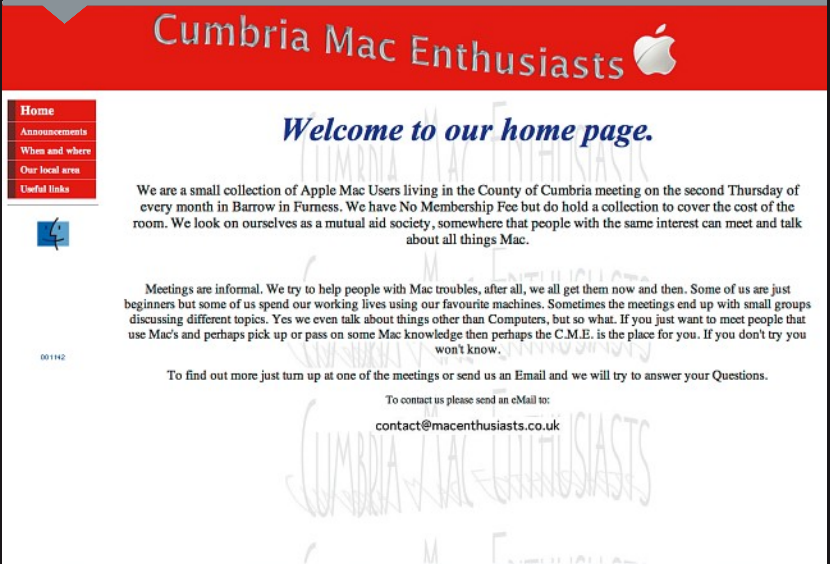
[25] OxMUG
Oxford
www.oxmug.org

[26] Potteries MUG
potmug@mac.com
www.potmug.com

[27] Severn MUG
South West
admin@s-mug.com
http://s-mug.com

[28] Southampton Uni
Southampton
trf.106@soton.ac.uk

MUG OF THE MONTH / Cumbria



Cumbria Mac Enthusiasts

Home
Announcements
When and where
Our local area
Useful links

001142

Welcome to our home page.

We are a small collection of Apple Mac Users living in the County of Cumbria meeting on the second Thursday of every month in Barrow in Furness. We have No Membership Fee but do hold a collection to cover the cost of the room. We look on ourselves as a mutual aid society, somewhere that people with the same interest can meet and talk about all things Mac.

Meetings are informal. We try to help people with Mac troubles, after all, we all get them now and then. Some of us are just beginners but some of us spend our working lives using our favourite machines. Sometimes the meetings end up with small groups discussing different topics. Yes we even talk about things other than Computers, but so what. If you just want to meet people that use Mac's and perhaps pick up or pass on some Mac knowledge then perhaps the C.M.E. is the place for you. If you don't try you won't know.

To find out more just turn up at one of the meetings or send us an Email and we will try to answer your Questions.

To contact us please send an eMail to:

contact@macenthusiasts.co.uk

'Cumbria Mac Enthusiasts' is the banner under which Mac users spread throughout the region meet, gathering on the second Thursday of every month in the seaport of Barrow-in-Furness. Informal meetings are held at the Furness Family Centre on Abbey Road and are aimed at solving any Mac problems you may have, or just having a good old chat about all things Apple. There's no membership fee, but there is a collection to cover the cost of the room. Check out **www.macenthusiasts.co.uk** to find out all you need to know about the meetings, and let them know that *MacFormat* sent you! If you just want to pick up or pass on some Mac knowledge then the CME could well be the place for you. ●

[29] South Essex MUG
Wickford, Essex
chairman@seal-apple.co.uk
www.seal-apple.co.uk

[30] South Wales MUG
Cardiff
swmug@applewiz.biz
www.swmug.org.uk

[31] Sneem MUG
Sneem
sean@smug.ie
www.smug.ie

[32] Stroud Mac User Group
Stroud
jmuy@aol.com

[33] Suffolk Mac User Group
Ipswich
mike@mikekwasniak.co.uk
suffolkmacusergroup.co.uk

[34] Swindon MUG
Swindon
swindonmacusergroup@googlemail.com
http://swindonmacusergroup.googlepages.com

[35] Surrey MUG
Surrey
monigmagr@mac.com

[36] Three Counties MUG
Luton, Bedfordshire
info@3cmug.co.uk
www.3cmug.co.uk

[37] Wessex MUGs
Fareham, Dorchester, Bournmouth & Salisbury
enquiries@wamug.org.uk
www.wamug.org.uk

[38] Yorkshire MUG
Doncaster & other towns
ymug@mactalk.info
www.ymug.org

NEW STARTER

START YOUR OWN MUG

If you're planning on starting up a new MUG in your area, or you have recently set one up, let us know and we'll print the details here. Email **macformat@futurenet.com**

"The latest iPhone 3GS comes in a 32GB size, which is the kind of capacity you need for storing movies"

» iPHONE 3GS 32GB P121

HOW TO BUY

How to buy a new Mac 116
Choose the right Mac 118
How to buy an iPod 120
iPhone vs iPod touch 121

TOP GEAR

Keyboards & mice 122
Printers & all-in-ones 122
Displays 122
Speakers/headphones 122
Digital cameras 123
Digital video cameras 123
Routers/networking 123
Storage 123
iPod accessories 124
Mac accessories 124
iPhone applications 124
System utilities 124
Home office 125
Visual tools & layout 125
Games 125
Multimedia software 125

Buyers' Guide

- DESKTOPS
- LAPTOPS
- iPODS
- iPHONES
- SOFTWARE

Graham Barlow
Editor

Eagle-eyed readers will notice that the new iPad hasn't appeared in our Buyers' Guide this month. That's because it's not on sale in the UK until the end of April. The iPad goes on sale in the US on April 3, so Apple has moved forward the original March UK (together with Australia, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Spain, Switzerland) shipping dates, but the good news is that we should get both the WiFi and 3G versions at the same time. There's no news on pricing yet either, but the US prices have been announced at $499 for a 16GB iPad, $599 for 32GB and $699 for 64GB. The Wi-Fi + 3G models will be available in late April priced at $629 for the 16GB model, $729 for 32GB and $829 for 64GB. Before you do a straight dollar-to-pound conversion bear in mind that sales tax in the US varies by state, and is not included in the prices quoted. Check **www.macformat.co.uk** for pricing details in the meantime.

» BUYING ADVICE YOU CAN TRUST

Our mission is to ensure that when you buy a Mac-related product, you are completely informed about its best and worst features. We have a cast-iron policy of editorial independence. **For the latest prices and full reviews, see the TechRadar URL listed next to each review.**

How to buy a new Mac

Not sure which Mac to buy? We'll help you make the right choice

>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The Mac mini is now available in a server edition, with no optical drive, but two 500GB hard drives. The server edition comes with Snow Leopard Server preinstalled.

Back in October 2009, Apple updated its iMac range, as well as beefing up the specs of its Mac minis and revising its one and only MacBook. All iMacs now come supplied with the new Apple Magic Mouse, which incorporates a Multi-Touch surface for 360-degree scrolling, two-fingered swiping and screen zoom.

All Macs come with Intel Core 2 Duo chips as a minimum, so whichever Mac you choose, it's going to be powerful. Whether you need a notebook or a desktop Mac depends on how you're going to use it. Each has its own advantages and disadvantages.

> *"All Macs come with Intel Core 2 Duo chips as a minimum, so whichever Mac you choose, it's going to be powerful"*

Apple's notebook range

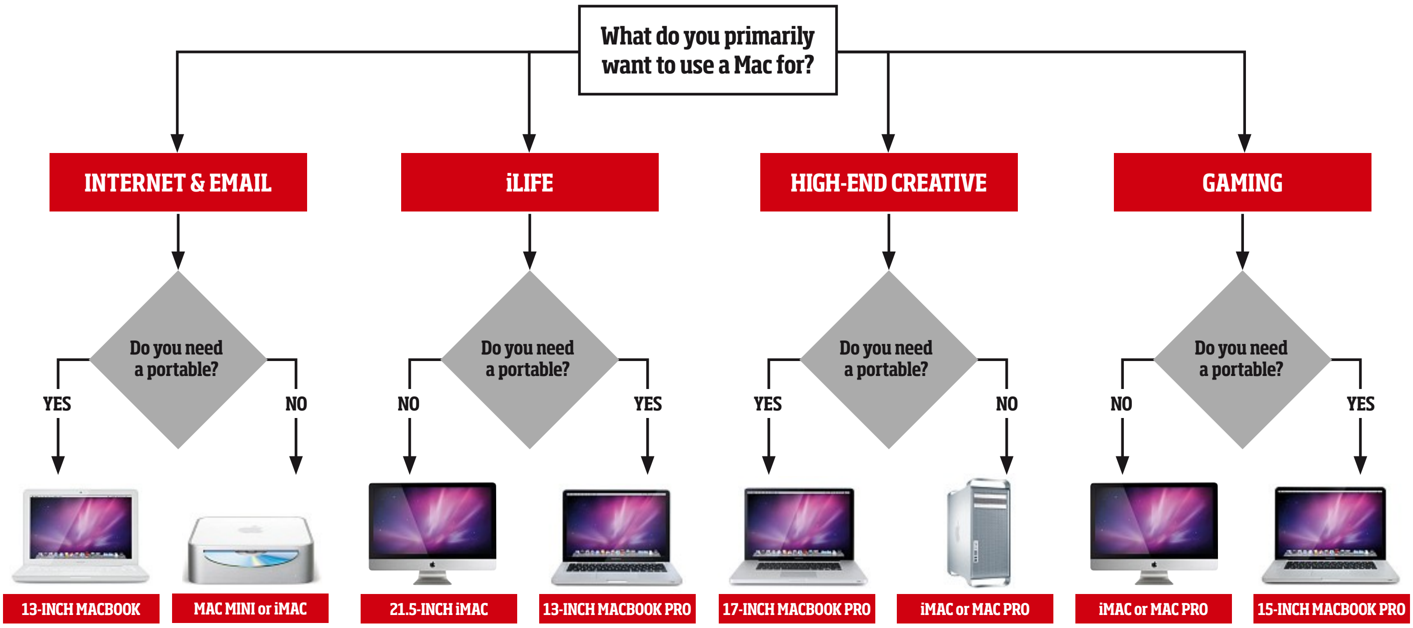
Notebook choice is between the MacBook Pro, MacBook and MacBook Air. The brand-new white MacBook is just £816, and offers a 2.26GHz processor, a 250GB hard drive and a 13-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen display. Although it's Apple's entry-level notebook, it's still a powerful and capable machine that's ideal for students and first-time users.

The MacBook Pro family had been extended, and is now more affordable than ever. It's ideal for more processor-hungry work such as video editing or running 3D programs, as they run at higher speeds and have a faster hard drive. Starting us off are the 13-inch models with 2.26 or 2.53GHz processors and up to 4GB RAM. There are now three 15-inch versions to choose from: 2.53GHz, 2.66GHz or 2.8GHz. From £1,328, these mid-level MacBook Pros offer more screen space than the 13-inch versions and better graphics. They also have built-in SD card slots to import digital photos.

Finally we have the daddy of the family, the 2.8GHz 17-inch version with a 500GB hard drive and up to eight hours of wireless productivity. Elsewhere, the thin and light 13-inch MacBook Air has seen a speed boost and price drop. It lacks a built-in DVD drive and only has one USB 2.0 port, but it's ideally suited to a regular business traveller who takes advantage of wireless networking. An external SuperDrive will set you back an extra £65.

Apple offers three Mac models for desktop users. The new iMacs boast screen sizes of up to 27 inches.

CHOOSING A MAC / WHICH ONE IS RIGHT FOR YOU?


What do you primarily want to use a Mac for?
INTERNET & EMAIL
iLIFE
HIGH-END CREATIVE
GAMING
Do you need a portable?
Do you need a portable?
Do you need a portable?
Do you need a portable?
YES
NO
NO
YES
YES
NO
NO
YES
13-INCH MACBOOK
MAC MINI or iMAC
21.5-INCH iMAC
13-INCH MACBOOK PRO
17-INCH MACBOOK PRO
iMAC or MAC PRO
iMAC or MAC PRO
15-INCH MACBOOK PRO

If you want a desktop Mac, you have the choice of a Mac mini, an iMac or a Mac Pro. If you're on a budget or desk space is limited, go for a Mac mini. The October 2009 revision improved the machine's specs without increasing the price. For £510, you now get a 2.26GHz machine with 2GB RAM and 160GB hard drive. The high-end model offers a 2.53GHz processor with 4GB RAM and a 320GB hard drive for £663. You need a monitor, keyboard and mouse, though.

Re-imagined iMacs

The October 2009 revision to the iMac range gave us four new machines, with prices starting at £969. The two cheaper iMacs boast a 21.5-inch display, while the two high-end models include a 27-inch screen. Interestingly, three of the four iMacs have 3.06GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processors, which can be increased to 3.33GHz if you customise your iMac at the online Apple Store. The top-of-the-range model is based on a 2.66GHz quad core Intel Core i5, with a 2.8GHz quad core Intel Core i7 available as a configuration option.

These all-in-ones almost rival a Mac Pro for power, although for really intensive work you need Apple's high-end Mac. With a minimum spec of one Quad-Core 2.66GHz Intel Xeon processor, there's nothing you can't throw at a Mac Pro. With numerous online store configuration options, you can be sure the Mac you order is built to your requirements. Prices start from £1,940, but with the options of 32GB RAM upgrades and larger hard drives, you could spend a fortune. If you opt for a Mac mini or Mac Pro, you'll need a display, and Apple's Cinema Displays are ideal, with the 30-inch HD display at £1,199 or the 24-inch LED display at £649. All current Macs come with Mac OS X 10.6 Snow Leopard and the *iLife '09* suite preinstalled. ●

> *"There's nothing you can't throw at a Mac Pro, and with numerous online store configuration options, you can be sure the Mac you order is built to your requirements"*

DID YOU KNOW THIS?

All of Apple's notebooks now include an internal battery that lasts at least seven hours on a single charge, and is good for up to 1,000 charges.

Many features associated with the MacBook Pro range have trickled down to the MacBook.

Your choice of Apple gear

Let us help you make the right purchase

21.5-inch 3.06GHz
£969

- 3.06GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
- 21.5-inch glossy widescreen (1,920x1,080 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 500GB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB DDR3 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800; 1xSD card
- Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 3.06GHz
£1,378

- 3.06GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
- 27-inch glossy widescreen (2560x1440 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • ATI Radeon HD 4670 graphics, 256MB DDR3 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800; 1xSD card; video-in port • Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09, Magic Mouse, keyboard

iMac

Updated October 2009

21.5-inch 3.06GHz
£1,225

- 3.06GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
- 21.5-inch glossy widescreen (1,920x1,080 pixels)
- 4GB RAM (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 1TB hard drive
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • ATI Radeon HD 4670 graphics, 256MB DDR3 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800; 1xSD card
- Ships with Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 2.66GHz (Quad Core) £1,634

- 2.66GHz Intel Core i5 Quad Core • 27-inch glossy widescreen (2560x1440 pixels) • 4GB RAM (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • ATI Radeon HD 4850 graphics, 512MB DDR3 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FW 800; 1xSD card; video-in port • Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09, Magic Mouse, keyboard

>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The high-end Mac mini now offers a 2.53GHz processor, 4GB of RAM and a 320GB hard drive.

2.26GHz 160GB
£510

- 2.26GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
- 2GB RAM (2x 1GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 160GB Serial ATA, 5,400 rpm hard drive
- 3MB shared L2 cache
- NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB of shared DDR3 SDRAM
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- AirPort Extreme (802.11n)
- 1x FireWire 800 port
- 5x USB 2.0 • Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09
- Mini-DVI to DVI adaptor

Updated October 2009

Mac mini

2.53GHz 320GB
£663

- 2.53GHz Intel Core 2 Duo
- 4GB RAM (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 320GB Serial ATA, 5,400 rpm hard drive
- 3MB shared L2 cache
- NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB of shared DDR3 SDRAM
- 8x double-layer SuperDrive (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- AirPort Extreme (802.11n)
- 1x FireWire 800 port
- 5x USB 2.0 • Mac OS X Snow Leopard, iLife '09
- Mini-DVI to DVI adaptor

Mac Pro

Quad-Core
£1,940

• 2.66GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 3GB RAM (3x 1GB DDR3 ECC SDRAM) • NVIDIA GeForce GT 120 with 512MB of GDDR3 with Mini DisplayPort and dual-link DVI video output • 640GB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 3x open full-length PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FireWire 800 ports • Keyboard & Mighty Mouse

8-Core
£2,553

• 2x 2.66GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (6x 1GB DDR3 ECC) • NVIDIA GeForce GT 120 with 512MB of GDDR3 with Mini DisplayPort and dual-link DVI video output • 640GB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD± RW/CD-RW) • 3x open full-length PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FireWire 800 ports • Keyboard & Mighty Mouse

Updated March 2009

13-inch 1.86GHz
£1,174

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 1.86GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor • 2GB DDR3 SDRAM • 120GB Serial ATA, 4,200rpm • Built-in 802.11n WiFi and Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB shared DDR3 SDRAM • Mac OS X Snow Leopard • 1x USB 2.0 port • Mini DisplayPort • MagSafe power adaptor

13-inch 2.13GHz
£1,378

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 2.13GHz Intel Core 2 Duo processor • 2GB DDR3 SDRAM • 128GB solid-state drive • Built-in 802.11n WiFi and Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB shared DDR3 SDRAM • Mac OS X Snow Leopard • 1x USB 2.0 port • Mini DisplayPort • MagSafe power adaptor

MacBook Air

13-inch white 2.26GHz
£816

• 13.3-inch glossy widescreen, 1,280x800 pixels • 2.26GHz Intel Core 2 Duo • 3MB shared L2 cache • 2GB RAM (2x DDR2SDRAM) • 250GB Serial ATA,5,400rpm • 8x SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/ DVD±RW/CD-RW) • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB shared DDR3 SDRAM • AirPort Extreme • Built-in iSight video camera • Bluetooth 2.0

MacBook

13-inch 2.26GHz
£918

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 2.26GHz Intel Core 2 Duo 3MB shared L2 cache • 2GB (2x 1GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 160GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA • SuperDrive 8x (DVD±R DL/ DVD±RW/CD-RW) • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB DDR3 SDRAM • Precision aluminium unibody • Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife '09 • 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card slot

13-inch 2.53GHz
£1,174

• 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels • 2.53GHz Intel Core 2 Duo 3MB shared L2 cache • 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 250GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA • SuperDrive 8x (DVD±R DL/ DVD±RW/CD-RW) • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB DDR3 SDRAM • Precision aluminium unibody • Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife '09 • 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card slot

15-inch 2.53GHz
£1,328

• 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels • 2.53GHz Intel Core 2 Duo 3MB shared L2 cache • 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 250GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA • SuperDrive 8x (DVD±R DL/ DVD±RW/CD-RW) • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB GDDR3 memory • Precision aluminium unibody • Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife '09 • 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card slot

15-inch 2.66GHz
£1,531

• 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels • 2.53GHz Intel Core 2 Duo 3MB shared L2 cache • 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 320GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA • SuperDrive 8x • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB GDDR3 memory + 9600M GT with 256MB GDDR3 memory • Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife '09 • 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card slot

15-inch 2.8GHz
£1,736

• 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels • 2.8GHz Intel Core 2 Duo 6MB shared L2 cache • 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 500GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA • SuperDrive 8x • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB GDDR3 memory + 9600M GT with 512MB GDDR3 memory • Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife '09 • 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SD card

17-inch 2.8GHz
£1,889

• 17-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,920x1,200 pixels • 2.8GHz Intel Core 2 Duo 6MB shared L2 cache • 4GB (2x 2GB DDR3 SDRAM) • 500GB, 5,400rpm Serial ATA • SuperDrive 8x • NVIDIA GeForce 9400M with 256MB DDR3 SDRAM + 9600M GT with 512MB GDDR3 memory • Mac OS X Snow Leopard and iLife '09 • 1x FireWire 800, 3x USB 2.0, 1x ExpressCard/34 slot

Updated October 2009

MacBook Pro

iPod
Music
Videos
Photos
Podcasts
Extras
Settings
Shuffle Songs
Now Playing
MENU
9:42 AM
Akon
Beautiful
Freedom
3:40
2 of 14
-1:32

> *"VoiceOver makes its way to the nano, so you can navigate through your artists, and songs without looking at the screen"*

How to buy an iPod

There's an iPod for everyone, and we're here to help you find your ideal model

At the end of the month, Apple's mobile entertainment range will be joined by the iPad. Check out our feature starting on page 24 for details on this exciting product. At the time of writing, no UK pricing information had been released, but we'll have all this and more in time for next month's review.

The iPod range received its last update in September 2009. The nano enjoyed the biggest revision, with a new camera that captures audio and video, but can't take photographs. It also offers a larger screen at 2.2 inches corner to corner, an FM radio with Live Pause functionality and a pedometer.

The shuffle's VoiceOver feature makes its way to the nano too, so you can navigate through your artists, songs and playlists without looking at the screen. The 16GB nano has dropped in price to £138, with the 8GB model costing £118, making the higher-capacity nano a much more attractive option.

The iPod shuffle has had a minor update and now comes in five colours and two capacities, a 2GB model for £46 and a 4GB version for £60. Again, the higher-capacity model is better value. There's also a special edition iPod shuffle stainless steel 4GB model available exclusively from Apple stores (including online) for £77.

The latest iPod touch

The iPod touch also got an upgrade in September 2009. The 16GB model is dropped and a new 64GB version added at £306. The 32GB model now costs £234, and the 8GB version is down to £152. The new 32GB and 64GB iPod touch models feature improved performance and support for OpenGL ES Version 2.0 graphics, which is great news for gamers. Now your games can offer more realistic textures and even greater detail.

And finally, don't forget the classic. At £193 for 160GB, it still offers the best cost-per-GB ratio of any iPod. ●

Updated
September
2009
MENU

iPod classic

iPod classic 160GB

£193

- Up to 40,000 songs
- Up to 25,000 photos
- Up to 200 hours of video
- Available in black and silver
- 2.5-inch screen
- 320x240 pixels
- Battery lasts up to 36 hours (audio)
- Battery lasts up to 6 hours (video)
- 103.5x61.8x10.5mm
- 140g

iPod nano 8GB

£118

- Up to 2,000 songs
- Up to 7,000 photos
- Up to 8 hours of video
- Available in silver, black, purple, blue, green, yellow, orange, pink and PRODUCT (RED) • 2.2-inch diagonal screen • 320x240 pixels
- Battery lasts up to 24 hours (audio) or 4 hours (video)
- Includes camera & FM radio
- 90.7x38.7x6.2mm
- 36.8g

iPod nano 16GB

£138

- Up to 4,000 songs
- Up to 14,000 photos
- Up to 16 hours of video
- Available in silver, black, purple, blue, green, yellow, orange, pink and PRODUCT (RED) • 2.2-inch diagonal screen • 320x240 pixels
- Battery lasts up to 24 hours (audio) or 4 hours (video)
- Includes camera & FM radio
- 90.7x38.7x6.2mm
- 36.8g

Updated
September
2009
MENU

iPod nano

iPod shuffle

Updated September 2009

iPod shuffle 2GB

£46

- Up to 500 songs
- No ability to display photos or videos
- Available in a range of colours
- No screen
- VoiceOver technology enables iPod to talk to you
- Battery lasts up to 10 hours (audio)
- 45.2x17.5x7.8mm
- 10.7g

iPod shuffle 4GB

£60

- Up to 1,000 songs
- No ability to display photos or videos
- Available in a range of colours
- No screen
- VoiceOver technology enables iPod to talk to you
- Battery lasts up to 10 hours (audio)
- 45.2x17.5x7.8mm
- 10.7g

iPhone

Updated June 2009

8 of 38
Voice Control
call
play
shuffle
Cancel
315° NW

iPhone 3G 8GB

£349

- Available in black
- 3.5-inch widescreen
- 320x480 pixels • WiFi (802.11b/g)• Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.0 + EDR Battery lasts up to 24 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 7 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (talktime)
- 300 hours (standby)
- 115.5x62.1x1=2.3mm
- 133g • Requires Mac OS X 10.4.11 or later

iPhone 3GS 16GB

£449

- Available in black or white
- 3.5-inch widescreen
- 320x480 pixels • WiFi (802.11b/g) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.0 + EDR
- Photo and video geotagging
- Battery lasts up to 30 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 12 hours (talktime)
- 115.5x62.1x12.3mm
- 135g • Requires Mac OS X 10.4.11 or later

iPhone 3GS 32GB

£549

- Available in black or white
- 3.5-inch widescreen
- 320x480 pixels • WiFi (802.11b/g) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.0 + EDR
- Photo and video geotagging
- Battery lasts up to 30 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 12 hours (talktime)
- 115.5x62.1x12.3mm
- 135g • Requires Mac OS X 10.4.11 or later

iPod touch

Updated September 2009

iPod touch 8GB

£152

- Up to 1,750 songs
- Up to 10,000 photos
- Up to 10 hours of video
- Available in black
- 3.5-inch screen
- 320x480 pixels
- WiFi (802.11b/g)
- Nike + iPod support
- Battery lasts up to 22 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 5 hours (video)
- 110x61.8x8mm
- 120g

iPod touch 32GB

£234

- Up to 7,000 songs
- Up to 25,000 photos
- Up to 40 hours of video
- Available in black
- 3.5-inch screen
- 320x480 pixels
- WiFi (802.11b/g)
- Nike + iPod support
- Battery lasts up to 22 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 5 hours (video)
- 110x61.8x8mm
- 120g

iPod touch 64GB

£306

- Up to 14,000 songs
- Up to 50,000 photos
- Up to 80 hours of video
- Available in black
- 3.5-inch screen
- 320x480 pixels
- WiFi (802.11b/g)
- Nike + iPod support
- Battery lasts up to 22 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 5 hours (video)
- 110x61.8x8mm
- 120g

» iPHONE vs iPOD TOUCH

The iPhone is not just a phone – it's also a great iPod. Steve Jobs even called it "the best iPod Apple has ever made". But at 8GB the iPhone 3G is not capacious, which is annoying as the 3.5-inch screen just calls out for you to load it up with bulky video files. The latest iPhone 3GS comes in a 32GB size, which is more like the kind of capacity you need for movies, but there are some key differences between the iPod touch and iPhone.

The obvious one, of course, is that the iPod touch doesn't have the ability to make phone calls. Fair enough, but remember that this also means that the iPod touch users won't have access to the internet – browsing, updating weather and stock widgets and sending and receiving email – when out of range of a WiFi hotspot.

The payoff is that an iPhone costs a lot more, and you also have to pay for the data you use. You either have to take out a contract or buy it on Pay & Go from £349. Previously on O2 only, it's now possible to use an iPhone with other providers.

The iPod touch currently lacks many of the iPhone's features, including a camera, voice control and digital compass. Rumours that a camera would be included in the iPod touch were not confirmed in the last update, but it may happen in the future.

NEW TO OS X 10.6 SNOW LEOPARD?
Then you need this...

THE COMPLETE GUIDE TO USING YOUR MAC!
Mac presents
The Essential
Snow Leopard
Handbook
Mac OS X 10.6
100 PAGES OF INDEPENDENT, JARGON-FREE ADVICE!
Finder
Email
System
Safari
Backup
FREE DISC

This complete guide to the latest version of OS X gives you everything you need to get more from Apple's latest operating system, which ships on all new Macs. If you've never used a Mac before, or you're upgrading from an older version of OS X, then this is the mag for you!

AVAILABLE FROM ALL GOOD NEWSAGENTS, OR SUBCRIBE ONLINE AT WWW.MYFAVOURITEMAGAZINES.CO.UK/MACFORMATPRESENTS

KEYBOARDS & MICE

Apple Wireless Keyboard

★★★★★

Price: £56 **Reviewed:** Issue 189
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/53760
Key specs: Dimensions: 27x11.5x1.43cm; Connections: Bluetooth only; Power: 3x AA batteries; requires Mac OS X 10.4.10

⊕ Stunning; wireless; easy to type on; compact
⊖ Needs Mac OS X 10.4.10 to work

"The Wireless Keyboard is superb in every way. It's another design classic from the Apple creative team."

Wacom Bamboo Fun Small ★★★★★

Price: £89 **Reviewed:** Issue 214
Full review: www.techradar.com/637575
Key specs: 1,024 pressure levels; Gestures
⊕ Gesture support, good software bundle
⊖ Expensive

Macally mGlide ★★★★☆

Price: £28 **Reviewed:** Issue 212
Full review: www.techradar.com/619206
Key specs: Wireless operation; small form factor
⊕ Perfect match for your Apple keyboard
⊖ It's a little small

PRINTERS & ALL-IN-ONES

Canon PIXMA MP640

★★★★★

Price: £187 **Reviewed**: Issue 215
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/644919
Key specs: Printer (9,600x2,400dpi, 5-ink printing); supports all major memory card formats; on-body printing

⊕ Phenomenal feature package; great print quality
⊖ Weak instructions might confuse newbies

"The mix of stellar print quality and an excellent feature package make the Canon MP640 a great buy."

HP Officejet Pro 8500 ★★★★☆

Price: £235 **Reviewed**: Issue 210
Full review: www.techradar.com/603509
Key specs: Printer/scanner/email; 4,800dpi
⊕ Packed with features; great text printing
⊖ Average photo printing; expensive

Lexmark E260dn ★★★★☆

Price: £218 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/268952
Key specs: Mono laser printer
⊕ Cheap to run, easy setup and great text quality
⊖ Simple feature set

DISPLAYS

Apple Cinema Display

★★★½☆

Price: £649 **Reviewed**: Issue 205
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/500220
Key specs: 24-inch LED screen, 1,920x 1,200, 16.7 million colours, three self-powered USB ports, iSight camera

⊕ Beautiful colour reproduction; impressive sound; oozes quality
⊖ Display stand needs revamping; only for Macs with Mini DisplayPort

"An incredible piece of kit for Macs with a Mini DisplayPort. Screen quality is first rate, with great consistency."

Samsung 2233SW ★★★★½

Price: £169 **Reviewed**: Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/628604
Key specs: Low-cost SyncMaster monitor
⊕ Excellent value for money
⊖ No speakers

Hanns G Hi221DP ★★★★☆

Price: £129 **Reviewed**: Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/500421
Key specs: 22-inch widescreen, 1,680x1,050 res
⊕ A solid performer; good looking
⊖ Terrible built-in audio

SPEAKERS/HEADPHONES

Sennheiser CX 300-II

★★★★★

Price: £25 **Reviewed**: Issue 207
Web: www.sennheiser.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/562193
Key specs: Frequency response 19Hz-21KHz; Impedance 16Ω; Weight 4g; Extras: three sets of cups and carry pouch

⊕ Superb value; great audio at a bargain price
⊖ Slightly flabby bass; there are better buds around, but not at this price

"We can't say it loudly or plainly enough: buy a set of Sennheiser CX 300-II. Accomplished sound, and cheap."

Revo Blok ★★★★½

Price: £175 **Reviewed**: Issue 209
Full review: www.techradar.com/593649
Key specs: Aux input for all recent iPods
⊕ Rich, deep sound; excellent remote
⊖ Not for iPhone; can't sync with Mac

Altec Octiv AIR M812 ★★★★☆

Price: £262 **Reviewed**: Issue 214
Full review: www.techradar.com/638130
Key specs: Wireless; iPod dock; FM tuner; Aux
⊕ Polished, rounded sound; very stylish
⊖ Could play nicer with an iPhone

DIGITAL CAMERAS

Canon EOS 500D

★★★★☆

Price: £570 (body) **Reviewed:** Issue 209
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/596771
Key specs: 15.1MP; 4,752x3,168 res; HD recording; Card formats: SD, SDHC; File formats: JPEG, RAW.

⊕ Increased ISO sensor; HD DV recording; 3-inch LCD
⊖ High price; no external mic socket for video

"If you're happy to pay for the privilege of high-quality movies, this EOS is a great buy."

Olympus μ Tough 8000 ★★★★☆

Price: £255 **Reviewed:** Issue 210
Full review: www.techradar.com/603073
Key specs: 12MP; 5-18.2mm lens
⊕ Waterproof to 10m; shockproof; good wide angle
⊖ Controls are awkward to use

Samsung ST1000 ★★★★½

Price: £235 **Reviewed:** Issue 215
Full review: www.techradar.com/644939
Key specs: OS X 10.4 or later
⊕ Good pics and movies; great GPS
⊖ Too expensive

DIGITAL VIDEO CAMERAS

Samsung VP-HMX 20C

★★★★☆

Price: £375 **Reviewed:** Issue 202
Web: www.samsung.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/528224
Key specs: 2.7-inch LCD; movie capture at 2.1MP and still image at up to 4MP; HD lens delivering 10x optical and 10x digital zoom

⊕ Good screen; lightweight; offers full HD resolution
⊖ Really need to shop around to find affordable price

"This lightweight HD camera captures high-quality video and still images. Its 80GB internal memory is a plus point."

Canon HV30 ★★★★½

Price: £1000 **Reviewed:** Issue 201
Full review: www.techradar.com/468942
Key specs: HDV; DIGIC II processor; MiniDV/SD card
⊕ Superb stills and video; better than HDD
⊖ Cumbersome to use

Panasonic SDR-S26 ★★★☆☆

Price: £164 **Reviewed:** Issue 207
Full review: www.techradar.com/561668
Key specs: Sensor: 1/8 inch CCD; Compression: MPEG-2
⊕ Small enough to fit in coat pocket
⊖ Files need converting to play on Mac

ROUTERS/NETWORKING

AVM FRITZ!Box 7270

★★★★★

Price: £160 **Reviewed:** Issue 212
Web: www.fritzbox.eu
Full review: www.techradar.com/621127
Key specs: 1x USB 2.0, 4x Ethernet, 1x WAN; 802.11n; modem supports ADSL and ADSL2; integrated DECT base station

⊕ Packed with features, including impressive array of telephony functions
⊖ No simultaneous dual band

"The router's advanced traffic-shaping feature really impressed. An extremely high quality piece of kit."

Iomega Home Media ★★★★☆

Price: £97 **Reviewed:** Issue 207
Full review: www.techradar.com/577291
Key specs: 500GB; 1x Gigabit Ethernet; 1x USB 2.0
⊕ Easy to set up and use; elegant interface
⊖ Can't set up playlists

Billion BiPAC P104 ★★★★☆

Price: £77 **Reviewed:** Issue 207
Full review: www.techradar.com/560834
Key specs: Transfer rate up to 200Mbps
⊕ Great alternative to WiFi
⊖ Bulky, though this is inevitable

STORAGE

My Book Studio II 4TB

★★★★½

Price: £410 **Reviewed:** Issue 212
Web: www.wdc.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/618319
Key specs: 4TB; USB 2.0, FireWire 400/800 and eSATA connectivity; can be reconfigured to different RAID settings

⊕ Four terabytes; triple interface
⊖ Not exactly cheap; chassis is a little flimsy

"Impressive performance and connection for those who need extra space. Pleasantly styled and easy on the eye."

Buffalo TeraStation III 2TB ★★★★☆

Price: £613 **Reviewed:** Issue 210
Full review: www.techradar.com/604216
Key specs: 2TB capacity; 2x Gigabit Ethernet
⊕ Fast read/write performance; huge storage space
⊖ Expensive even for capacity; flimsy door

Apple Time Capsule 2TB ★★★★☆

Price: £388 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/629850
Key specs: 1x USB 2.0, 3x Ethernet, 1x WAN
⊕ Simultaneous dual band; high capacity
⊖ No built-in modem

Orange
12:51
MacFormat - This Week [Enhanc...
This Week for January 25, 2010
Chapter 1 of 4
All your Apple needs
Mac
FORMAT
This Week

DON'T MISS OUR FREE PODCAST!

MacFormat This Week brings you 30 minutes of all the latest news, reviews and tips from the world of Apple every two weeks. Don't miss this resource for all things Mac related!

iTunes
MacFormat - This Week [Enhanced]
Mac
FORMAT
This Week

SIMPLY VISIT THE iTUNES STORE AND ENTER MACFORMAT IN THE SEARCH BOX TO SUBSCRIBE!

SUBSCRIBE TODAY AND SAVE 35%

PLUS! Get yourself a handy Sennheiser PC21 Headset*

SENNHEISER
PC 21

To subscribe to *MacFormat* for just £12.72 every 3 months by Direct Debit and get yourself a Sennheiser PC21 headset as your welcome gift, call 0844 848 2852 quoting reference P111 or subscribe online at: **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/mfc/p111**

*FOR FULL DETAILS SEE PAGE 28

OVERSEAS SUBSCRIBERS
Flick to page 91 for some fantastic subscription savings!

iPOD ACCESSORIES

Belkin TuneBase FM

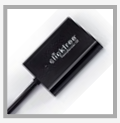
★★★★★

Price: £50 **Reviewed**: Issue 213
Web: www.belkin.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/628966
Key specs: A very cheap way of integrating your iPhone into your in-car music system

⊕ ClearScan; RDS; can charge other USB device; great build quality
⊖ FM signal can be crackly, and sometimes drops out altogether

"As a cheap way of tying your iPhone into your car's system, it can't be beat."

Clickfree Transformer SE ★★★★★



Price: £37 **Reviewed:** Issue 217
Full review: www.techradar.com/612086
Key specs: Use any USB hard drive for backups
⊕ Back up your iPod or iPhone's music, and more
⊖ Interface needs a little polish

Joby GorillaMobile Holder ★★★★★

Price: £32 **Reviewed:** Issue 217
Full review: www.techradar.com/658979
Key specs: Supports iPod 3G and 3GS
⊕ Flexible, strong, versatile, fun and functional
⊖ No spirit level

MAC ACCESSORIES

EK Vocal Booth Pro

★★★★☆

Price: £220 **Reviewed**: Issue 219
Web: www.editorskeys.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/671035
Key specs: Frequency response: 20Hz-18kHz; USB connectivity; Hypercardioid polar pattern

⊕ Effective sound isolation; good quality microphone
⊖ Poor build quality gives an overall cheap feel

"A respectable if slightly flawed offering, which provides very decent results on a home budget."

Y-Cam Knight SD ★★★★★

Price: £175 **Reviewed**: Issue 218
Full review: www.techradar.com/667529
Key specs: 640x280 resolution; Ethernet and WiFi
⊕ Excellent night vision; perfect for home security
⊖ The sensor is a little low-res

APC BackUPS BE700G ★★★★½

Price: £87 **Reviewed**: Issue 218
Full review: www.techradar.com/667530
Key specs: Runs up to 3.9 minutes at full load
⊕ UPS and surge protected; uses three-pin sockets
⊖ Not great looking

iPHONE APPLICATIONS

Qik VideoCamera

★★★★★

Price: 59p **Reviewed**: Issue 219
Web: www.qik.com/videocamera
System reqs: iPhone OS 3.1 or later
Available from the App Store, directly through your iPhone or via iTunes.

⊕ Add video recording to older iPhones; incredible value; great effects
⊖ Video quality not great on non-3GS iPhones due to inferior camera

"The best app for adding video recording to older iPhones. Incredible value at just 59p."

Pastebot ★★★★★

Price: £1.79 **Reviewed**: Issue 218
System reqs: iPhone OS 3.0

⊕ Excellent clipboard manager with Mac syncing
⊖ No real drawbacks at all

RedLaser ★★★★★

Price: £1.19 **Reviewed**: Issue 216
System reqs: iPhone OS 2.0

⊕ Read a barcode and then check online prices
⊖ Results weaker on iPhone 3GS than original

SYSTEM UTILITIES

iStat Menus 2

★★★★★

Price: Free **Reviewed:** Issue 215
Web: www.islayer.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/645026
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later (Verstion 1.3 is Tiger-compatible, and still available from iSlayer's website)

⊕ Flexible, stable and useful; great date and time; light on resources
⊖ Gradient-happy interface

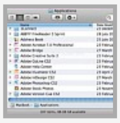
"Robust, stable and well behaved. An essential Mac add-on, even if you only use a few of its components."

Prosoft Drive Genius 2 ★★★★½

Drive Genius 2
PRO

Price: £79 **Reviewed:** Issue 208
Full review: www.techradar.com/589923
System reqs: G4, G5 or Intel; OS X 10.4.9 or later
⊕ Comprenhensive set of tools
⊖ RAID not supported

AppZapper 2 ★★★★☆



Price: £8 **Reviewed:** Issue 219
Full review: www.techradar.com/671038
System reqs: OS X 10.6
⊕ Good serial manager; completely uninstalls apps
⊖ Free applications do a similar job

HOME OFFICE

Apple iWork '09

★★★★☆

Price: £69 **Reviewed:** Issue 205
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/500293
System reqs: G4 (500MHz or faster) processor, Mac OS X 10.4.11 or later, 512MB RAM (1GB recommended)

⊕ Keynote is a market leader, and the rest of the apps are catching up
⊖ Both Numbers and Pages still lack some basic features

"The '09 update sees some good features added and some general improvements. Worth it for Keynote alone."

APP4MAC Twin 1.01 ★★★★★

Price: £25 **Reviewed:** Issue 211
Full review: www.techradar.com/611922
System reqs: Power PC G4, G5/Intel Mac
⊕ Back up to multiple destinations; easy to use
⊖ None

FileMaker Bento 3 ★★★★☆

Price: £30 **Reviewed:** Issue 215
Full review: www.techradar.com/644983
System reqs: OS X 10.5.7 or later
⊕ iPhoto integration; password security
⊖ Layout tools still a little inflexible

VISUAL TOOLS & LAYOUT

Photoshop Elements 8

★★★★½

Price: £75 **Reviewed:** Issue 215
Web: www.adobe.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/644205
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.4.11 or higher; 1GB hard drive space; 512MB RAM (1GB recommended)

⊕ Great Recompose tool, smart brush for special effects, Scene Cleaner
⊖ Intel-only, interface a little gloomy

"Lots of exciting tools, offering virtually all the controls you need at a truly affordable price."

BeLight Printfolio ★★★★½

Price: £49 **Reviewed:** Issue 208
Full review: www.techradar.com/589659
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.4 or later
⊕ Comprehensive range of user-friendly apps
⊖ Not great at exporting between them

Dream Capture ★★★★☆

Price: £7 **Reviewed:** Issue 211
Full review: www.techradar.com/611327
System reqs: G5 Mac; 3.5MB disk space
⊕ Instantly saved videos; good value for money
⊖ Some file sizes very large

GAMES

X3: Terran Conflict

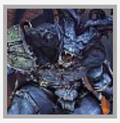
★★★★★

Price: £30 **Reviewed:** Issue 216
Web: www.egosoft.com
System reqs: Intel processor, 2.16GHz or greater; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.5.7; GeForce 8600, Radeon X1600 or later; 256MB VRAM; 7GB hard drive space

⊕ Amazing looks; astonishing depth; new ships and control system
⊖ Hard to get into; a little po-faced

"If you don't mind the seriousness and complexity, there's no better way to fulfil your galaxy-hopping fantasies."

Dragon Age Origins ★★★★★



Price: £40 (deluxe edn) **Reviewed:** Issue 219
Web: www.ea.com
System reqs: Intel Core 2 Duo; 2GB RAM; OSX 10.6
⊕ Fascinating backstory; rewarding combat
⊖ Only runs in Snow Leopard

BioShock ★★★★★

Price: £34 **Reviewed:** Issue 215
Web: www.2kgames.com
System reqs: 1.8GHz CPU; 1.5GB RAM; 8GB HDD space
⊕ Great story; amazing visuals; interesting themes
⊖ Too quick to reveal its secrets

MULTIMEDIA SOFTWARE

Apple iPhoto '09

★★★★★

Price: £71 (iLife '09) **Reviewed:** Issue 206
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/527969
System reqs: PowerPC G4 or G5, or any Intel Mac; 512MB RAM (1GB recommended); Mac OS X 10.5.6 or later; 4GB HDD space

⊕ Practical tools, new options to export slideshow, Places a useful addition
⊖ Faces could be better, few cameras have GPS

"The new features are great, but there's some room for improvement in the Faces facial-recognition facility."

Apple Logic Studio ★★★★★

Price: £408 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/625541
System reqs: Intel Mac; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.5.7
⊕ Powerful music studio; great tools; good value
⊖ Some minor bugs in the initial release

Anime Studio Debut 6 ★★★★☆

Price: £40 **Reviewed:** Issue 211
Full review: www.techradar.com/611940
System reqs: G4+; 256MB RAM; OS X 10.4
⊕ Excellent features and tutorials
⊖ No texture mapping or lighting

VISIT US ONLINE

Mac FORMAT
From the team
Latest issue
CLICK TO SUBSCRIBE OR BUY

MacFormat.co.uk is your one-stop shop for all things Apple. You'll find the latest Mac kit and software reviews together with news, analysis and a vibrant forum where you can meet like-minded *MacFormat* readers.

We're on Twitter too!
Subscribe to our Twitter feed to keep up to date with what's going on at *MacFormat* and in the world of Apple. You'll find us at **www.twitter.com/MacFormat**

>> PRINT AND MEDIA SERVICES

SONOS

All the music you want.
All over your house.

The Sonos Multi-Room Music System lets you play any song, in any room and control it all wirelessly from the palm of your hand.

For more information or to order
01782 563999
sales@slelectrotech.co.uk
www.slelectrotech.co.uk

VIDEO, DVD & CD DUPLICATION

CVS INTERNATIONAL

Duplicate from any master in any quantity
PAL, NTSC & SECAM standards conversion
Wide variety of packaging available

DVD AUTHORING & ENCODING

Encoding to MPEG2 from any video format
Personalised menus and chapter points
Archive your home movies onto DVD

RELIABLE, EFFICIENT & PROFESSIONAL WITH EXTREMELY COMPETITIVE PRICES

NON-LINEAR EDITING

Realtime digital NLE suites for hire
Very competitive hourly rates
3D graphics and effects

0845 100 2629

DVD VIDEO

www.cvsinternational.co.uk

BRANCHES IN LONDON, ESSEX, KENT & SUFFOLK

Head Office: 20 Tallon Road, Hutton Industrial Estate, Brentwood, Essex, CM13 1TJ

iMac Rental - MacBook Pro Rental & MacPro Tower Rental

Rent the latest Macs for a day, week or month.

Great prices, great specs and great service.

Call
0845 600 7272
today and Hire Intelligence

ESSA Event Supplier and Services Association

Hire Intelligence

MacBarcoda Version 4.2 Just Released!

- high quality barcode creator
- all the popular barcode types
- saves EPS, PDF, TIFF or JPEG
- Fully compatible with Leopard

www.computalabel.com
sales@computalabel.com

MBC4

Visit www.computalabel.com to buy the software, upgrade from a previous version or buy individual barcode files for as little as £4.25 each!

Computalabel

PO Box 8867, Leicester LE21 3DA Tel: 0116 270 0881 Fax: 0116 270 4427

Spares & Repairs

MacBook • MacBook Pro • PowerBook • iBook • iMac

- Repair service with nationwide collection
- Faulty Macs bought, collected & recycled
- New & used spare parts for trade or DIY
- Web store with next day delivery

Superdrives • Logic Boards • LCDs
Hard Disks • UK Keyboards • Tools
Chargers • Batteries • DC boards
Case Screws • Cases • Key Caps
Internal Cables • Fans • Memory
Modems • Drive cables • Inverters

PARTS NOW IN STOCK

main dealer for ... newertech

online parts store
recycling macs
£ for dead macs
repair service

the bookyard.com
0151 291 6240
info@thebookyard.com

>> REPAIRS AND SUPPORT

Certified Technician

londonmac

Apple Macintosh computers and iPods service and repairs

Apple Mac hardware repairs
Hardware & software upgrades
Software troubleshooting
System installation
Data recovery and backup
iPods upgrades and repairs

0845 619 90 09
www.londonmac.com
hello@londonmac.com
71 Clerkenwell Road
London EC1R 5BU

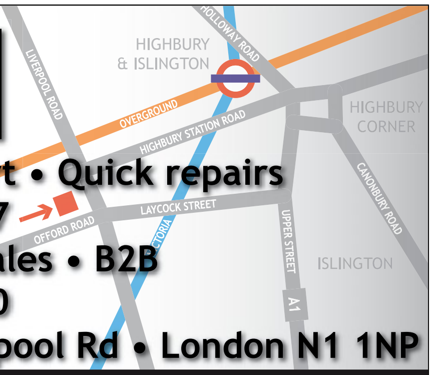
1000 CDs with Booklet+Inlay c.£600
High Quality CDR copies from 51p
5000 Litho printed CDs c.£750
CD/CD-ROM Mastering £70ph
DVDs and Enhanced CDs

Over 23 years experience
Graphic design, colour print
Large and small run specialists
Excellent quality and presentation

Excellent!

RPM
Repeat Performance Multimedia
6 Grand Union Centre
West Row
London W10 5AS
Tel. 020 8960 7222
www.repeat-performance.co.uk

MR



On-site support • Quick repairs
0207 697 2207
Competitive sales • B2B
0207 697 2230
383-385 Liverpool Rd • London N1 1NP

Authorised Service Provider

APPLE RESELLERS

Apple Sales & Support

In a town near you…

If you need somewhere to purchase or repair your Apple Products then you can find your local dealers here…

For advertising opportunities in this section call Richard Jewels on 0207 042 4265

KEY TO THE REGIONS

🟦 Scotland	🟦 The North
🟪 Midlands	🟨 Wales
🟪 The East	🟥 London
🟩 South West	🟩 Eire

LONDON

MacAid

75 Mersey Road, London E17 5LA
Tel: 0800 4488 721 **Email:** info@macaid.co.uk
URL: http://www.macaid.co.uk

- On site support for Home and Business users
- Remote access assistance
- Internet and Network set up
- Application & OS X Tutorials
- Troubleshooting & Problem Solving
- Data Recovery

MacAid
Mac Support for London

LONDON

Albion

London • Basingstoke • Tunbridge Wells
Tel: 0207 212 9090 **Email:** sales@albion.co.uk
URL http://www.albion.co.uk

Albion are a leading Apple Premium Reseller and Authorised Service Provider with over 20 years experience. Specialising in the integration of Mac and Windows systems; care & support and Internet/network solutions, they are the **UK's Education and Business I.T. Solutions Expert.**

Albion

Premium Reseller

All your Apple needs
Mac
FORMAT

To advertise in the UK's best selling Mac magazine call Richard Jewels on 020 7042 4265 or email richard.jewels@futurenet.com

LONDON

PCM Technologies Limited

45 Borthwick Road, Stratford, London E15 1UE
Tel: 020 8519 4497 **Fax:** 020 8519 1429
Email: sales@pcmtec.co.uk

Covering London, South-East & Midlands, PCM offers a personal service covering a broad spectrum of Macintosh and cross-platform support areas, including remote desktop support and exchange server integration.

pcm
TECHNOLOGIES LTD

MIDLANDS

SL Electrotech

**Unit 6 Loomer Road, Chesterton,
Newcastle-under-Lyme, Staffs, ST5 7QQ**
Tel: 01782 563999 **Fax:** 01782 564127
URL: http://www.slelectrotech.co.uk

- Apple Authorised Service Provider & Reseller
- Fast Turnaround • On-Site & Workshop repair services
- Helpdesk & Remote Support • Showroom
- Konica- Minolta Business Solutions • SONOS Music Systems

sl

THE NORTH

Jennings Computer Services

Scarborough and York
Tel: 01723 374196 **Fax:** 01904 690470
URL: http://www.jcsltd.co.uk

Celebrating 25 years in business • Authorised Resellers and Service Providers • Offering a complete, professional service to commercial and personal users alike • Cross-platform systems / support • Networking / ADSL Webhosting

Jennings
COMPUTER SERVICES LTD

NATIONWIDE

Cancom

Brighton, Cambridge, Edinburgh, Guildford, Kensington
Tel: 0845 6863500 **Email:** emma@cancomuk.com
URL: http://www.cancomuk.com

• Europe's largest Apple Reseller • Apple Solutions Expert in Education • Authorised Apple Service Provider • Consultancy and Support • Knowledgeable B2B/Mail order team • Configure your Mac on our advanced website • Competitive pricing • Stores in Brighton, Cambridge, Edinburgh, Guildford and Kensington.

CANCOM

>> PARTS, SPARES AND ACCESSORIES

Bag Crazy .co.uk

Tel: 01823 430530
Web: www.bagcrazy.co.uk

Save 10%
Coupon code 'MAC'

Protect your prized MacBook with this hard shelled case with extra protection – The Built NY Platform Laptop Case sits nicely on your lap for complete portability.

Get Organized!!

All your Apple needs
Mac
FORMAT

Barcoding Software
Mac + Windows
from £95 + VAT
www.agamik.co.uk
tel. 01506 650 163
e-mail: sales@agamik.co.uk

vis

Mac Repairs & Parts
01189 88 66 33
visparts.com

refuelled.com
WHERE DESIGNERS COME TO FILL UP

- Fast Service
- Massive Range
- Great Prices

Design Software
Hardware & Peripherals
Wacom Graphic Tablets
Built NY Laptop Sleeves
Input Devices
Colour Management Tools
Crumpler Bags & Cases
CAD Software
Monitors & Graphics Cards
Pantone Colour Books
Apple Accessories
Professional Art Materials

www.refuelled.com
WACOM | CRUMPLER | BUILT NY | APPLE | FORMAC | PANTONE
DATACOLOR | NEC | ATI | ADOBE | 3DCONNEXION

On the disc

● FULL SOFTWARE ● EXCLUSIVE DEMOS ● ESSENTIAL SHAREWARE ● READER OFFERS

Welcome to the disc

Issue 220

When Steve Jobs described Apple as a "mobile devices company", it served as a timely reminder of how much our media consumption has evolved over recent years. The prospect of streaming audio and video on our notebooks and iPhones is now seen by many as nothing special – in fact, it's a service we've come to expect, whether we're on the road or in our beds.

One such service is internet television. If you've not encountered it before, you definitely need to give it a go. Choose a program or TV show from an archive or channel directory and you can watch it, then and there.

> *"Streaming audio and video on our iPhones is now seen by many as nothing special…"*

Broadly speaking, there are two ways to stream television content: directly through a browser media player or via a program downloaded to your computer. While you may have heard of Auntie's popular iPlayer, we've been giving the lesser-known *Miro* a thrashing on our Macs. It boasts access to more than 2,700 TV channels, HD feeds and even YouTube compatibility, making it almost impossible for you to get bored. Check it out – it's on the disc in the Top Freeware section.

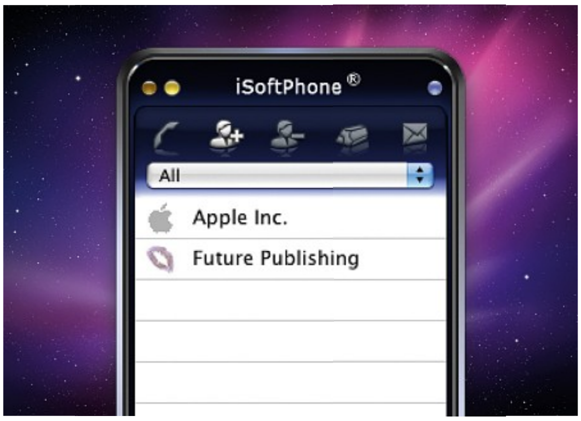
Each issue, New Media Editor Simon Holland selects a fantastic array of software for you to enjoy on your Mac.

>> TELEPHONY APP

iSoftPhone 2.7

Sick of Skype? Introducing iPhone-flavoured VoIP calls

Everyone's heard of *Skype* as it's pretty much what everybody uses to speak to folk over the net. But that doesn't mean it's the best. For starters, *Skype* was originally designed for Windows and has since been ported to the Mac OS, which isn't ideal. Whereas *iSoftPhone* is a native OS X app. The straightforward configuration will let you call other *iSoftwarePhone* users in seconds. Plus there's integration with the operating system's address book. ●



There's now absolutely no excuse not to call your auntie in Guatemala...

>> EMAIL ENCRYPTION

R10Cipher 2

Protect emails from prying eyes

Many people aren't worried if the postcard they send while holidaying in the ever-exciting resort of Cleethorpes is read by countless Royal Mail staff on its way to the recipient. But sending email is similarly open – its contents are easily visible. This is unacceptable and it makes sense to use a software product such as this one. *R10Cipher* takes text and encrypts it using up to 384-bit Blowfish encryption, which can be copied into an email. The recipient should then use *R10Cipher* to open the file and view the encrypted contents. ●

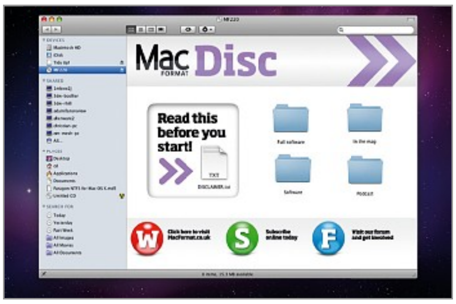
>> CLEANING APP

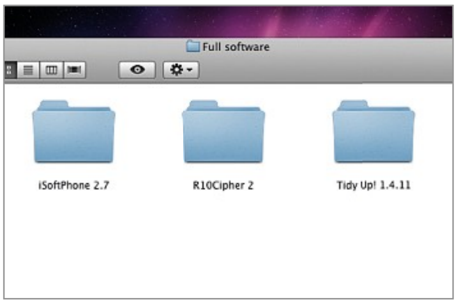
Tidy Up! 1.4.11

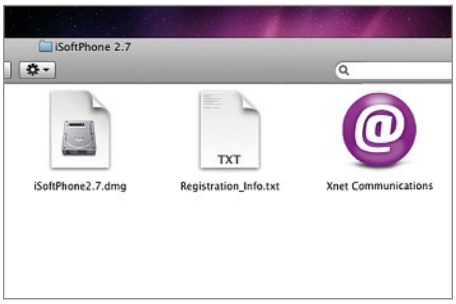
Give your Mac a detox

Spring is upon us and with it comes a tradition-enforced cleaning ritual. So why not extend that sense of order you've inflicted on your home over onto your Mac? With this full product you can discover where duplicate files lie on Mac OS X and purge them. You can search by the owner, application, content, type, creator, extension, date modified, date created, name, label, visibility and more. You can also search by the tag, duration and bit rate of MP3 and AAC audio files, search the content of the *iPhoto*, *iTunes* and + databases. ●

HOW TO / Install the programs on your disc







01 Loading the disc

Once you've inserted the disc in your Mac's optical drive and clicked on the disc icon to display its contents you'll be greeted with this folder. Please make sure you read the disclaimer text file before you progress.

02 The software

Navigate through the folders as you would those on your hard disk. Using *Finder*, click on the names that correlate with the magazine sections and you'll be greeted with folders for each of the applications.

03 Getting the apps

Each software folder will house at least three icons. The first is an info text file where you can read more about the product. Then comes a webloc site link and, finally, the software itself. Drag it to your desktop to open.

Full disc contents

The complete list to what you'll find on your disc this issue

FULL SOFTWARE

iSoftPhone 2.7
R10Cipher 2
Tidy Up! 1.4.11

RECOMMENDED

R10Cipher 3.4.6
Tidy Up! 2.2

Top freeware
Anki 0.9.9.8.6
iText Express 3.4
Loginox 1.0.2
Miro 2.5.4
MPlayerX 0.9.7
PhoneDisk 1.001
SL-NTFS 2.0.1
Stellarium 0.10.4
The Levelator 2.1.1
Ukelele 2.0b5

Widgets
Apple Keynote
Countdown 1.0.1
Paradise Paintball 2.8.1.4
teletext 2.0.2
Translate'em 1.0

IN THE MAG

Games
New Star Tennis

Group test
FinanceToGo 1.6.6.2
iCompta 3.3.6
Liquid Ledger 2.3.3
Money 3.4.10
MoneyWell 1.5
Stash 0.7

Q&A
FileZilla 3.3.2
Personal Antispam X5 10.5.5

Reviews
BusyCal 1.2.1
Mindjet MindManager 8.0.201
Unison 2.0.4

Shareware
Bean 2.4.3
Cinch 1.0.1
Facebook Desktop 1.6
Fluid 0.9.6

Tutorials
AppZapper 2.0.1
CSSEdit 2.6
Droplr 1.1.1
Growl 1.2
Hyperspaces 1.0.5

PODCAST

8th February 2010
11th January 2010
22nd February 2010
25th January 2010

GET YOUR SERIAL CODE

With the new interface comes a slight adjustment in your route to full product activation. The majority of this software will still require you to register online for activation. But now, you'll need to double-click the webloc '@' icon.

READER OFFERS / Save yourself £££s

Upgrade to R10Cipher 3
To find out more about *R10Cipher* visit the website, where you'll find extra info about the app's functionality such as file and document encryption, as well as key management: **www.artenscience.co.uk/r10cipher/Pages/download.html**. To get a special *MacFormat* discount, click the 'Buy Now' button and use the voucher code as follows: **R10223CI-MF**. This will give you the discounted upgrade price of £9, which is a further saving of £9 – a whopping 50% discount! This discount is valid until the end of April.

Upgrade to Tidy Up! 2
To buy version 2 for $25 instead of $39, go to **https://order.kagi.com/cgi-bin/store.cgi?storeID=V9B_live**. Enter the quantity you require in the single license field and use the following coupon in the checkout page: **TidyUpMacFormat**.

HAVING PROBLEMS?

In the unlikely event of your disc being defective, please email our support team at **support@futurenet.co.uk** for further assistance. If you would prefer to talk to a member of our support team in person, call **01225 822743**. If you have comments about the software we include or you have suggestions for software that you would like to see on future discs, please email to Simon Holland, New Media Editor, at **simon.holland@futurenet.com**

On your disc

Find three full programs plus a selection of widgets, tutorials, reviews and freeware

Mac
FORMAT
ISSUE 220 / May 2010

MISSING YOUR DISC?
If your disc is missing, email support@futurenet.com or phone 01225 822743

Future Technology coverdisc

This disc has been thoroughly scanned and tested at all stages of production, but – as with any new software – we still recommend that you run a virus checker before use. We also recommend that you have an up-to-date backup of your hard disk(s) before using this disc.

Future Publishing cannot accept responsibility for any disruption, damage and/or loss of data to your data or computer system that may occur while using this disc, or the programs and data on it. We advise that you consult your network administrator before installing software on a networked Mac.

Coverdisc problems

If you are having difficulties using the MacFormat disc interface or its content, please visit our reader support website at www.futurenet.co.uk/support. On this regularly updated website, you'll find solutions to numerous commonly reported problems. If, after reading these, you are still experiencing difficulties, then please email our reader support team (support@futurenet.co.uk) or phone 01225 442244 and ask for coverdisc support.

Please note that we can only provide technical support for the installation of software. Unfortunately, we cannot give in-depth help on the applications, or on your hardware or operating system. For software support-related issues, please contact the relevant product's developers. We are unable to provide serial numbers over the phone.

Please also note that Future Publishing can only provide technical support for this disc for a period of six months after this magazine's on-sale date.

Interface

- Interface requires OS X.
- Some programs may require free registration over the internet or phone.
- Some software may not be available in all territories.
- Where relevant, program values quoted are prices when sold with original packaging and manuals.

Made in the EU
MAC220 DISC

© Future Publishing 2010
Not to be sold separately

"A SPECTACULAR AND UNIQUELY INVOLVING WARGAME EXPERIENCE."
Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★
ONLY £19.95!
FERAL LEGENDS
LEGIO

TWO WORLD-DOMINATING GAMES IN ONE!

FERAL LEGENDS

ROME™
TOTAL WAR
GOLD EDITION

INCLUDES THE OFFICIAL EXPANSION PACK
BARBARIAN INVASION

OUT NOW FOR MAC

FERALINTERACTIVE.COM

DVD
DVD
ROME
GOLD EDITION
FERAL LEGENDS
ROME
TOTAL WAR
12
GOLD EDITION
INCLUDING
BARBARIAN INVASION
SEGA

12™
www.pegi.info

© 2002–2010 The Creative Assembly Ltd. Total War, Rome: Total War, Rome: Total War Barbarian Invasion and the Total War logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of The Creative Assembly Ltd in the UK and/or other countries. Published by SEGA Publishing Europe Limited. SEGA and the SEGA logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of SEGA Corporation. All rights reserved. All other trademarks and trade names are the properties of their respective owners. Mac and the Mac logo are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Feral and the Feral logo are trademarks of Feral Interactive Ltd.

TOTAL WAR™

the CREATIVE ASSEMBLY™

Mac

SEGA®
www.sega.co.uk

Brighton
12-13 Brighton Place
The Lanes. BN1 1HJ

Hove
255 Old Shoreham Rd
Hove. BN3 7ED

Guildford
27 Friary Street.
Guildford. GU1 4EH

Bournemouth
78 Old Christchurch Rd
Bournemouth. BH1 1LR

Chichester
51a South Street
Chichester. PO19 1DS

Free UK Mainland delivery

solutions inc.

0844 8751 610

www.**solutions-inc**.co.uk

Premium Reseller

Discover our wide range of high-quality headphones and speakers to test-drive in-store or buy online at www.**solutions-inc**.co.uk

Sennheiser HD238
Quality open-back
on-ear headphones
£62.00 inc. vat

Sennheiser HD408
Affordable on-ear,
open-back headphones
was £41.00 inc. vat
now £29.00 inc. vat

Sennheiser HD428
Over-ear headphones
with powerful bass
was £67.00 inc. vat
now £45.00 inc. vat

Sennheiser HD448
Premium-quality
over-ear headphones
was £82.00 inc. vat
now £59.00 inc. vat

B&W Computer Speakers

True hi-fi speakers from Bowers and Wilkins shrunk to fit on your desktop. Depsite their size, the MM1s still sport two drivers per speaker, a Digital Signal Processor and room-filling sound that proves that size isn't everything.

£399.00 inc. vat

B&W p5 Headphones

The stunning P5 headphones from Bowers & Wilkins blends natural, highly-detailed audio quality and excellent noise-isolation with a comfortable and stylish on-ear design. Includes remote and mic for iPhone and a carry pouch.

£249.00 inc. vat

WeSC

WeSC Bongo
Stylish and comfortable on-ear headphones.
Available in a choice of colours.
£59.00 inc. vat

WeSC Pickup
Quality sound with excellent build quality and comfort. Available in a choice of colours.
£36.00 inc. vat

WeSC Oboe
Comfortable and stylish over-ear headphones.
Available in a choice of colours.
£39.00 inc. vat

Remote Control Support

Instant remote control support from fully qualified Apple technicians via a secure broadband connection. Better than telephone support and faster than any call-out. All for just £1 a minute. We offer support on:

- Migrating from PC to Mac.
- Setting up wireless networks at home/work.
- Games consoles, PCs and Macs on the same network.
- Email and internet problems.
- Managing files, photos, music and movies.
- Data backup, security and general privacy.

Call 01273 200900
www.**solutions-inc**.co.uk/**support**

Discover more

Full details of all our products and to check the latest prices: www.solutions-inc.co.uk.

Win £100 store vouchers

Subscribe to our newsletter on-line for entry in to our monthly prize draw.

Secure on-line transactions

Our on-line e-store features a secure check-out page. We never keep any credit or debit card details and we never pass customer details on.

Free UK Mainland delivery

Great availability, faster delivery

1,000 products available on-line. Free delivery to mainland UK addresses for all orders.

Well established

Solutions inc. is one of the most established and respected Apple UK partners with 17 years experience.